



# VLT® Advanced Harmonic Filter AHF 005/AHF 010

VLT® HVAC Drive FC 102 • VLT® Refrigeration Drive FC 103 VLT® AQUA  
Drive FC 202 • VLT® AutomationDrive FC 301/302





# Contents

## 1 Introduction

|                                                |    |
|------------------------------------------------|----|
| 1.1 Purpose of the Design Guide                | 7  |
| 1.2 Document Version                           | 7  |
| 1.3 Intended Use                               | 7  |
| 1.4 Abbreviations, Symbols, and Conventions    | 7  |
| 1.4.1 Abbreviations                            | 7  |
| 1.4.2 Conventions                              | 9  |
| 1.4.3 Safety Symbols                           | 9  |
| 1.5 Approvals and Certifications               | 9  |
| 1.5.1 Overview of Approvals and Certifications | 9  |
| 1.5.2 CE Conformity and Labeling               | 10 |
| 1.5.3 CE Mark                                  | 10 |
| 1.5.3.1 Overview of CE Mark                    | 10 |
| 1.5.3.2 Low Voltage Directive                  | 10 |
| 1.5.3.3 EMC Directive                          | 10 |
| 1.5.3.4 Machinery Directive                    | 11 |
| 1.5.3.5 ErP Directive                          | 11 |
| 1.5.4 UL Compliance                            | 11 |
| 1.6 Safety                                     | 11 |
| 1.6.1 General Safety Principles                | 11 |
| 1.6.2 Qualified Personnel                      | 11 |

## 2 Introduction to Harmonics and Mitigation

|                                                                  |    |
|------------------------------------------------------------------|----|
| 2.1 Harmonics and Mitigation                                     | 14 |
| 2.1.1 Linear Loads                                               | 14 |
| 2.1.2 Non-linear Loads                                           | 14 |
| 2.1.3 The Effect of Harmonics in a Power Distribution System     | 16 |
| 2.2 Harmonic Mitigation Standards and Requirements               | 17 |
| 2.2.1 Overview of Harmonic Mitigation Standards and Requirements | 17 |
| 2.2.2 Application-specific Requirements                          | 17 |
| 2.2.3 Harmonic Mitigation Standards                              | 17 |
| 2.3 Harmonic Mitigation                                          | 19 |

### 3 Basic Operating Principle of the AHF

|                                       |    |
|---------------------------------------|----|
| 3.1 Operating Principle               | 21 |
| 3.1.1 Overview of Operating Principle | 21 |
| 3.1.2 Power Factor                    | 23 |
| 3.1.3 Capacitive Currents             | 24 |
| 3.2 Energy Efficiency                 | 24 |

### 4 Requirements for Installation

|                                                                        |    |
|------------------------------------------------------------------------|----|
| 4.1 Mechanical Mounting                                                | 25 |
| 4.1.1 Safety Requirements of Mechanical Installation                   | 25 |
| 4.1.2 Mounting Requirements                                            | 27 |
| 4.1.3 Recommendations for Installation in Industrial Enclosures        | 28 |
| 4.1.4 Ventilation and Cooling Requirements                             | 28 |
| 4.1.4.1 Overview of Ventilation and Cooling Requirements               | 28 |
| 4.1.4.2 Requirements for IP20 and IP21/NEMA 1                          | 28 |
| 4.2 Electrical Installation                                            | 31 |
| 4.2.1 Terminals                                                        | 31 |
| 4.2.1.1 Overview of Terminals                                          | 31 |
| 4.2.1.2 Terminals for Capacitor Disconnect                             | 31 |
| 4.2.2 Wiring                                                           | 33 |
| 4.2.2.1 Wiring Recommendations for Paralleling of Frequency Converters | 33 |
| 4.2.2.2 Wiring Recommendations for Paralleling of Filters              | 33 |
| 4.2.3 Overtemperature Protection                                       | 34 |
| 4.2.3.1 Overview of Overtemperature Protection                         | 34 |
| 4.2.3.2 Programming of Digital Inputs for Overtemperature Protection   | 34 |

### 5 Selection of Advanced Harmonic Filter

|                                                       |    |
|-------------------------------------------------------|----|
| 5.1 Overview of Selection of Advanced Harmonic Filter | 35 |
| 5.2 Selecting the Correct AHF                         | 35 |
| 5.2.1 Overview of Selecting the Correct AHF           | 35 |
| 5.2.2 Calculation of Correct Filter Size              | 35 |
| 5.2.3 Calculation Example                             | 35 |
| 5.2.4 Voltage Boost                                   | 36 |
| 5.3 Selection Tables                                  | 36 |
| 5.3.1 Selection Tables terminology                    | 36 |
| 5.3.2 Non-Danfoss Contactors                          | 45 |

|                                                                                 |    |
|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----|
| 5.4 Accessories                                                                 | 45 |
| 5.4.1 IP21/NEMA 1 Upgrade Kit                                                   | 45 |
| 5.4.1.1 Overview of IP21/NEMA 1 Upgrade Kit                                     | 45 |
| 5.4.1.2 IP21/NEMA 1 Upgrade Kit without Built-in Capacitor Disconnect Circuitry | 46 |
| 5.4.1.3 IP21/NEMA 1 Upgrade Kit with Built-in Capacitor Disconnect Circuitry    | 46 |
| 5.4.2 Backplate for IP20 and IP21                                               | 49 |

## 6 Programming

|                                             |    |
|---------------------------------------------|----|
| 6.1 Parameter Descriptions                  | 50 |
| 6.1.1 Overview of Parameter Descriptions    | 50 |
| 6.1.2 Parameter Group 5-0* Digital I/O mode | 50 |
| 6.1.3 Parameter Group 5-1* Digital Inputs   | 51 |
| 6.1.4 Parameter Group 5-3* Digital Outputs  | 66 |
| 6.1.5 DC-link Compensation Disabling        | 67 |

## 7 Specifications

|                                         |     |
|-----------------------------------------|-----|
| 7.1 General Specifications              | 68  |
| 7.2 Environmental Data                  | 69  |
| 7.3 Power Loss and Acoustic Noise Level | 70  |
| 7.4 Mechanical Dimensions               | 76  |
| 7.4.1 Overview of Mechanical Dimensions | 76  |
| 7.4.2 Terminal Specifications           | 83  |
| 7.4.3 IP20 Enclosures                   | 88  |
| 7.4.4 IP21 Enclosures                   | 104 |
| 7.4.5 Backplate Dimensions              | 112 |
| 7.5 Fuses                               | 114 |

## 8 Spare Parts

|                                                    |     |
|----------------------------------------------------|-----|
| 8.1 Introduction to Spare Parts                    | 117 |
| 8.2 Selection Tables                               | 118 |
| 8.2.1 Capacitor Kits                               | 118 |
| 8.2.2 Terminal Kits                                | 122 |
| 8.2.3 Fan and Fan Accessories, Revisions 01 and 02 | 125 |
| 8.2.4 Fan and Fan Accessories for Revision 03      | 129 |
| 8.2.5 Fuses and Fuse Accessories                   | 140 |

## 9 Appendix

|                                                                             |     |
|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------|-----|
| 9.1 Energy Efficiency                                                       | 143 |
| 9.1.1 Introduction to Energy Efficiency                                     | 143 |
| 9.1.2 IE and IES Classes                                                    | 143 |
| 9.1.3 Power Loss Data and Efficiency Data                                   | 144 |
| 9.1.4 Losses and Efficiency of a Motor                                      | 145 |
| 9.1.5 Losses and Efficiency of a Power Drive System                         | 145 |
| 9.1.6 Losses and Efficiency                                                 | 146 |
| 9.1.6.1 Losses and Efficiency of a Power Drive System with Installed Filter | 146 |
| 9.1.6.2 Calculation Example                                                 | 147 |

# 1 Introduction

## 1.1 Purpose of the Design Guide

This design guide introduces important aspects of the VLT® Advanced Harmonic Filters AHF 005/AHF 010 (referred to as AHF) for VLT® FC Series frequency converters. It describes harmonics and how to mitigate them, and it provides installation instructions and guidance on how to program the frequency converter.

The technical data and information on the connection conditions are on the nameplate and in the documentation.

Always observe the recommendations and instructions in this document.

Danfoss technical documentation is also available online at [danfoss.com](https://danfoss.com).

## 1.2 Document Version

This manual is regularly reviewed and updated. All suggestions for improvement are welcome.

[Table 1](#) shows the document version.

Table 1: Document Version

| Edition                             | Remarks                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                              |
|-------------------------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| AJ315930123484, document version 06 | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Updated selection table for upgrade kit with built-in capacitor disconnect circuitry.</li> <li>Updated selection for filters in 600 V and 690 V applications.</li> <li>Transformer for fan control added.</li> <li>Danfoss disconnectors removed.</li> <li>Use of soft charge disconnectors in 690 V applications.</li> </ul> |

## 1.3 Intended Use

The filters are components designed for installation in electrical systems or machinery.

When installing in machines, commissioning of the filters (that is starting of operation as directed) is prohibited until it is proven that the machine complies with the Machinery Directive 2006/42/EC. Observe EN 60204.

The VLT® Advanced Harmonic Filter AHF 005/AHF 010 is intended for use with:

- VLT® HVAC Drive FC 102
- VLT® Refrigeration Drive FC 103
- VLT® AQUA Drive FC 202
- VLT® AutomationDrive FC 301/FC 302

## 1.4 Abbreviations, Symbols, and Conventions

### 1.4.1 Abbreviations

Table 2: Abbreviations

|     |                          |
|-----|--------------------------|
| °C  | Degrees Celsius          |
| °F  | Degrees Fahrenheit       |
| A   | Ampere/AMP               |
| AC  | Alternating current      |
| AHF | Advanced Harmonic Filter |
| AWG | American wire gauge      |

Table 2: Abbreviations - (continued)

|           |                                      |
|-----------|--------------------------------------|
| CDM       | Complete drive module                |
| DC        | Direct current                       |
| DPF       | Displacement power factor            |
| EMC       | Electromagnetic compatibility        |
| $f_{M,N}$ | Nominal motor frequency              |
| FC        | Frequency converter                  |
| g         | Ground gravity                       |
| HCS       | Harmonic calculation software        |
| $I_{M,N}$ | Nominal motor current                |
| $I_{INV}$ | Rated inverter output current        |
| Hz        | Hertz                                |
| kHz       | Kilohertz                            |
| kVAr      | Kilo-volt-ampere reactive            |
| LCP       | Local control panel                  |
| m         | Meter                                |
| mA        | Milliampere                          |
| MCT       | Motion control tool                  |
| mH        | Millihenry inductance                |
| min       | Minute                               |
| ms        | Millisecond                          |
| nF        | Nanofarad                            |
| Nm        | Newton meter                         |
| P         | Active power                         |
| PCC       | Point of common coupling             |
| PDS       | Power drive system                   |
| PELV      | Protective extra low voltage         |
| PF        | Power factor                         |
| $P_{M,N}$ | Nominal motor power                  |
| PWHD      | Partial weighted harmonic distortion |
| Q         | Reactive power                       |
| $R_{SCE}$ | Short circuit ratio                  |
| RPM       | Revolutions per minute               |
| S         | Apparent power                       |
| s         | Second                               |
| TDD       | Total demand distortion              |
| THD       | Total harmonic distortion            |
| $THD_i$   | Total harmonic current distortion    |

Table 2: Abbreviations - (continued)

|                  |                                   |
|------------------|-----------------------------------|
| THD <sub>v</sub> | Total harmonic voltage distortion |
| TPF              | True power factor                 |
| U <sub>M,N</sub> | Nominal motor voltage             |
| V                | Volts                             |

## 1.4.2 Conventions

- Numbered lists indicate procedures.
- Bulleted and dashed lists indicate listings of other information where the order of the information is not relevant.
- Bolded text indicates important information and section headings.
- Italicized text indicates the following:
  - Cross-reference.
  - Link.
  - Footnote.
  - Alarms/warnings
- Bolded and italicized text indicates the following:
  - Parameter name.
  - Parameter option.
  - Parameter group name.
- All dimensions in drawings are in metric values (imperial values in brackets).
- An asterisk (\*) indicates the default setting of a parameter.

## 1.4.3 Safety Symbols

The following symbols are used in this guide:



**DANGER**

Indicates a hazardous situation which, if not avoided, will result in death or serious injury.



**WARNING**

Indicates a hazardous situation which, if not avoided, could result in death or serious injury.



**CAUTION**

Indicates a hazardous situation which, if not avoided, could result in minor or moderate injury.

**NOTICE**

Indicates information considered important, but not hazard-related (for example, messages relating to property damage).

## 1.5 Approvals and Certifications

### 1.5.1 Overview of Approvals and Certifications

VLT® Advanced Harmonic Filters AHF 005/AHF 010 are designed in compliance with the directives described in this section.

More approvals and certifications are available. Contact a local Danfoss partner.

## 1.5.2 CE Conformity and Labeling

The purpose of CE labeling is to avoid technical trade obstacles within EFTA and the EU. The EU has introduced the CE label as a simple way of showing whether a product complies with the relevant EU Directives and standards. The CE label says nothing about the specifications or quality of the product.

## 1.5.3 CE Mark

### 1.5.3.1 Overview of CE Mark



Figure 1: CE mark

The CE mark (Communauté Européenne) indicates that the product manufacturer conforms to all applicable EU Directives. The EU Directives applicable to the design and manufacture of drives are listed in [Table 3](#).

### NOTICE

The CE mark does not regulate the quality of the product. Technical specifications cannot be deduced from the CE mark.

Table 3: EU Directives Applicable to Drives

| EU directive                       | Version     |
|------------------------------------|-------------|
| Low Voltage Directive              | 2014/35/EU  |
| EMC Directive                      | 2014/30/EU  |
| Machinery Directive <sup>(1)</sup> | 2014/42/EU  |
| ErP Directive                      | 2009/125/EU |
| ATEX Directive                     | 2014/34/EU  |
| RoHS Directive                     | 2011/65/EU  |

<sup>1)</sup> Machinery Directive conformance is only required for drives with an integrated safety function.

Declarations of conformity are available on request.

### 1.5.3.2 Low Voltage Directive

Drives are classified as electronic components and must be CE-labeled in accordance with the Low Voltage Directive. The directive applies to all electrical equipment in the 50–1000 V AC and the 75–1500 V DC voltage ranges.

The directive mandates that the equipment design must ensure the safety and health of people and livestock, and the preservation of material by ensuring the equipment is properly installed, maintained, and used as intended. Danfoss CE labels comply with the Low Voltage Directive, and Danfoss provides a declaration of conformity upon request.

### 1.5.3.3 EMC Directive

The purpose of the EMC (electromagnetic compatibility) Directive is to reduce electromagnetic interference and enhance immunity of electrical equipment and installations. The basic protection requirement of the EMC Directive states that devices that generate electromagnetic interference (EMI), or whose operation could be affected by EMI, must be designed to limit the generation of electromagnetic interference and shall have a suitable degree of immunity to EMI when properly installed, maintained, and used as intended. Electrical equipment devices used alone or as part of a system must bear the CE mark. Systems do not require the CE mark, but must comply with the basic protection requirements of the EMC Directive.

### 1.5.3.4 Machinery Directive

The aim of the Machinery Directive is to ensure personal safety and avoid property damage to mechanical equipment used in its intended application. The Machinery Directive applies to a machine consisting of an aggregate of interconnected components or devices of which at least 1 is capable of mechanical movement. Drives with an integrated functional safety function must comply with the Machinery Directive. Drives without a functional safety function do not fall under the Machinery Directive. If a drive is integrated into a machinery system, Danfoss can provide information on safety aspects relating to the drive. When drives are used in machines with at least 1 moving part, the machine manufacturer must provide a declaration stating compliance with all relevant statutes and safety measures.

### 1.5.3.5 ErP Directive

The ErP directive is the European Ecodesign Directive for energy-related products. The directive sets ecodesign requirements for energy-related products, including frequency converters. The directive aims at increasing energy efficiency and the level of protection of the environment, while increasing the security of the energy supply. Environmental impact of energy-related products includes energy consumption throughout the entire product life cycle.

The RCM Mark label indicates compliance with the applicable technical standards for electromagnetic compatibility (EMC). An RCM Mark label is required for placing electrical and electronic devices on the market in Australia and New Zealand. The RCM Mark regulatory arrangements only deal with conducted and radiated emission. For frequency converters, the emission limits specified in EN/IEC 61800-3 apply. A declaration of conformity can be provided on request.

## 1.5.4 UL Compliance



Figure 2: UL

### NOTICE

The VLT® Advanced Harmonic Filter AHF 005/AHF 010 460 V/60 Hz and 600 V/60 Hz types are UL-listed at UL file no. E134261 (NMMS.E134261).

## 1.6 Safety

### 1.6.1 General Safety Principles

If handled improperly, drives have the potential for fatal injury as they contain high-voltage components. Only qualified personnel are allowed to install and operate the equipment. Do not attempt repair work without first removing power from the drive and waiting the designated amount of time for stored electrical energy to dissipate.

Strict adherence to safety precautions and notices is mandatory for safe operation of the drive and filter.

### 1.6.2 Qualified Personnel

Correct and reliable transport, storage, installation, operation, and maintenance are required for the trouble free and safe operation of the filter. Only qualified personnel are allowed to install or operate this equipment.

Qualified personnel are defined as trained staff, who are authorized to install, commission, and maintain equipment, systems, and circuits in accordance with pertinent laws and regulations. Also, the qualified personnel must be familiar with the instructions and safety measures described in this manual.

# **WARNING**



## **IMPROPER INSTALLATION**

Improper installation of the filter or the frequency converter may cause death, serious injury, or equipment failure.

- Follow this design guide and install according to National and Local Electrical Codes.

# **WARNING**



## **HIGH VOLTAGE**

Filters contain high voltage when connected to AC mains input. Failure to perform installation, start-up, and maintenance by qualified personnel can result in death or serious injury.

- Only qualified personnel must perform installation, start-up, and maintenance.
- Never work on a filter in operation.

# **WARNING**



## **DISCHARGE TIME**

The VLT® Advanced Harmonic Filters AHF 005/AHF 010 contain capacitors. The capacitors can remain charged even when the filter is not powered. Failure to wait the specified time after power has been removed before performing service or repair work can result in death or serious injury.

- Stop the frequency converter and the motor.
- Disconnect AC mains, permanent magnet type motors, remote DC-link supplies including battery back-ups, UPS, and DC-link connections to other frequency converters.
- Wait the required time specified on the nameplate, ensuring that the capacitors are discharged fully, before performing any service or repair work on the filter.
- Before performing any service or repair work on the filter, ensure that the voltage is 0 between the filter terminals X3.1, X3.2, and X3.3, and between the filter terminals X4.1, X4.2, and X4.3.

# **WARNING**



## **ELECTRICAL HAZARD**

When measuring on live filters, observe the valid national regulations for the prevention of accidents (for example VBG 4).

The electrical installation must be carried out according to the appropriate regulations (for example, cable cross sections, fuses, and PE connection). When using the filters with frequency converters without safe separation from the supply line (to VDE 0100), include all control wiring in further protective measures (for example, double insulated or shielded, grounded, and insulated). Improper installation of the filter may cause electrical shock injury.

# **CAUTION**



## **HOT SURFACE**

When in use, the filter surface becomes hot.

- Do not touch the filter during operation.

### CAUTION



#### OVERTEMPERATURE

Overtemperature damages the filter chokes. To prevent overtemperature:

- Use temperature switches, see [4.2.3.1 Overview of Overtemperature Protection](#).
- Perform an immediate stop or a controlled ramp down within 30 s.

### CAUTION



#### PROTECTIVE DEVICES

Equip systems where filters are installed with extra monitoring and protective devices according to the valid safety regulations, for example, rules on technical tools and regulations for the prevention of accidents.

### CAUTION



Non-authorized removal of required cover, inappropriate use, incorrect installation, or operation create the risk of severe injury to persons or damage to material assets.

- To avoid the risk, only let authorized and qualified personnel handle the VLT® Advanced Harmonic Filter AHF 005/AHF 010.

### NOTICE

The filters shown in this design guide are specially designed and tested for operation with Danfoss frequency converters, see [1.3 Intended Use](#). Danfoss takes no responsibility for the use of the filters with third-party frequency converters.

### NOTICE

#### REPAIR OF FILTER

Only Danfoss authorized, qualified personnel are allowed to repair the VLT® Advanced Harmonic Filter AHF 005/AHF 010. See [chapter 8 Spare Parts](#) for more details.

### NOTICE

Commissioning is only allowed when there is compliance with the EMC Directive 2014/30/EU.

The filters meet the requirements of the Low Voltage Directive 2014/35/EU.

### NOTICE

Protect the filter from inappropriate loads, particularly during transport and handling. Components are not allowed to be bent. Do not alter the distance in between isolation. Avoid touching electronic components and contacts.

## 2 Introduction to Harmonics and Mitigation

### 2.1 Harmonics and Mitigation

#### 2.1.1 Linear Loads

On a sinusoidal AC supply, a purely resistive load, such as an incandescent light bulb, draws a sinusoidal current in phase with the supply voltage. The power dissipated by the load is:

$$P = U \cdot I$$

For reactive loads, such as an induction motor, the current is no longer in phase with the voltage, but lags the voltage creating a lagging true power factor with a value less than 1. In the case of capacitive loads, the current is in advance of the voltage, creating a leading true power factor with a value less than 1.

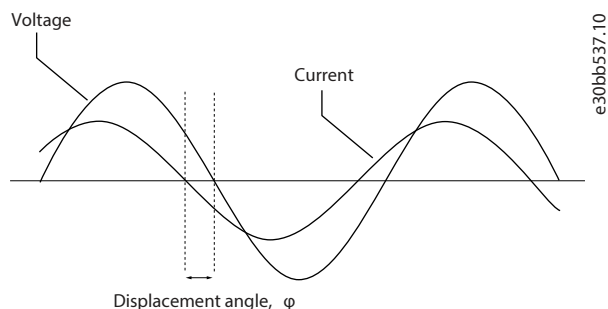


Figure 3: Current Creating a True Power Factor

In this case, the AC power has 3 components:

- Real power (P)
- Reactive power (Q)
- Apparent power (S)

The apparent power is:

$$S = U \cdot I$$

where  $S = [\text{kVA}]$ ,  $P = [\text{kW}]$ , and  $Q = [\text{kVAR}]$

In the case of a perfectly sinusoidal waveform, P, Q, and S can be expressed as vectors that form a triangle:

$$S^2 = P^2 + Q^2$$

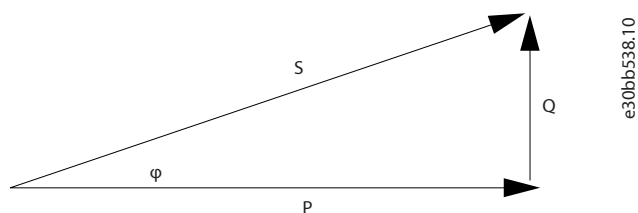


Figure 4: Sinusoidal Waveform

The displacement angle between current and voltage is  $\phi$ . The displacement power factor is the ratio between the active power (P) and apparent power (S):

$$\text{DPF} = \frac{P}{S} = \cos(\phi)$$

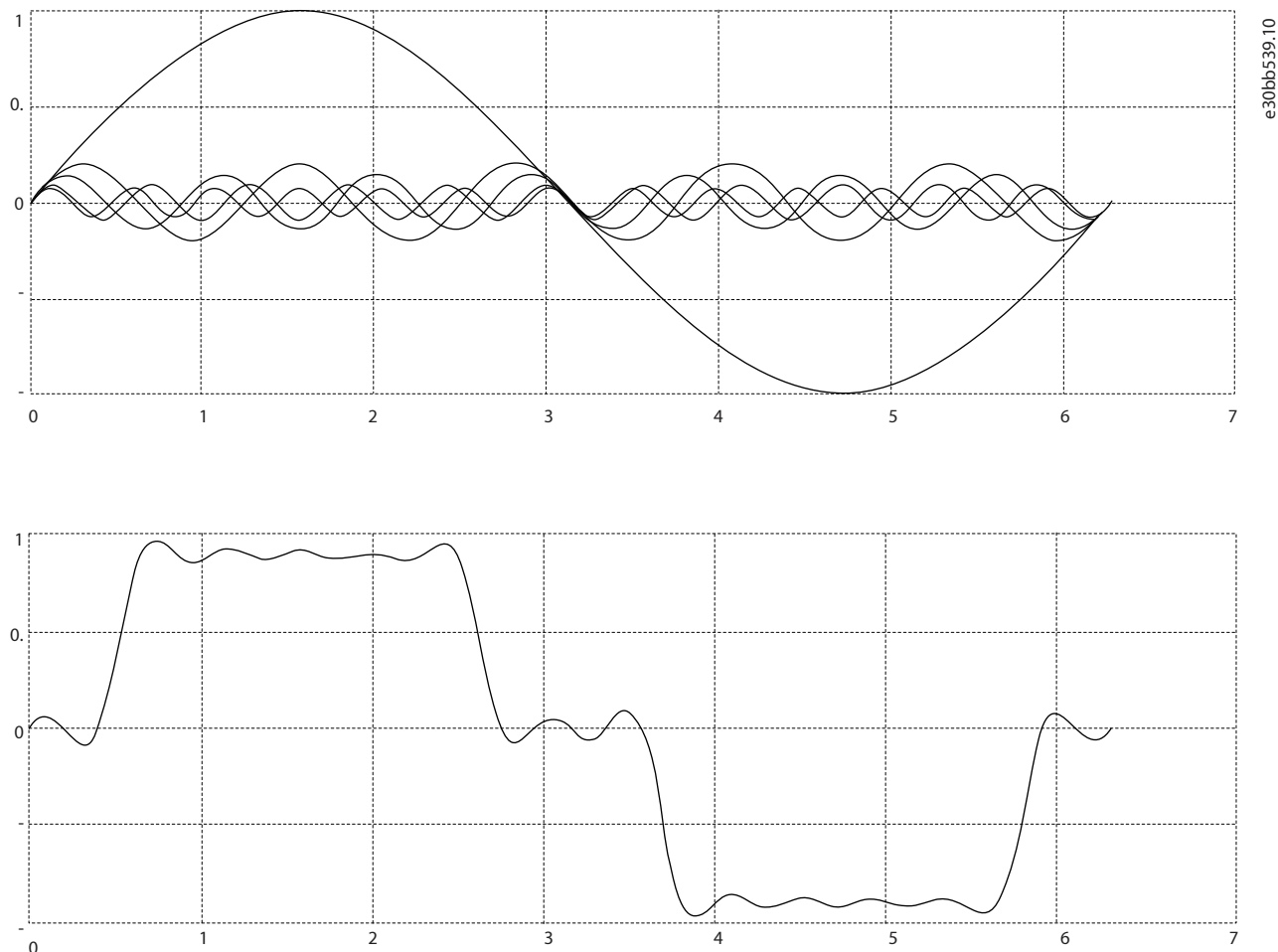
#### 2.1.2 Non-linear Loads

Non-linear loads (such as diode rectifiers) draw a non-sinusoidal current. The current drawn by a 6-pulse rectifier on a 3-phase supply is shown in [Figure 5](#).

A non-sinusoidal waveform can be decomposed in a sum of sinusoidal waveforms with periods equal to integer multiples of the fundamental waveform.

$$f(t) = \sum a_h \sin(h \omega_1 t)$$

See [Figure 5](#).



**Figure 5: Sinusoidal Waveforms**

The integer multiples of the fundamental frequency  $\omega_1$  are called harmonics. The RMS value of a non-sinusoidal waveform (current or voltage) is expressed as:

$$I_{RMS} = \sqrt{\sum_{h=1}^{h_{max}} I_h^2}$$

The amount of harmonics in a waveform gives the distortion factor, or total harmonic distortion (THD), represented by the ratio of RMS of the harmonic content to the RMS value of the fundamental quantity, expressed as a percentage of the fundamental:

$$THD = \sqrt{\sum_{h=2}^{h_{max}} \left( \frac{I_h}{I_1} \right)^2} \cdot 100\%$$

Using the THD, the relationship between the RMS current  $I_{RMS}$  and the fundamental current  $I_1$  can be expressed as:

$$I_{RMS} = I_1 \cdot \sqrt{1 + THD^2}$$

The same applies for voltage. The true power factor PF ( $\lambda$ ) is:

$$PF = \frac{P}{S}$$

In a linear system the true power factor is equal to the displacement power factor:

$$PF = DPF = \cos(\varphi)$$

In non-linear systems the relationship between true power factor and displacement power factor is:

$$PF = \frac{DPF}{\sqrt{1 + THD^2}}$$

The power factor is decreased by reactive power and harmonic loads. Low power factor results in a high RMS current that produces higher losses in the supply cables and transformers. In the power quality context, the total demand distortion (TDD) term is often encountered. The TDD does not characterize the load, but it is a system parameter. TDD expresses the current harmonic distortion in percentage of the maximum demand current  $I_L$ .

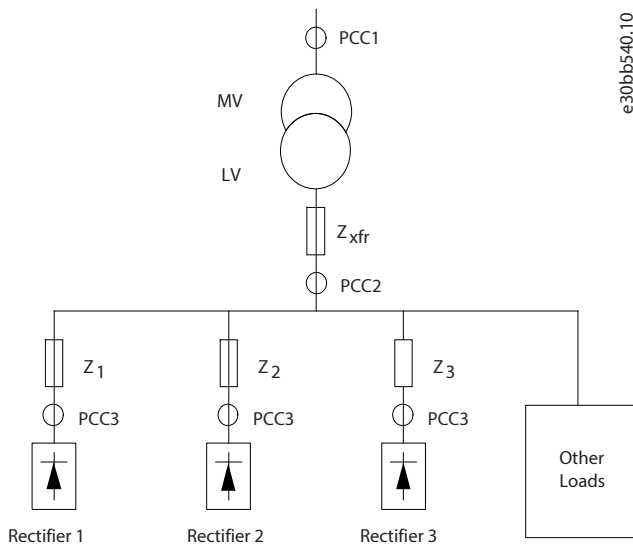
$$TDD = \sqrt{\sum_{h=2}^{h_{\max}} \left( \frac{I_h}{I_L} \right)^2} \cdot 100\%$$

Another term often encountered in literature is the partial weighted harmonic distortion (PWHHD). PWHHD represents a weighted harmonic distortion that contains only the harmonics between the 14<sup>th</sup> and the 40<sup>th</sup>, as shown in the following definition.

$$PWHHD = \sqrt{\sum_{h=14}^{40} \left( \frac{I_h}{I_1} \right)^2} \cdot 100\%$$

### 2.1.3 The Effect of Harmonics in a Power Distribution System

In [Figure 6](#), a transformer is connected on the primary side to a point of common coupling PCC1 on the medium voltage supply. The transformer has an impedance  $Z_{xfr}$  and feeds several loads. The point of common coupling where all loads are connected together is PCC2. Each load is connected through cables that have an impedance  $Z_1, Z_2, Z_3$ .



**Figure 6: Small Distribution System**

Harmonic currents drawn by non-linear loads cause distortion of the voltage because of the voltage drop on the impedances of the distribution system. Higher impedances result in higher levels of voltage distortion.

Current distortion relates to apparatus performance and it relates to the individual load. Voltage distortion relates to system performance. It is not possible to determine the voltage distortion in the PCC knowing only the load's harmonic performance. To predict the distortion in the PCC, the configuration of the distribution system and relevant impedances must be known.

A commonly used term for describing the impedance of a grid is the short circuit ratio  $R_{sce}$ . This ratio is defined as the ratio between the short circuit apparent power of the supply at the PCC ( $S_{sc}$ ) and the rated apparent power of the load ( $S_{equ}$ ).

$$R_{sce} = \frac{S_{sc}}{S_{equ}}$$

where

$$S_{sc} = \frac{U^2}{Z_{supply}} \text{ and } S_{equ} = U \cdot I_{equ}$$

The negative effect of harmonics is twofold

- Harmonic currents contribute to system losses (in cabling, transformer).
- Harmonic voltage distortion causes disturbance to other loads and increases losses in other loads.

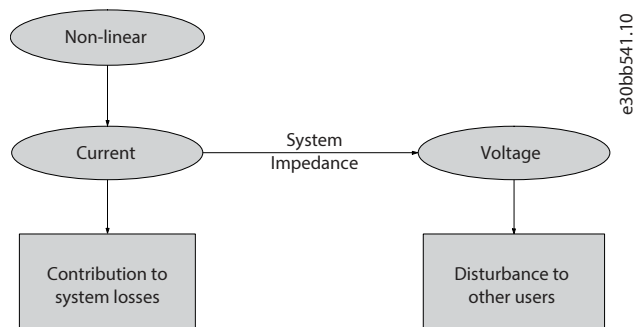


Figure 7: Negative Effects of Harmonics

## 2.2 Harmonic Mitigation Standards and Requirements

### 2.2.1 Overview of Harmonic Mitigation Standards and Requirements

The requirements for harmonic limitation can be:

- Application-specific requirements.
- Requirements from standards that have to be observed.

### 2.2.2 Application-specific Requirements

The application-specific requirements are related to a specific installation where there are technical reasons for limiting the harmonics.

#### Example

Two 110 kW motors are connected to a 250 kVA transformer. One motor is connected direct online, and the other is supplied through a frequency converter. If the direct online motor should also be supplied through a frequency converter, the transformer is, in this case, undersized. To retrofit without changing the transformer, mitigate the harmonic distortion from the 2 frequency converters by using VLT® Advanced Harmonic Filters AHF 005/AHF 010.

### 2.2.3 Harmonic Mitigation Standards

There are various harmonic mitigation standards, regulations, and recommendations. Different standards apply in different geographical areas and industries. The following encountered standards are presented:

- IEC/EN 61000-3-2
- IEC/EN 61000-3-12
- IEC/EN 61000-3-4
- IEC 61000-2-2
- IEC 61000-2-4
- IEEE 519
- G5/4

Table 4: Harmonics Mitigation Standards

| Number of standard              | Title                                                                                                                                  | Scope                                                                                                                                                                    | Comments                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                              |
|---------------------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| IEC 61000-3-2                   | Limits for harmonic current emissions (equipment input current $\leq 16$ A per phase).                                                 | Equipment connected to the public low-voltage distribution system having an input current up to and including 16 A per phase.                                            | VLT® drives are in Class A. There are no limits for professional equipment with a total rated power $>1$ kW.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                          |
| IEC 61000-3-12                  | Limits for harmonic currents produced by equipment connected to public low-voltage systems with input current $>16$ A and $\leq 75$ A. | Equipment connected to the public low-voltage distribution system having an input current $>16$ A and $\leq 75$ A.                                                       | The emission limits are currently only for 230/400 V 50 Hz systems. There are requirements for individual harmonics (5th, 7th, 11th, and 13th) and for THD <sup>(1)</sup> and PWHD <sup>(2)</sup> . All drives listed in <a href="#">1.3 Intended Use</a> comply with these limits without extra filtering.                                                                                                                                                           |
| IEC 61000-3-4                   | Limits, limitation of emission of harmonic currents in low-voltage supply systems for equipment with rated current $>16$ A.            | Equipment with rated current $>75$ A connected to the public low-voltage distribution system.                                                                            | A 3-stage assessment procedure is described for the connection of equipment to the public supply. Equipment $>75$ A is limited to stage 3 <i>Connection based on the load's agreed power</i> . The supply authority may accept the connection of the equipment based on the agreed active power of the load's installation and local requirements of the supply authority apply. The manufacturer shall provide individual harmonics and the values for THD and PWHD. |
| IEC 61000-2-2/<br>IEC 61000-2-4 | Compatibility levels for low-frequency conducted disturbances.                                                                         | Stipulation of compatibility levels for low-frequency conducted disturbances in public low-voltage supply systems (IEC 61000-2-2) and industrial plants (IEC 61000-2-4). | Low-frequency disturbances include but are not limited to harmonics. Consider the values prescribed in the standards when planning installations.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                     |

Table 4: Harmonics Mitigation Standards - (continued)

| Number of standard | Title                                                                                                                                                                                            | Scope                                                                                                                                                                                                                             | Comments                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             |
|--------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| IEEE 519           | IEEE-recommended practices and requirements for harmonic control in electrical power systems.                                                                                                    | Control of the voltage distortion at the PCC to a TDD of 5% and limitation of the maximum individual frequency voltage harmonic to 3%.                                                                                            | Establishment of goals for the design of electrical systems that include both linear and non-linear loads. Waveform distortion goals are established, and the interface between sources and loads is described as point of common coupling (PCC). The current distortion limits depend on the ratio $I_{SC}/I_L$ where $I_{SC}$ is the short-circuit current at the utility PCC and $I_L$ is the maximum demand load current. The limits are given for individual harmonics up to the 35th and total demand distortion (TDD). The most effective way to meet the harmonic distortion requirements is to mitigate at the individual loads and measure at the PCC.                     |
| G5/4               | Engineering recommendation, planning levels for harmonic voltage distortion, and the connection of non-linear equipment to transmission systems and distribution networks in the United Kingdom. | Setting planning levels for harmonic voltage distortion to be used in the process of connecting non-linear equipment. A process for establishing individual customer emission limits based on these planning levels is described. | G5/4 is a system level standard. For 400 V, the voltage THD planning level is 5% at the PCC. Limits for odd and even harmonics in 400 V systems are given in <a href="#">Table 4</a> . The standard describes a 3-stage assessment procedure for the connection of non-linear equipment. The procedure aims at balancing the level of detail required by the assessment process with the degree of risk that the connection of particular equipment results in unacceptable voltage harmonic distortion. Compliance of a system containing VLT drives depends on the specific topology and population of non-linear loads. To meet the requirements of G5/4, employ AHF 005/AHF 010. |

1) New definitions are introduced through IEC/EN 61000-3-12:2011 which means that THD is replaced by  $THC/I_{ref}$ .

2) New definitions are introduced through IEC/EN 61000-3-12:2011 which means that PWhd is replaced by  $PWHC/I_{ref}$ .

## 2.3 Harmonic Mitigation

There are several ways of mitigating the harmonics caused by the frequency converter 6-pulse rectifier, and they all have their advantages and disadvantages.

Selecting the right solution depends on several factors:

- The grid (background distortion, mains unbalance, resonance, and type of supply transformer/generator).
- Application (load profile, number of loads, and load size).
- Local/national requirements/regulations (for example, IEEE 519, IEC, and ER G5/4).
- Total cost of ownership (for example initial cost, efficiency, and maintenance).

IEC standards are harmonized by various countries or supra-national organizations. All above-mentioned IEC standards are harmonized in the European Union with the prefix "EN". For example, the European EN 61000-3-2 is the same as IEC 61000-3-2. The situation is similar in Australia and New Zealand, with the prefixes AS/NZS.

Categories of harmonic solutions:

- Passive
- Active

Passive solutions consist of capacitors, inductors, or a combination of the 2 in different arrangements.

The simplest solution is to add inductors/reactors of typically 3–5% in front of the frequency converter. This added inductance reduces the number of harmonic currents produced by the frequency converter. More advanced passive solutions combine capacitors and inductors in trap arrangement specially tuned to eliminate harmonics starting from, for example, the 5th harmonic.

The active solutions determine the exact current that cancels the harmonics present in the circuit and synthesizes and injects that current into the system. Thus, the active solution mitigates the real-time harmonic disturbances, which makes these solutions effective at any load profile. For more details on the Danfoss active solutions, refer to VLT® Low Harmonic Drive Operating Instructions and VLT® Advanced Active Filter AAF 006 Operating Instructions.

## 3 Basic Operating Principle of the AHF

### 3.1 Operating Principle

#### 3.1.1 Overview of Operating Principle

The VLT® Advanced Harmonic Filter AHF 005/AHF 010 consists of a main inductor  $L_0$  and a 2-stage absorption circuit with the inductors  $L_1$  and  $L_2$ , and the capacitors  $C_1$  and  $C_2$ . The absorption circuit is specially tuned to eliminate harmonics starting with the 5th harmonic and is specific for the designed supply frequency. Therefore, the circuit for 50 Hz has different parameters than the circuit for 60 Hz.

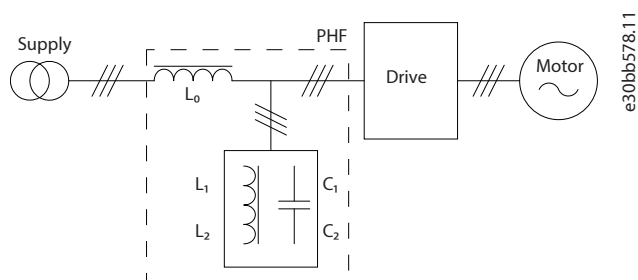


Figure 8: Operating Principle

AHF's are available in 2 variants for 2 performance levels:

- AHF 005 with 5% THDi.
- AHF 010 with 10% THDi.

Each of the 2 variants is available with the following voltages:

- 380–415 V, 50 Hz.
- 380–415 V, 60 Hz.
- 440–480 V, 60 Hz.
- 600 V, 60 Hz.
- 500–690 V, 50 Hz.

The AHF 010 offers a performance similar to 12-pulse rectifiers, and the AHF 005 offers a performance similar to 18-pulse rectifiers.

The filter performance in terms of THDi varies as a function of the load. At nominal load, the filter performance is better than 10% THDi for AHF 010 and 5% THDi for AHF 005.

At part load, the THDi has higher values. However, the absolute value of the harmonic current is lower at part loads, even if the THDi has a higher value. Therefore, the negative effect of the harmonics at part loads is lower than at full load.

#### Example of part load

An 18.5 kW (25 hp) drive is installed on a 400 V/50 Hz grid with a 34 A AHF 010 (type code AHFDA- 34-400-50-20-A).

The values in [Table 5](#) are measured for different load currents, using a harmonic analyzer.

Table 5: Example of Load Currents

| $I_{line}$ RMS [A] | Basic current at 50 Hz $I$ RMS [A] | THDi [%] | Total harmonic current $I_h$ RMS [A] |
|--------------------|------------------------------------|----------|--------------------------------------|
| 9.6                | 9.59                               | 5.45     | 0.52                                 |
| 15.24              | 15.09                              | 13.78    | 2.07                                 |
| 20.24              | 20.08                              | 12.46    | 2.5                                  |
| 25.17              | 25                                 | 11.56    | 2.89                                 |

Table 5: Example of Load Currents - (continued)

| $I_{line}$ RMS [A] | Basic current at 50 Hz I RMS [A] | THDi [%] | Total harmonic current $I_h$ RMS [A] |
|--------------------|----------------------------------|----------|--------------------------------------|
| 30.27              | 30.1                             | 10.5     | 3.15                                 |
| 34.2               | 34.03                            | 9.95     | 3.39                                 |

1) The total harmonic current has been calculated. The THDi versus load plot is shown in [Figure 9](#).

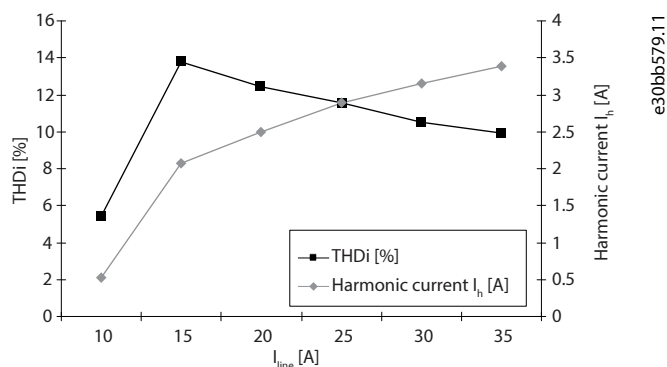


Figure 9: THDi Versus Load

At part load, 15 A, the THDi is approximately 14% compared to 10% at the nominal load of 34 A. At the same time, the total harmonic current is only 2.07 A at 15 A line current against 3.39 A harmonic current at 34 A line current. Thus, THDi is only a relative indicator of the harmonic performance. The harmonic distortion of the voltage is less at part load than at nominal load.

### Background distortion

Factors such as background distortion and grid unbalance can affect the performance of AHF filters. The specific figures are different from filter to filter, and [Figure 10](#) to [Figure 13](#) show typical performance characteristics. For specific details, use a harmonic design tool such as MCT 31 or Harmonic Calculation Software (HCS).

The design of the filters aims to achieve 10%, respectively, 5% THDi levels with a background distortion of  $THD_v = 2\%$ . Practical measurements on typical grid conditions in AC drive installations often show that the performance of the filter is slightly better with a 2% background distortion. However, the complexity of the grid conditions and the mix of specific harmonics does not provide a general rule about the performance on a distorted grid. [Figure 10](#) and [Figure 11](#) show worst-case performance deterioration characteristics with the background distortion.

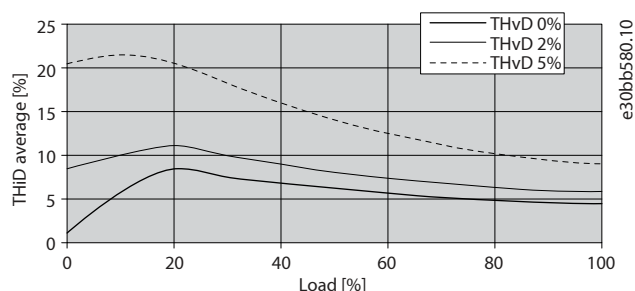


Figure 10: AHF 005

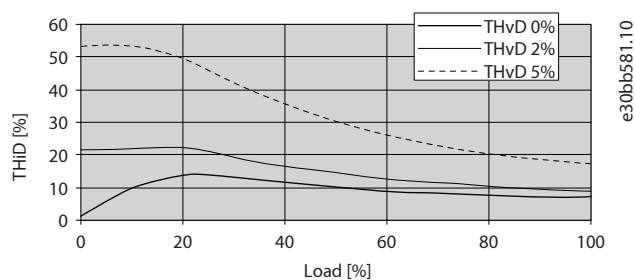


Figure 11: AHF 010

Performance at 10% THDv has not been plotted. However, the filters have been tested and can operate at 10% THDv, but the filter performance can no longer be guaranteed.

The filter performance also deteriorates with the unbalance of the supply. Typical performance is shown in [Figure 12](#) and [Figure 13](#).

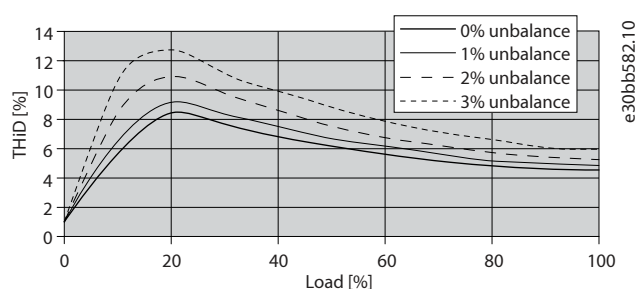


Figure 12: AHF 005

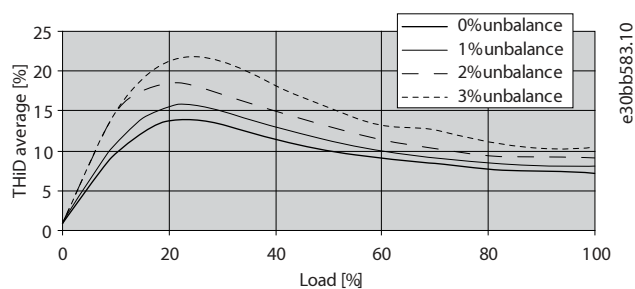


Figure 13: AHF 010

### 3.1.2 Power Factor

In no-load conditions (the drive is in stand-by), the drive current is negligible, and the main current drawn from the grid is the current through the capacitors in the harmonic filter. Therefore, the power factor is close 0, capacitive. The capacitive current is approximately 25% of the filter nominal current (depends on filter size, typical values of 20–25%). The power factor increases with the load. Because of the higher value of the main inductor  $L_0$  in the VLT® Advanced Harmonic Filter AHF 005, the power factor is slightly higher than in the VLT® Advanced Harmonic Filter AHF 010.

[Figure 14](#) and [Figure 15](#) show typical values for the true power factor on AHF 010 and AHF 005.

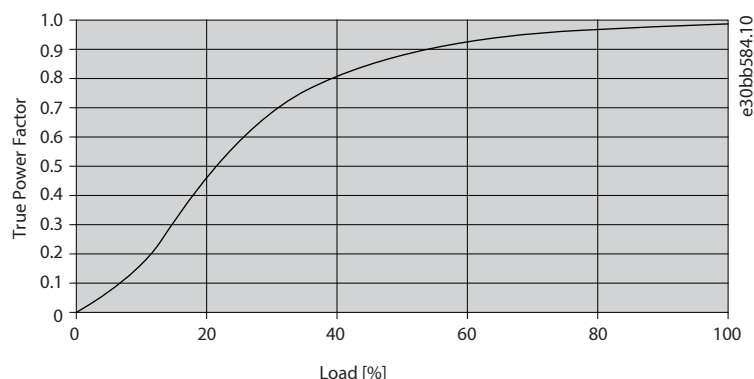


Figure 14: AHF 005

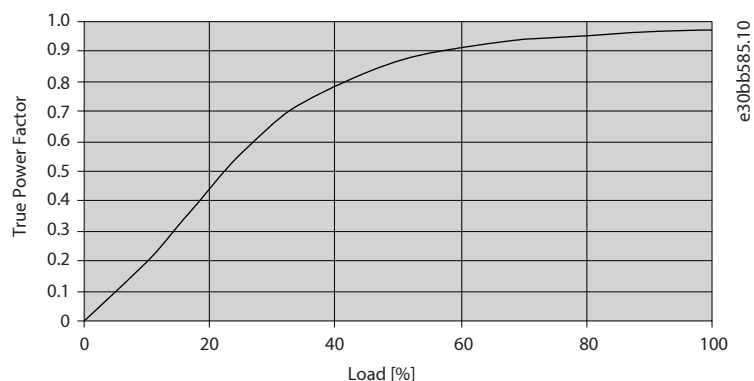


Figure 15: AHF 010

### 3.1.3 Capacitive Currents

If the specific application requires a higher power factor at no-load and a reduction of the capacitive current in standby, use a capacitor disconnect. A contactor disconnects the capacitor at loads below 20%.

#### NOTICE

It is important to note that the capacitors must not be connected at full load or disconnected at no load.

It is important to consider the capacitive current in the design of applications where the harmonic filter is supplied by a generator. The capacitive current can cause overvoltage of the generator in no-load and low-load conditions. The overvoltage causes an increase of the voltage, which then may exceed the allowed voltage for the filter and the drive. Therefore, always use a capacitor disconnect in generator applications and consider the design carefully. For more information about capacitive currents, refer to [4.2.1.2 Terminals for Capacitor Disconnect](#).

Compared to multi-pulse rectifiers, passive harmonic filters (such as VLT® Advanced Harmonic Filter AHF 005/AHF 010) are more robust against background distortion and supply imbalance. However, the performance of passive filters is inferior to the performance of active filters in part load performance and power factor. For details about the performance positioning of the various harmonic mitigation solutions offered by Danfoss, consult the relevant harmonic mitigation manuals.

## 3.2 Energy Efficiency

For energy efficiency calculations see [9.1.1 Introduction to Energy Efficiency](#).

## 4 Requirements for Installation

### 4.1 Mechanical Mounting

#### 4.1.1 Safety Requirements of Mechanical Installation

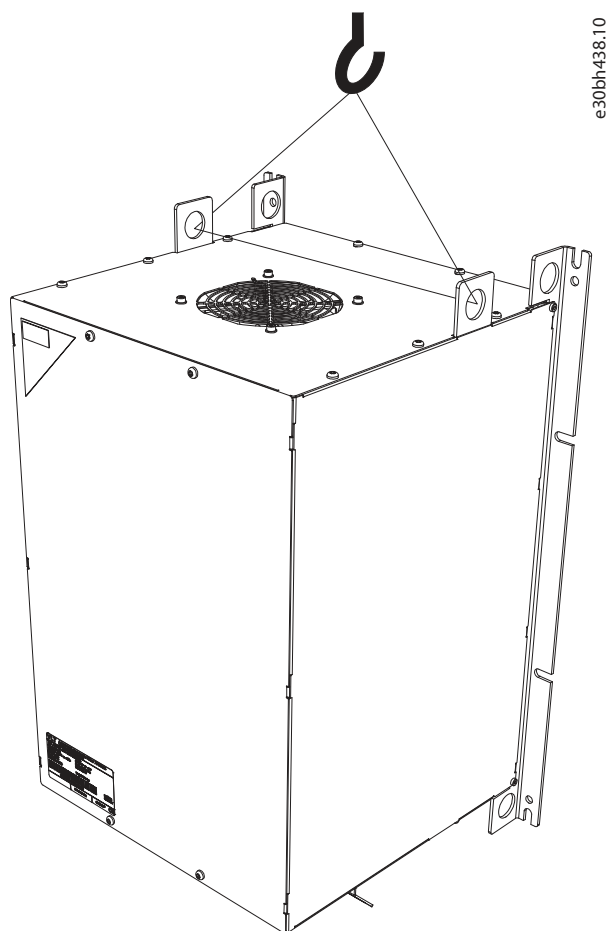
| ⚠ WARNING                                                                         |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   |
|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
|  | <p><b>HEAVY LOAD</b></p> <p>Unbalanced loads can fall and loads can tip over. Failure to take proper lifting precautions increases risk of death, serious injury, or equipment damage.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Never walk under suspended loads.</li> <li>• Wear personal protective equipment.</li> <li>• Observe the weight of the unit and ensure that proper lifting equipment is used.</li> <li>• The center of gravity can be in an unexpected area. If that is not observed, the unit can fall over or tilt unexpectedly during lifting and transport. Check the center of gravity, before lifting the load.</li> <li>• When installing the filter, use the lifting eyes on both sides to lift the filter.</li> </ul> |

Lift the filters using the dedicated lifting eyes. For enclosure X3-V3 to X8-V3 extra lifting eyes are placed in the centerline.

| ⚠ CAUTION                                                                           |                                                                                                                                                                                                                           |
|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
|  | <p>For filters with external fan, place hooks in the lifting eyes to lift the unit. Do not attempt to use lifting bars or other methods with equipment going through the lifting eyes, since this could harm the fan.</p> |

| ⚠ CAUTION                                                                           |                                                                                                                                                   |
|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
|  | <p>Do not lift the unit with the IP 21/NEMA 1 kit top cover mounted. This could damage the top cover or compromise the safety during lifting.</p> |

[Figure 16](#) and [Figure 17](#) show the recommended lifting methods for the different AHF types.



e30bh438.10

Figure 16: Lifting Method, Internal Fan Filters

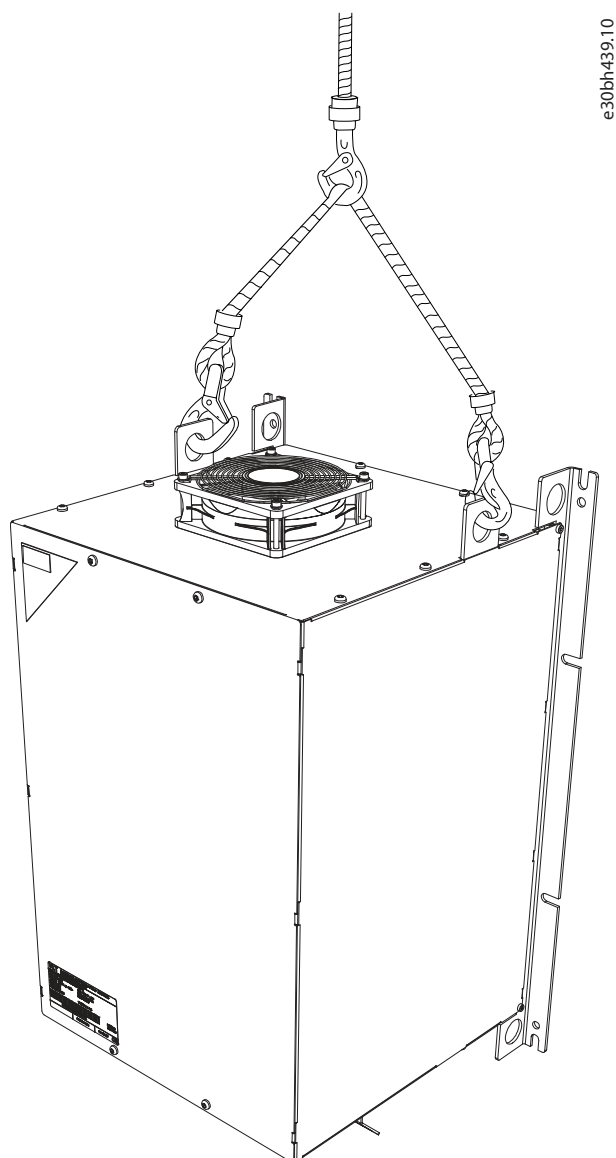


Figure 17: Recommended Lifting Method, External Fan Filters

## 4.1.2 Mounting Requirements

The filters are available as IP20 with optional IP21/NEMA 1 upgrade kit. During installation, follow the described recommended procedures for the protection rating.

1. Mount all filters vertically with the terminals at the bottom.
2. Pay attention to the specified mounting holes and other relevant information on the mechanical drawings in [7.4.3 IP20 Enclosures](#).
3. Do not mount the filter close to other heating elements or heat-sensitive material (such as wood).
4. Top and bottom clearances are minimum 150 mm (5.91 in).
5. The surface temperature of the IP20 filters does not exceed 70 °C (158 °F).
6. The filter can be mounted side by side with the frequency converter, and there is no spacing requirement between them.
7. These requirements also apply for the IP20 units when upgraded with the optional IP21/NEMA 1 upgrade kit.

### 4.1.3 Recommendations for Installation in Industrial Enclosures

To avoid high frequency noise coupling, keep a minimum distance of 150 mm (5.91 in) to:

- Motor supply wires.
- Motor wires of the drive.
- Control wires and signal wires (voltage range <48 V).

To obtain low impedance, HF connections, grounding, shielding, and other metallic connections (for example mounting plates and mounted units) should have a surface as large as possible to metallic ground. Use grounding and potential equalization wires with a cross-section as wide as possible (minimum 10 mm<sup>2</sup> (8 AWG)) or thick grounding tapes. Use copper or tinned copper shielded wires only, as steel-shielded wires are not suitable for high-frequency applications. Connect the shield with metal clamps or metal glands to the equalization bars or PE connections.

Always equip inductive switching units such as relay and magnetic contactor with varistors, RC circuits, or suppressor diodes.

### 4.1.4 Ventilation and Cooling Requirements

#### 4.1.4.1 Overview of Ventilation and Cooling Requirements

The compact design of the filters is based on forced cooling, and the filters are cooled by circulating air.

Therefore, ensure that air can circulate freely above and below the filter, by observing the minimum clearance requirements. The filters are cooled via built-in variable speed fans, and they have ventilation channels in the enclosure. The fans and ventilation channels provide the required airflow to prevent the filters from overheating.

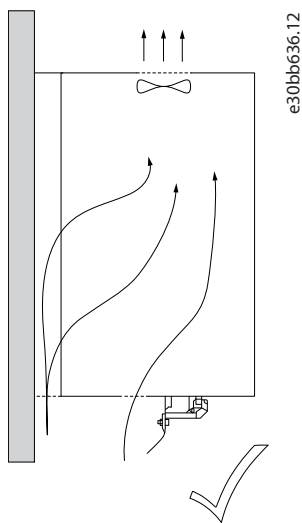
When mounting the filters in panels or other industrial enclosures, ensure that there is a sufficient airflow through the panel to reduce the risk of overheating the filter and the surrounding components.

If other heat sources (such as frequency converters) are installed in the same enclosure, also consider the heat they generate when dimensioning the cooling of the enclosure.

#### 4.1.4.2 Requirements for IP20 and IP21/NEMA 1

To guide air through the gap between the wall and the filter, mount the filters on a wall. In installations, for example panels, where the filter is mounted on rails, the filter is not sufficiently cooled because of false airflow. To overcome the false airflow, order a backplate (thickness: 2 mm (0.08 in), shown in [Figure 19](#). See [Table 16](#) for order number.

For information about the backplate dimensions, see [7.4.5 Backplate Dimensions](#).



**Figure 18: Correct Airflow without Backplate**

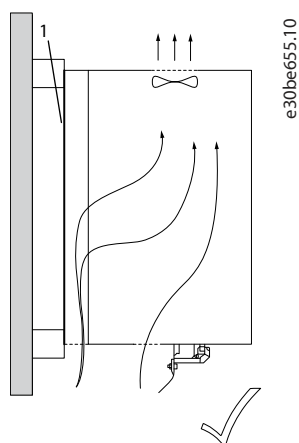


Figure 19: Correct Airflow with Backplate

1 Backplate, 2 mm (0.08 in) thickness

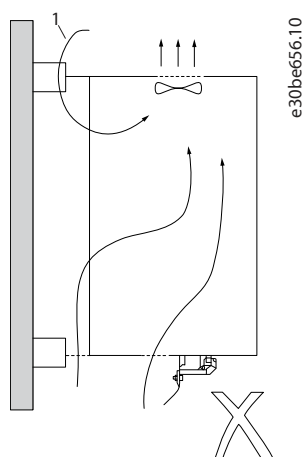


Figure 20: False Airflow

1 False airflow

### Fan concept

The AHF 005/AHF 010 use variable speed fans for cooling. The fans are supplied from mains supply and are mounted as either internal or external built-in fans. The external fans have larger dimensions. See [7.4.1 Overview of Mechanical Dimensions](#).

There are 2 different fan types, see [Figure 21](#) and [Figure 22](#):

- Internal fan: standard fan mounted inside the filter enclosure.
- External fan: standard fan mounted outside the filter enclosure.

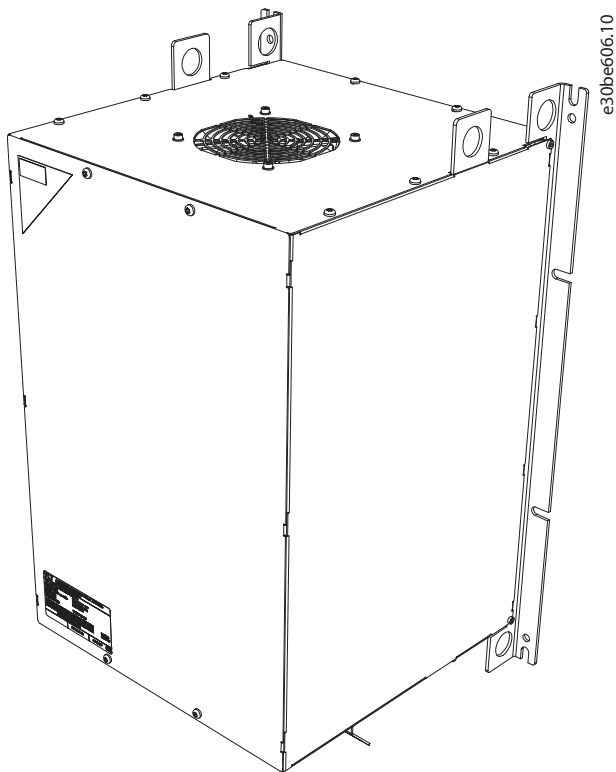


Figure 21: Fan Concept, Internal Fan

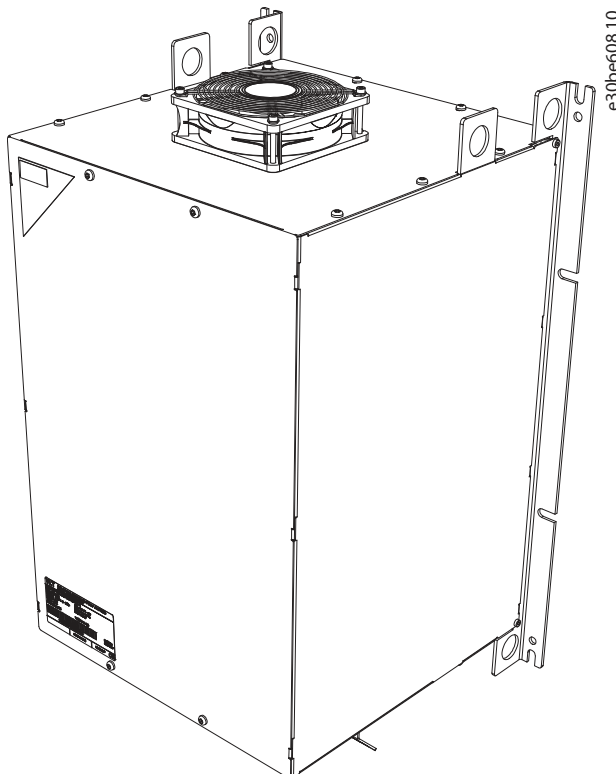


Figure 22: Fan Concept, External Fan

## NOTICE

### IP21/NEMA 1 UPGRADE KIT

An IP21/NEMA 1 upgrade kit is available for the VLT® Advanced Harmonic Filter AHF 005/AHF010.

- See [5.4.1.1 Overview of IP21/NEMA 1 Upgrade Kit](#) for further details.

## 4.2 Electrical Installation

### 4.2.1 Terminals

#### 4.2.1.1 Overview of Terminals

The VLT® Advanced Harmonic Filter AHF 005/AHF 010 contains the following terminals:

- X1.1–X1.3 are the mains terminals.
- X2.1–X2.3 are the output terminals to the drive.
- X3.1–X3.3 are optional connection terminals for capacitor disconnect.
- A and B are the temperature switch connected to the drive.
- PE is for protective earth.

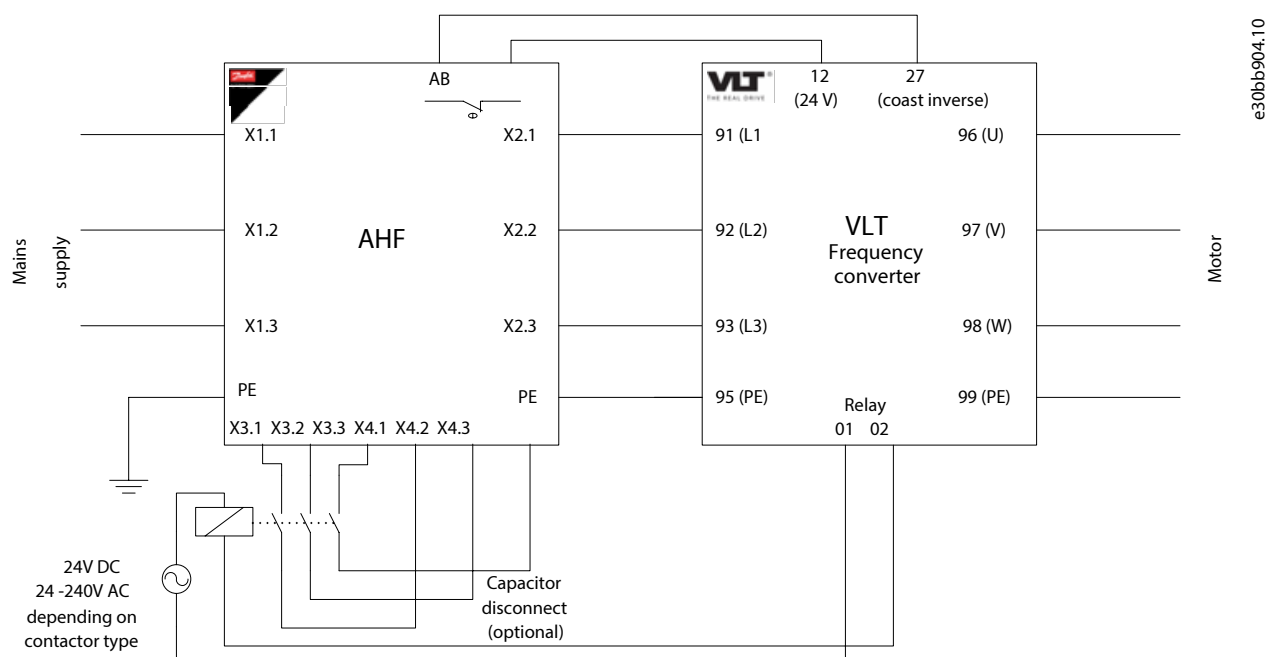


Figure 23: Connection Diagram

#### 4.2.1.2 Terminals for Capacitor Disconnect

From the factory, the terminals for the capacitor disconnect are bypassed or looped with jumpers. When using an external contactor, remove the jumper and use a relay. Refer to the code numbers for [5.4.1.3 IP21/NEMA 1 Upgrade Kit with Built-in Capacitor Disconnect Circuitry](#), and [Figure 27](#) for more details.

## NOTICE

A Danfoss frequency converter can be used for controlling the relay of an external contactor. See *chapter 6 Programming* for more information.

## NOTICE

The capacitor disconnect feature does not apply to VLT® AutomationDrive FC 301.

The power factor of the VLT® Advanced Harmonic Filter AHF 005/AHF 010 decreases with decreasing load. At no load, the power factor is 0 and the capacitors produce leading current of approximately 25% of the rated filter current. In applications where reactive current is not acceptable, disconnect the capacitor bank via terminals X3.1, X3.2, X3.3 and X4.1, X4.2, and X4.3.

Per default (on delivery) the wiring shortens terminal X3.1 with X4.1, X3.2 with X4.2, and X3.3 with X4.3. If no capacitor disconnect is required, do not change these shortened terminals.

If a disconnection of the capacitors is required, place a 3-phase contactor between terminals X3 and X4. An IP21/NEMA 1 upgrade kit with built-in capacitor disconnect circuitry is available as an option, see [5.4.1.1 Overview of IP21/NEMA 1 Upgrade Kit](#).

### Paralleling AHF

It is possible to run 2 filters in parallel and still use both the capacitor disconnect and the temperature switch. Wire according to [Figure 24](#).

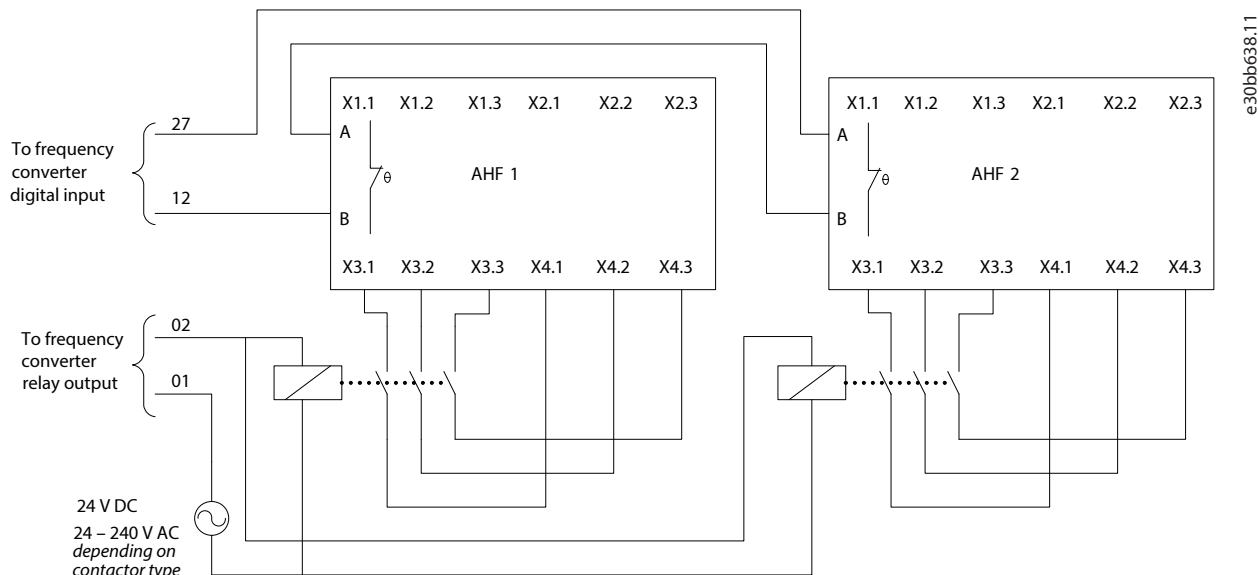


Figure 24: Parallel Use of AHF Combined with Capacitor Disconnect

## NOTICE

It is not allowed to use 1 common 3-poled contactor with paralleled filters.

## NOTICE

Keep the cable length between the filter and the capacitor disconnect contactor as short as possible to reduce the impedance influence on the cable. A maximum cable length of 2 m (6.6 ft) is allowed between filter and contactor.

### Voltage boost

The AHF is designed to ensure the lowest possible insertion loss to provide full DC-link voltage in the drive. The target of this design is to ensure full DC-link voltage at nominal load, see B in [Figure 25](#). Providing the full DC-link voltage at nominal load results in a minor voltage boost at low-load conditions and a minor voltage drop at overload conditions. The voltage boost at low load (A in [Figure 25](#)) is approximately 5%, while the voltage drop at overload (C in [Figure 25](#)) is a few percentages. Refer to [Figure 25](#) to see the insertion loss in the drive as a function of load.

## NOTICE

The voltage boost causes the voltage at the drive terminals to be up to 5% higher than the voltage at the input of the filter when the capacitors are not disconnected. Consider this situation when designing the installation. Take special care in 690 V applications where the voltage tolerance of the drive is reduced to +5%, unless a capacitor disconnect is used.

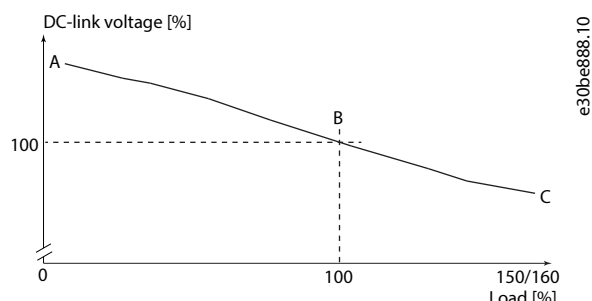


Figure 25: Insertion Loss in the Frequency Converter as a Function of Load

- |                                                                                                                                                                                                       |                                                                                                                                |
|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <p><b>A</b> Low-load condition or standby. Approximately 5% voltage boost occurs without the capacitors being disconnected. If the capacitors are disconnected, the voltage boost can be reduced.</p> | <p><b>B</b> Nominal load condition. The AHF is optimized for full DC-link voltage in the drive at nominal load conditions.</p> |
| <p><b>C</b> Overload condition. A voltage drop of a few percentages occurs at high-overload conditions.</p>                                                                                           |                                                                                                                                |

## NOTICE

Only switch the contactor at less than 20% output power. Allow minimum 25 s for the capacitors to discharge before reconnecting. See more details in *Chapter 6 Programming*.

## NOTICE

Do not use the capacitor disconnect feature if several drives are connected to the same filter.

## 4.2.2 Wiring

### 4.2.2.1 Wiring Recommendations for Paralleling of Frequency Converters

When wiring, also refer to [Figure 23](#).

1. Connect supply voltage to terminals X1.1, X1.2, and X1.3.
2. Connect the drive supply terminals L1, L2, and L3 to the filter terminals X2.1, X2.2, and X2.3.

**What to do next:** If connecting several frequency converters to 1 harmonic filter, the connection method is similar to the connection described above. Connect the supply terminals L1, L2, and L3 of the frequency converters to the filter terminals X2.1, X2.2, and X2.3.

## NOTICE

Use cables complying with local regulations.

### 4.2.2.2 Wiring Recommendations for Paralleling of Filters

If the mains input current of the frequency converter exceeds the nominal current of the largest harmonic filter, several harmonic filters can be paralleled to achieve the necessary current rating, see [7.1 General Specifications](#).

1. Connect supply voltage to terminals X1.1, X1.2, and X1.3 of the filters.

2. Connect the frequency converter supply terminals L1, L2, and L3 to the filters terminals X2.1, X2.2, and X2.3.

### 4.2.3 Overtemperature Protection

#### 4.2.3.1 Overview of Overtemperature Protection

The VLT® Advanced Harmonic Filter AHF 005/AHF 010 are all equipped with a galvanically isolated switch (PELV). The switch is closed under normal operating conditions. If the filter is overheated, the switch opens.

Each filter contains 3 thermal switches mounted in series in each inductor group. At temperatures above 140 °C (284 °F), the switches open.

#### NOTICE

It is mandatory to use the integrated temperature switch to prevent damage of the filter caused by overtemperature. To prevent filter damage, perform an immediate stop or a controlled ramp down within maximum 30 s.

#### NOTICE

##### POSSIBLE INSUFFICIENT AIRFLOW

If the switch activates repeatedly, it is probably caused by insufficient airflow through the filter.

- Evaluate the airflow and the installation conditions.
- Check if the fan inlet or outlet is blocked.
- Check for defective fan.
- Check for defective fan control.

#### 4.2.3.2 Programming of Digital Inputs for Overtemperature Protection

##### 4.2.3.2.1 Example 1

The following describes the most commonly used programming examples. For more details, refer to *chapter 6 Programming*.

1. Connect terminal A of the harmonic filter to terminal 12 or 13 (voltage supply digital input, 24 V) of the frequency converter.
2. Connect terminal B to terminal 27.
3. Program the digital input terminal 27 to **Coast Inverse**.

##### 4.2.3.2.2 Example 2

If an overtemperature is detected, the frequency converter coasts the motor and thus unloads the filter.

1. Connect terminal A of the harmonic filter to terminal 12 or 13 (voltage supply digital input, 24 V DC) of the frequency converter.
2. Connect terminal B to terminal 33.
3. Set parameter **1-90 Motor Thermal Protection**.
4. Set parameter **1-93 Thermistor Resource**.

#### NOTICE

The maximum rating of the temperature switch is 250 V AC and 2 A.

## 5 Selection of Advanced Harmonic Filter

### 5.1 Overview of Selection of Advanced Harmonic Filter

This chapter helps to select the right filter size and contains calculation examples, electrical data, and order number for the filters.

### 5.2 Selecting the Correct AHF

#### 5.2.1 Overview of Selecting the Correct AHF

For optimal performance, size the VLT® Advanced Harmonic Filter AHF 005/AHF 010 for the mains input current to the frequency converter. This current is the input current drawn based on the expected load of the frequency converter and not on the size of the frequency converter itself.

#### 5.2.2 Calculation of Correct Filter Size

Calculate the mains input current of the drive ( $I_{FC,L}$ ). Use the nominal motor current ( $I_{M,N}$ ) and the displacement factor ( $\cos \phi$ ) of the motor for the calculation. Both values are normally printed on the nameplate of the motor. If the nominal motor voltage ( $U_{M,N}$ ) is unequal to the actual mains voltage ( $U_L$ ), correct the calculated current with the ratio between these voltages, see the following formula:

$$I_{FC,L} = 1.1 \times I_{M,N} \times \cos(\phi) \times \frac{U_{M,N}}{U_L}$$

The selected VLT® Advanced Harmonic Filter AHF 005/AHF 010 must have a nominal current ( $I_{AHF,N}$ )  $\geq$  the calculated drive mains input current ( $I_{FC,L}$ ).

#### NOTICE

Do not oversize the AHF. The best harmonic performance is obtained at nominal filter load. Using an oversized filter most likely results in reduced THDi performance.

If connecting several drives to the same filter, size the AHF according to the sum of the calculated mains input currents.

#### NOTICE

If the AHF is sized for a specific load, and the motor is changed, recalculate the current to avoid overloading the AHF.

#### 5.2.3 Calculation Example

Table 6: Data for Calculation of Filter Size

| Data                                                  | Value         |
|-------------------------------------------------------|---------------|
| System mains voltage ( $U_L$ )                        | 380 V         |
| Motor nameplate power ( $P_M$ )                       | 55 kW (75 hp) |
| Motor efficiency ( $\eta_M$ )                         | 0.96          |
| Drive efficiency ( $\eta_{FC}$ )                      | 0.97          |
| AHF efficiency ( $\eta_{AHF}$ ) (worst-case estimate) | 0.98          |

Maximum line current (RMS):

$$\frac{P_M \times 1000}{U_L \times \eta_{FC} \times \eta_{AHF} \times \sqrt{3}} = \frac{55 \times 1000}{380 \times 0.96 \times 0.97 \times 0.98 \times \sqrt{3}} = 91.57A$$

## 5.2.4 Voltage Boost

### NOTICE

#### VOLTAGE BOOST

The voltage boost causes the voltage at the frequency converter terminals to be up to 5% higher than the voltage at the input of the filter when the capacitors are not disconnected. Consider this situation when designing the installation. Take special care in 690 V applications where the voltage tolerance of the frequency converter is reduced to +5%, unless a capacitor disconnect is used.

- For more information, see [4.2.1.2 Terminals for Capacitor Disconnect](#) and [Figure 25](#).

## 5.3 Selection Tables

### 5.3.1 Selection Tables terminology

[Table 7](#) explains in detail the terminology used in [Table 8](#) to [Table 12](#).

Table 7: Terminology Used in the Selection Tables

| Terms                                                          | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                       |
|----------------------------------------------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Power rating                                                   | <p>The power rating of the drive.</p> <p>The power rating is not necessarily the type code power rating, but the actual operating power rating. Changing operation conditions between HO and NO, changes the drive operating conditions.</p> <p>The selection of the VLT® Advanced Harmonic Filter AHF 005/AHF 010 must reflect the actual operating conditions of the drive.</p> |
| Input current                                                  | The maximum input current ratings of the drive in the specific mains supply voltage range.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        |
| Current rating                                                 | Filter current rating at nominal load. Current ratings are combined values when paralleling filters.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                              |
| AHF 005                                                        | AHF version with a performance of 5% THDi or better at a system level with nominal load.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                          |
| AHF 010                                                        | AHF version with a performance level of 10% THDi or better at a system level with nominal load.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   |
| Code number                                                    | AHF code number. The selected AHF must match the actual mains type.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                               |
| Enclosure size, enclosure protection ratings, and fan concept: | <p>Confirming the fan concepts and reference to mechanical drawings as:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>[Enclosure size] IP20 AHF version 3 with internal fan with variable speed.</li> <li>[Enclosure size] IP20 AHF version 3 with external fan with variable speed.</li> </ul>                                                                                      |
| IP20                                                           | Enclosure protection degree IP20. IP21/NEMA 1 upgrade kits are available for all IP20 filters as separate options.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                |

Table 8: Frequency Converters with Voltage Classes T4 and T5, Operating at 380–415 V, 50 Hz

| Drive values                        |                                | AHF values            |                             |                         |                        |               |
|-------------------------------------|--------------------------------|-----------------------|-----------------------------|-------------------------|------------------------|---------------|
| Power rating<br>[kW] <sup>(1)</sup> | Input current<br>380–440 V [A] | Current rating<br>[A] | Code numbers <sup>(2)</sup> |                         | Enclosure type         |               |
|                                     |                                |                       | AHF 005 IP20                | AHF 010 IP20            | AHF 005 IP20           | AHF 010 IP20  |
| 0.37                                | 1.2                            | 10                    | 130B1229                    | 130B1027                | X1-V3 IP20 if          | X1-V3 IP20 if |
| 0.55                                | 1.6                            |                       |                             |                         |                        |               |
| 0.75                                | 2.2                            |                       | 130B1229                    | 130B1027                | X1-V3 IP20 if          | X1-V3 IP20 if |
| 1.1                                 | 2.7                            |                       |                             |                         |                        |               |
| 1.5                                 | 3.7                            |                       | 130B1229                    | 130B1027                | X1-V3 IP20 if          | X1-V3 IP20 if |
| 2.2                                 | 5.0                            |                       |                             |                         |                        |               |
| 3.0                                 | 6.5                            |                       |                             |                         |                        |               |
| 4.0                                 | 9.0                            | 14                    | 130B1231                    | 130B1058                | X1-V3 IP20 ef          | X1-V3 IP20 ef |
| 5.5                                 | 11.7                           |                       |                             |                         |                        |               |
| 7.5                                 | 14.4                           |                       |                             |                         |                        |               |
| 11                                  | 22                             | 22                    | 130B1232                    | 130B1059                | X2-V3 IP20 ef          | X2-V3 IP20 if |
| 15                                  | 29                             | 29                    | 130B1233                    | 130B1089                | X2-V3 IP20 ef          | X2-V3 IP20 if |
| 18.5                                | 34                             | 34                    | 130B1238                    | 130B1094                | X3-V3 IP20 if          | X3-V3 IP20 if |
| 22                                  | 40                             | 40                    | 130B1239                    | 130B1111                | X3-V3 IP20 if          | X3-V3 IP20 if |
| 30                                  | 55                             | 55                    | 130B1240                    | 130B1176                | X3-V3 IP20 if          | X3-V3 IP20 if |
| 37                                  | 66                             | 66                    | 130B1241                    | 130B1180                | X4-V3 IP20 if          | X4-V3 IP20 if |
| 45                                  | 82                             | 82                    | 130B1247                    | 130B1201                | X4-V3 IP20 ef          | X4-V3 IP20 ef |
| 55                                  | 96                             | 96                    | 130B1248                    | 130B1204                | X5-V3 IP20 ef          | X5-V3 IP20 ef |
| 75                                  | 133                            | 133                   | 130B1249                    | 130B1207                | X5-V3 IP20 ef          | X5-V3 IP20 ef |
| 90                                  | 171                            | 171                   | 130B1250                    | 130B1213                | X6-V3 IP20 ef          | X6-V3 IP20 if |
| 110                                 | 204                            | 204                   | 130B1251                    | 130B1214                | X6-V3 IP20 ef          | X6-V3 IP20 if |
| 132                                 | 251                            | 251                   | 130B1258                    | 130B1215                | X7-V3 IP20 if          | X7-V3 IP20 if |
| 160                                 | 304                            | 304                   | 130B1259                    | 130B1216                | X7-V3 IP20 if          | X7-V3 IP20 if |
| –                                   | –                              | 325                   | 130B3152 <sup>(3)</sup>     | 130B3136 <sup>(3)</sup> | X8-V3 IP20 if          | X7-V3 IP20 if |
| 200                                 | 381                            | 381                   | 130B1260                    | 130B1217                | X8-V3 IP20 ef          | X7-V3 IP20 if |
| 250                                 | 463                            | 480                   | 130B1261                    | 130B1228                | X8-V3 IP20 ef          | X8-V3 IP20 ef |
| 315                                 | 590                            | 608                   | 2 x 130B1259                | 2 x 130B1216            | See individual filters |               |
| 355                                 | 647                            | 650                   | 2 x 130B3152                | 2 x 130B3136            |                        |               |
| 400                                 | 684                            | 685                   | 130B1259 +<br>130B1260      | 130B1216 +<br>130B1217  |                        |               |
| 450                                 | 779                            | 762                   | 2 x 130B1260                | 2 x 130B1217            |                        |               |
| 500                                 | 857                            | 861                   | 130B1260 +<br>130B1261      | 130B1217 +<br>130B1228  |                        |               |
| 560                                 | 964                            | 960                   | 2 x 130B1261                | 2 x 130B1228            |                        |               |
| 630                                 | 1090                           | 1140                  | 3 x 130B1260                | 3 x 130B1217            |                        |               |

Table 8: Frequency Converters with Voltage Classes T4 and T5, Operating at 380–415 V, 50 Hz - (continued)

| Drive values                        |                                | AHF values            |                                |                                |                |              |
|-------------------------------------|--------------------------------|-----------------------|--------------------------------|--------------------------------|----------------|--------------|
| Power rating<br>[kW] <sup>(1)</sup> | Input current<br>380–440 V [A] | Current rating<br>[A] | Code numbers <sup>(2)</sup>    |                                | Enclosure type |              |
|                                     |                                |                       | AHF 005 IP20                   | AHF 010 IP20                   | AHF 005 IP20   | AHF 010 IP20 |
| 710                                 | 1227                           | 1240                  | 2 x 130B1260 +<br>130B1261     | 2 x 130B1217 +<br>130B1228     |                |              |
| 800                                 | 1422                           | 1440                  | 3 x 130B1261                   | 3 x 130B1228                   |                |              |
| 1000                                | 1675                           | 1720                  | 2 x 130B1260 + 2<br>x 130B1261 | 2 x 130B1217 + 2<br>x 130B1228 |                |              |

1) The power rating in the selection table is the actual operating power and not necessarily the type code power rating. Changing operating conditions between HO and NO changes the actual operating conditions and the filter selection must reflect actual operating conditions.

2) The fan control system allows extended input voltage range as 200–415 V. The AHFs for 380–415 V/50 Hz mains operation can be operated with 200–240 V mains supply.

3) Filters are used as paralleling for 355 kW drive.

Table 9: Frequency Converters with Voltage Classes T4 and T5, Operating at 380–415 V, 60 Hz

| Drive values                        |                               | AHF values            |                             |              |                |               |
|-------------------------------------|-------------------------------|-----------------------|-----------------------------|--------------|----------------|---------------|
| Power rating<br>[kW] <sup>(1)</sup> | Input current<br>380–440V [A] | Current rating<br>[A] | Code numbers <sup>(2)</sup> |              | Enclosure type |               |
|                                     |                               |                       | AHF 005 IP20                | AHF 010 IP20 | AHF 005 IP20   | AHF 010 IP20  |
| 0.37                                | 1.2                           | 10                    | 130B2857                    | 130B2262     | X1-V3 IP20 if  | X1-V3 IP20 if |
| 0.55                                | 1.6                           |                       |                             |              |                |               |
| 0.75                                | 2.2                           |                       |                             |              |                |               |
| 1.1                                 | 2.7                           |                       |                             |              |                |               |
| 1.5                                 | 3.7                           |                       |                             |              |                |               |
| 2.2                                 | 5.0                           |                       |                             |              |                |               |
| 3.0                                 | 6.5                           |                       |                             |              |                |               |
| 4.0                                 | 9.0                           | 14                    | 130B2858                    | 130B2265     | X1-V3 IP20 ef  | X1-V3 IP20 ef |
| 5.5                                 | 11.7                          |                       |                             |              |                |               |
| 7.5                                 | 14.4                          |                       |                             |              |                |               |
| 11                                  | 22                            | 22                    | 130B2859                    | 130B2268     | X2-V3 IP20 ef  | X2-V3 IP20 if |
| 15                                  | 29                            | 29                    | 130B2860                    | 130B2294     | X2-V3 IP20 ef  | X2-V3 IP20 if |
| 18.5                                | 34                            | 34                    | 130B2861                    | 130B2297     | X3-V3 IP20 if  | X3-V3 IP20 if |
| 22                                  | 40                            | 40                    | 130B2862                    | 130B2303     | X3-V3 IP20 if  | X3-V3 IP20 if |
| 30                                  | 55                            | 55                    | 130B2863                    | 130B2445     | X3-V3 IP20 if  | X3-V3 IP20 if |
| 37                                  | 66                            | 66                    | 130B2864                    | 130B2459     | X4-V3 IP20 if  | X4-V3 IP20 if |
| 45                                  | 82                            | 82                    | 130B2865                    | 130B2488     | X4-V3 IP20 ef  | X4-V3 IP20 ef |
| 55                                  | 96                            | 96                    | 130B2866                    | 130B2489     | X5-V3 IP20 ef  | X5-V3 IP20 ef |
| 75                                  | 133                           | 133                   | 130B2867                    | 130B2498     | X5-V3 IP20 ef  | X5-V3 IP20 ef |
| 90                                  | 171                           | 171                   | 130B2868                    | 130B2499     | X6-V3 IP20 ef  | X6-V3 IP20 if |
| 110                                 | 204                           | 204                   | 130B2869                    | 130B2500     | X6-V3 IP20 ef  | X6-V3 IP20 if |
| 132                                 | 251                           | 251                   | 130B2870                    | 130B2700     | X7-V3 IP20 if  | X7-V3 IP20 if |

Table 9: Frequency Converters with Voltage Classes T4 and T5, Operating at 380–415 V, 60 Hz - (continued)

| Drive values                        |                               | AHF values            |                                |                                |                        |               |
|-------------------------------------|-------------------------------|-----------------------|--------------------------------|--------------------------------|------------------------|---------------|
| Power rating<br>[kW] <sup>(1)</sup> | Input current<br>380-440V [A] | Current rating<br>[A] | Code numbers <sup>(2)</sup>    |                                | Enclosure type         |               |
|                                     |                               |                       | AHF 005 IP20                   | AHF 010 IP20                   | AHF 005 IP20           | AHF 010 IP20  |
| 160                                 | 304                           | 304                   | 130B2871                       | 130B2819                       | X8-V3 IP20 if          | X7-V3 IP20 if |
| –                                   | –                             | 325                   | 130B3156 <sup>(3)</sup>        | 130B3154 <sup>(3)</sup>        | X8-V3 IP20 ef          | X7-V3 IP20 ef |
| 200                                 | 381                           | 381                   | 130B2872                       | 130B2855                       | X8-V3 IP20 ef          | X7-V3 IP20 ef |
| 250                                 | 463                           | 480                   | 130B2873                       | 130B2856                       | X8-V3 IP20 ef          | X8-V3 IP20 ef |
| 315                                 | 590                           | 608                   | 2 x 130B2871                   | 2 x 130B2819                   | See individual filters |               |
| 355                                 | 647                           | 650                   | 2 x 130B3156                   | 2 x 130B3154                   |                        |               |
| 400                                 | 684                           | 685                   | 130B2871 +<br>130B2872         | 130B2819 +<br>130B2855         |                        |               |
| 450                                 | 779                           | 762                   | 2 x 130B2872                   | 2 x 130B2855                   |                        |               |
| 500                                 | 857                           | 861                   | 130B2872 +<br>130B2873         | 130B2855 +<br>130B2856         |                        |               |
| 560                                 | 964                           | 960                   | 2 x 130B2873                   | 2 x 130B2856                   |                        |               |
| 630                                 | 1090                          | 1140                  | 3 x 130B2872                   | 3 x 130B2855                   |                        |               |
| 710                                 | 1227                          | 1240                  | 2 x 130B2872 +<br>130B2873     | 2 x 130B2855 +<br>130B2856     |                        |               |
| 800                                 | 1422                          | 1440                  | 3 x 130B2873                   | 3 x 130B2856                   |                        |               |
| 1000                                | 1675                          | 1720                  | 2 x 130B2872 + 2<br>x 130B2873 | 2 x 130B2855 + 2<br>x 130B2856 |                        |               |

1) The power ratings in selection table are the actual operating power and not necessarily the type code power rating. Changing operating conditions between HO and NO changes the actual operating conditions and the filter selection must reflect actual operating conditions.

2) The fan control system allows extended input voltage range as 200–415 V. The AHFs for 380–415 V/60 Hz mains operation can be operated with 200–240 V mains supply.

3) Filters are used as paralleling for 355 kW drive.

Table 10: Frequency Converters with Voltage Classes T4 and T5, Operating at 440–480 V, 60 Hz

| Drive values        |                     |                                  | AHF values         |         |                 |                 |                 |                 |
|---------------------|---------------------|----------------------------------|--------------------|---------|-----------------|-----------------|-----------------|-----------------|
| Power rating        |                     | Input current<br>441-500V<br>[A] | Current rating [A] |         | Code numbers    |                 | Enclosure type  |                 |
| [kW] <sup>(1)</sup> | [HP] <sup>(2)</sup> |                                  | AHF 005            | AHF 010 | AHF 005<br>IP20 | AHF 010<br>IP20 | AHF 005<br>IP20 | AHF 010<br>IP20 |
| 0.37                | 0.50                | 1.0                              | 10                 | 10      | 130B1752        | 130B1482        | X1-V3 IP20 if   | X1-V3 IP20 if   |
| 0.55                | 0.75                | 1.4                              |                    |         |                 |                 |                 |                 |
| 0.75                | 1.0                 | 1.9                              |                    |         |                 |                 |                 |                 |
| 1.1                 | 1.5                 | 2.7                              |                    |         |                 |                 |                 |                 |
| 1.5                 | 2.0                 | 3.1                              |                    |         |                 |                 |                 |                 |
| 2.2                 | 3.0                 | 4.3                              |                    |         |                 |                 |                 |                 |
| 3.0                 | 4.0                 | 5.7                              |                    |         |                 |                 |                 |                 |
| 4.0                 | 5.5                 | 7.4                              |                    |         |                 |                 |                 |                 |

Table 10: Frequency Converters with Voltage Classes T4 and T5, Operating at 440–480 V, 60 Hz - (continued)

| Drive values        |                     |                           | AHF values         |         |                         |                         |                 |                 |
|---------------------|---------------------|---------------------------|--------------------|---------|-------------------------|-------------------------|-----------------|-----------------|
| Power rating        |                     | Input current<br>441-500V | Current rating [A] |         | Code numbers            |                         | Enclosure type  |                 |
| [kW] <sup>(1)</sup> | [HP] <sup>(2)</sup> | [A]                       | AHF 005            | AHF 010 | AHF 005<br>IP20         | AHF 010<br>IP20         | AHF 005<br>IP20 | AHF 010<br>IP20 |
| 5.5                 | 7.5                 | 9.9                       | 14                 | 14      | 130B1753                | 130B1483                | X1-V3 IP20 ef   | X1-V3 IP20 ef   |
| 7.5                 | 10                  | 13                        |                    |         |                         |                         |                 |                 |
| 11                  | 15                  | 19                        | 19                 | 19      | 130B1754                | 130B1484                | X2-V3 IP20 ef   | X2-V3 IP20 if   |
| 15                  | 20                  | 25                        | 25                 | 25      | 130B1755                | 130B1485                | X2-V3 IP20 ef   | X2-V3 IP20 if   |
| 18.5                | 25                  | 31                        | 31                 | 31      | 130B1756                | 130B1486                | X3-V3 IP20 if   | X3-V3 IP20 if   |
| 22                  | 30                  | 36                        | 36                 | 36      | 130B1757                | 130B1487                | X3-V3 IP20 if   | X3-V3 IP20 if   |
| 30                  | 40                  | 47                        | 48                 | 48      | 130B1758                | 130B1488                | X3-V3 IP20 if   | X3-V3 IP20 if   |
| 37                  | 50                  | 59                        | 60                 | 60      | 130B1759                | 130B1491                | X4-V3 IP20 if   | X4-V3 IP20 if   |
| 45                  | 60                  | 73                        | 73                 | 73      | 130B1760                | 130B1492                | X4-V3 IP20 ef   | X4-V3 IP20 ef   |
| 55                  | 75                  | 95                        | 95                 | 95      | 130B1761                | 130B1493                | X5-V3 IP20 ef   | X5-V3 IP20 ef   |
| 75                  | 100                 | 118                       | 118                | 118     | 130B1762                | 130B1494                | X5-V3 IP20 ef   | X5-V3 IP20 ef   |
| 90                  | 125                 | 154                       | 154                | 154     | 130B1763                | 130B1495                | X6-V3 IP20 ef   | X6-V3 IP20 if   |
| 110                 | 150                 | 183                       | 183                | 183     | 130B1764                | 130B1496                | X6-V3 IP20 ef   | X6-V3 IP20 if   |
| 132                 | 200                 | 231                       | 231                | 231     | 130B1765                | 130B1497                | X7-V3 IP20 if   | X7-V3 IP20 if   |
| 160                 | 250                 | 291                       | 291                | 291     | 130B1766                | 130B1498                | X8-V3 IP20 if   | X7-V3 IP20 if   |
| 200                 | 300                 | 348                       | 355                | 355     | 130B1768                | 130B1499                | X8-V3 IP20 ef   | X7-V3 IP20 ef   |
| –                   | –                   | –                         | 380                | 380     | 130B3167 <sup>(3)</sup> | 130B3165 <sup>(3)</sup> | X8-V3 IP20 ef   | X7-V3 IP20 ef   |
| 250                 | 350                 | 427                       | 436                | 436     | 130B1769                | 130B1751                | X8-V3 IP20 ef   | X8-V3 IP20 ef   |

Table 10: Frequency Converters with Voltage Classes T4 and T5, Operating at 440–480 V, 60 Hz - (continued)

| Drive values        |                     |                           | AHF values         |         |                                      |                                      |                        |                 |
|---------------------|---------------------|---------------------------|--------------------|---------|--------------------------------------|--------------------------------------|------------------------|-----------------|
| Power rating        |                     | Input current<br>441-500V | Current rating [A] |         | Code numbers                         |                                      | Enclosure type         |                 |
| [kW] <sup>(1)</sup> | [HP] <sup>(2)</sup> | [A]                       | AHF 005            | AHF 010 | AHF 005<br>IP20                      | AHF 010<br>IP20                      | AHF 005<br>IP20        | AHF 010<br>IP20 |
| 315                 | 450                 | 531                       | 522                | 522     | 130B1765 +<br>130B1766               | 130B1497 +<br>130B1498               | See individual filters |                 |
| 355                 | 500                 | 580                       | 582                | 582     | 2 x<br>130B1766                      | 2 x<br>130B1498                      |                        |                 |
| 400                 | 550                 | 667                       | 671                | 671     | 130B1766 +<br>130B3167               | 130B1498 +<br>130B3165               |                        |                 |
| 450                 | 600                 | 771                       | 710                | 710     | 2 x<br>130B1768                      | 2 x<br>130B1499                      |                        |                 |
| 500                 | 650                 | 759                       | 760                | 760     | 2 x<br>130B3167                      | 2 x<br>130B3165                      |                        |                 |
| 560                 | 750                 | 867                       | 872                | 872     | 2 x<br>130B1769                      | 2 x<br>130B1751                      |                        |                 |
| 630                 | 900                 | 1022                      | 1065               | 1065    | 3 x<br>130B1768                      | 3 x<br>130B1499                      |                        |                 |
| 710                 | 1000                | 1129                      | 1140               | 1140    | 3 x<br>130B3167                      | 3 x<br>130B3165                      |                        |                 |
| 800                 | 1200                | 1344                      | 1308               | 1308    | 3 x<br>130B1769                      | 3 x<br>130B1751                      |                        |                 |
| 1000                | 1350                | 1490                      | 1582               | 1582    | 2 x<br>130B1768<br>+ 2 x<br>130B1769 | 2 x<br>130B1499<br>+ 2 x<br>130B1751 |                        |                 |

1) The power ratings in selection table are the actual operating power and not necessarily the type code power rating. Changing operating conditions between HO and NO changes the actual operating conditions and the filter selection must reflect actual operating conditions.

2) Typical HP shaft output at 460 V.

3) Filters are used as paralleling for 500 kW and 710 kW.

Table 11: Frequency Converters with Voltage Classes T6 and T7, Operating at 600 V, 60 Hz

| Drive values        |                        |                        |                   |                  | AHF values                 |                |                 |                 |                  |                  |
|---------------------|------------------------|------------------------|-------------------|------------------|----------------------------|----------------|-----------------|-----------------|------------------|------------------|
| Power rating        |                        |                        | Input current [A] |                  | Current rating at<br>600 V |                | Code numbers    |                 | Enclosure type   |                  |
| [kW] <sup>(1)</sup> | T6 [HP] <sup>(2)</sup> | T7 [HP] <sup>(2)</sup> | T6 551–<br>600 V  | T7 551–<br>600 V | AHF 005<br>[A]             | AHF 010<br>[A] | AHF 005<br>IP20 | AHF 010<br>IP20 | AHF 005<br>IP20  | AHF 010<br>IP20  |
| 11                  | 15                     | 10                     | 16                | 15               | 15                         | 15             | 130B5246        | 130B5212        | X3-V3<br>IP20 if | X3-V3<br>IP20 if |
| 15                  | 20                     | 15                     | 20                | 19,5             | 20                         | 20             | 130B5247        | 130B5213        | X3-V3<br>IP20 if | X3-V3<br>IP20 if |

Table 11: Frequency Converters with Voltage Classes T6 and T7, Operating at 600 V, 60 Hz - (continued)

| Drive values        |                        |                        |                   |              | AHF values              |             |              |              |                |               |
|---------------------|------------------------|------------------------|-------------------|--------------|-------------------------|-------------|--------------|--------------|----------------|---------------|
| Power rating        |                        |                        | Input current [A] |              | Current rating at 600 V |             | Code numbers |              | Enclosure type |               |
| [kW] <sup>(1)</sup> | T6 [HP] <sup>(2)</sup> | T7 [HP] <sup>(2)</sup> | T6 551–600 V      | T7 551–600 V | AHF 005 [A]             | AHF 010 [A] | AHF 005 IP20 | AHF 010 IP20 | AHF 005 IP20   | AHF 010 IP20  |
| 18,5                | 25                     | 20                     | 24                | 24           | 24                      | 24          | 130B5248     | 130B5214     | X3-V3 IP20 ef  | X3-V3 IP20 ef |
| 22                  | 30                     | 25                     | 31                | 29           | 29                      | 29          | 130B5249     | 130B5215     | X4-V3 IP20 ef  | X4-V3 IP20 ef |
| 30                  | 40                     | 30                     | 37                | 36           | 36                      | 36          | 130B5250     | 130B5216     | X4-V3 IP20 ef  | X4-V3 IP20 ef |
| 37                  | 50                     | 40                     | 47                | 49           | 50                      | 50          | 130B5251     | 130B5217     | X5-V3 IP20 ef  | X5-V3 IP20 ef |
| 45                  | 60                     | 50                     | 56                | 59           | 58                      | 58          | 130B5252     | 130B5218     | X5-V3 IP20 ef  | X5-V3 IP20 ef |
| 55                  | 75                     | 60                     | 75                | 74           | 77                      | 77          | 130B5253     | 130B5219     | X6-V3 IP20 ef  | X6-V3 IP20 ef |
| 75                  | 100                    | 75                     | 91                | 85           | 87                      | 87          | 130B5254     | 130B5220     | X6-V3 IP20 ef  | X6-V3 IP20 ef |
| 90                  | 125                    | 100                    | 119               | 106          | 109                     | 109         | 130B5255     | 130B5221     | X6-V3 IP20 ef  | X6-V3 IP20 ef |
| 110                 | –                      | 125                    | –                 | 124          | 128                     | 128         | 130B5256     | 130B5222     | X6-V3 IP20 ef  | X6-V3 IP20 ef |
| 132                 | –                      | 150                    | –                 | 151          | 155                     | 155         | 130B5257     | 130B5223     | X7-V3 IP20 ef  | X7-V3 IP20 ef |
| 160                 | –                      | 200                    | –                 | 189          | 197                     | 197         | 130B5258     | 130B5224     | X7-V3 IP20 ef  | X7-V3 IP20 ef |
| 200                 | –                      | 250                    | –                 | 234          | 240                     | 240         | 130B5259     | 130B5225     | X8-V3 IP20 ef  | X7-V3 IP20 ef |
| 250                 | –                      | 300                    | –                 | 286          | 296                     | 296         | 130B5260     | 130B5226     | X8-V3 IP20 ef  | X8-V3 IP20 ef |
| 315                 | –                      | 350                    | –                 | 339          | 394                     | 366         | 2 x 130B5258 | 130B5227     |                | X8-V3 IP20 ef |
| 355                 | –                      | 400                    | –                 | 366          | 394                     | 366         | 2 x 130B5258 | 130B5227     |                | X8-V3 IP20 ef |
| 400                 | –                      | 400                    | –                 | 395          | 394                     | 395         | 2 x 130B5258 | 130B5228     |                | X8-V3 IP20 ef |

Table 11: Frequency Converters with Voltage Classes T6 and T7, Operating at 600 V, 60 Hz - (continued)

| Drive values        |                        |                        |                   |              | AHF values              |             |              |              |                        |              |
|---------------------|------------------------|------------------------|-------------------|--------------|-------------------------|-------------|--------------|--------------|------------------------|--------------|
| Power rating        |                        |                        | Input current [A] |              | Current rating at 600 V |             | Code numbers |              | Enclosure type         |              |
| [kW] <sup>(1)</sup> | T6 [HP] <sup>(2)</sup> | T7 [HP] <sup>(2)</sup> | T6 551–600 V      | T7 551–600 V | AHF 005 [A]             | AHF 010 [A] | AHF 005 IP20 | AHF 010 IP20 | AHF 005 IP20           | AHF 010 IP20 |
| 500                 | –                      | 500                    | –                 | 482          | 480                     | 480         | 2 x 130B5259 | 2 x 130B5225 | See individual filters |              |
| 560                 | –                      | 550                    | –                 | 549          | 592                     | 592         | 2 x 130B5260 | 2 x 130B5226 |                        |              |
| 630                 | –                      | 650                    | –                 | 613          | 720                     | 732         | 3 x 130B5259 | 2 x 130B5227 |                        |              |
| 710                 | –                      | 750                    | –                 | 711          | 720                     | 732         | 3 x 130B5259 | 2 x 130B5227 |                        |              |
| 800                 | –                      | 950                    | –                 | 828          | 888                     | 888         | 3 x 130B5260 | 3 x 130B5226 |                        |              |
| 900                 | –                      | 1050                   | –                 | 920          | 960                     | 960         | 4 x 130B5259 | 3 x 130B5227 |                        |              |
| 1000                | –                      | 1150                   | –                 | 1032         | 1184                    | 1098        | 4 x 130B5260 | 3 x 130B5227 |                        |              |

1) The power ratings in selection table are the actual operating power and not necessarily the type code power rating. Changing operating conditions between HO and NO changes the actual operating conditions and the filter selection must reflect actual operating conditions.

2) Typical HP shaft output at 575 V.



NOTE: In 690 V applications, only filters of identical size shall be configured in parallel.

Table 12: Frequency Converters with Voltage Classes T6 and T7, Operating at 500–690 V, 50 Hz

| Drive values        |                   |              |          | AHF values              |             |              |              |                |               |
|---------------------|-------------------|--------------|----------|-------------------------|-------------|--------------|--------------|----------------|---------------|
| Power rating        | Input current [A] |              |          | Current rating at 690 V |             | Code numbers |              | Enclosure type |               |
| [kW] <sup>(1)</sup> | T6 525–550 V      | T7 525–550 V | T7 690 V | AHF 005 [A]             | AHF 010 [A] | AHF 005 IP20 | AHF 010 IP20 | AHF 005 IP20   | AHF 010 IP20  |
| 11                  | 17.2              | 15.0         | 14.5     | 15                      | 15          | 130B5088     | 130B5280     | X3-V3 IP20 if  | X3-V3 IP20 if |
| 15                  | 20.9              | 19.5         | 19.5     | 20                      | 20          | 130B5089     | 130B5281     | X3-V3 IP20 if  | X3-V3 IP20 if |
| 18.5                | 25.4              | 24           | 24       | 24                      | 24          | 130B5090     | 130B5282     | X3-V3 IP20 ef  | X3-V3 IP20 ef |
| 22                  | 32.7              | 29           | 29       | 29                      | 29          | 130B5092     | 130B5283     | X4-V3 IP20 ef  | X4-V3 IP20 ef |
| 30                  | 39                | 36           | 36       | 36                      | 36          | 130B5125     | 130B5284     | X4-V3 IP20 ef  | X4-V3 IP20 ef |
| 37                  | 49                | 49           | 48       | 50                      | 50          | 130B5144     | 130B5285     | X5-V3 IP20 ef  | X5-V3 IP20 ef |

Table 12: Frequency Converters with Voltage Classes T6 and T7, Operating at 500–690 V, 50 Hz - (continued)

| Drive values        |                   |              |          | AHF values              |             |              |              |                        |               |
|---------------------|-------------------|--------------|----------|-------------------------|-------------|--------------|--------------|------------------------|---------------|
| Power rating        | Input current [A] |              |          | Current rating at 690 V |             | Code numbers |              | Enclosure type         |               |
| [kW] <sup>(1)</sup> | T6 525–550 V      | T7 525–550 V | T7 690 V | AHF 005 [A]             | AHF 010 [A] | AHF 005 IP20 | AHF 010 IP20 | AHF 005 IP20           | AHF 010 IP20  |
| 45                  | 59                | 59           | 58       | 58                      | 58          | 130B5168     | 130B5286     | X5-V3 IP20 ef          | X5-V3 IP20 ef |
| 55                  | 78.9              | 77           | 77       | 77                      | 77          | 130B5169     | 130B5287     | X6-V3 IP20 ef          | X6-V3 IP20 ef |
| 75                  | 95.3              | 89           | 87       | 87                      | 87          | 130B5170     | 130B5288     | X6-V3 IP20 ef          | X6-V3 IP20 ef |
| 90                  | 124.3             | 110          | 109      | 109                     | 109         | 130B5172     | 130B5289     | X6-V3 IP20 ef          | X6-V3 IP20 ef |
| 110                 | –                 | 130          | 128      | 128                     | 128         | 130B5195     | 130B5290     | X6-V3 IP20 ef          | X6-V3 IP20 ef |
| 132                 | –                 | 158          | 155      | 155                     | 155         | 130B5196     | 130B5291     | X7-V3 IP20 ef          | X7-V3 IP20 ef |
| 160                 | –                 | 198          | 197      | 197                     | 197         | 130B5197     | 130B5292     | X7-V3 IP20 ef          | X7-V3 IP20 ef |
| 200                 | –                 | 245          | 240      | 240                     | 240         | 130B5198     | 130B5293     | X8-V3 IP20 ef          | X7-V3 IP20 ef |
| 250                 | –                 | 299          | 296      | 296                     | 296         | 130B5199     | 130B5294     | X8-V3 IP20 ef          | X8-V3 IP20 ef |
| 315                 | –                 | 355          | 352      | 394                     | 366         | 2 x 130B5197 | 130B5295     |                        | X8-V3 IP20 ef |
| 355                 | –                 | 381          | 366      | 394                     | 395         | 2 x 130B5197 | 130B5296     |                        | X8-V3 IP20 ef |
| 400                 | –                 | 413          | 400      | 480                     | 480         | 2 x 130B5098 | 2x 130B5293  | See individual filters |               |
| 500                 | –                 | 504          | 482      | 592                     | 592         | 2 x 130B5199 | 2 x 130B5294 |                        |               |
| 560                 | –                 | 574          | 549      | 592                     | 592         | 2 x 130B5199 | 2 x 130B5294 |                        |               |
| 630                 | –                 | 642          | 613      | 720                     | 732         | 3 x 130B5198 | 2 x 130B5295 |                        |               |
| 710                 | –                 | 743          | 711      | 788                     | 732         | 4 x 130B5197 | 2 x 130B5295 |                        |               |
| 800                 | –                 | 866          | 828      | 888                     | 888         | 3 x 130B5199 | 3 x 130B5294 |                        |               |
| 900                 | –                 | 962          | 920      | 960                     | 1098        | 4 x 130B5198 | 3 x 130B5295 |                        |               |

1) The power ratings in selection table are the actual operating power and not necessarily the type code power rating. Changing operating conditions between HO and NO changes the actual operating conditions and the filter selection must reflect actual operating conditions.

### 5.3.2 Non-Danfoss Contactors

Non-Danfoss contactors are compatible with the VLT® Advanced Harmonic Filter AHF 005/AHF 010. If using non-Danfoss contactors for capacitor disconnect, always select AC3-types. The current rating of the contactor must be equal to or higher than 50% of the nominal current rating of the AHF.

If the contactor is controlled by external equipment and not by a specific parameter in a Danfoss frequency converter, use contactors for capacitive switching soft-charging capacitors.

Soft charge contactors must also be used in 690V applications to ensure protection of the Drive.

## 5.4 Accessories

### 5.4.1 IP21/NEMA 1 Upgrade Kit

#### 5.4.1.1 Overview of IP21/NEMA 1 Upgrade Kit

An upgrade kit is available for upgrading the VLT® Advanced Harmonic Filter AHF 005/AHF 010 from IP21 to IP21/NEMA 1.

The kit consists of 2 parts:

- A top plate that prevents dirt and vertically falling drops of water from entering the filter.
- A terminal box enclosing the terminals and connections, thus ensuring touch-safe terminals.

[Figure 26](#) shows the upgrade kit mounted on a filter with external fan. However, the kit is used for filters with both internal and external fan, and does not vary according to fan type.

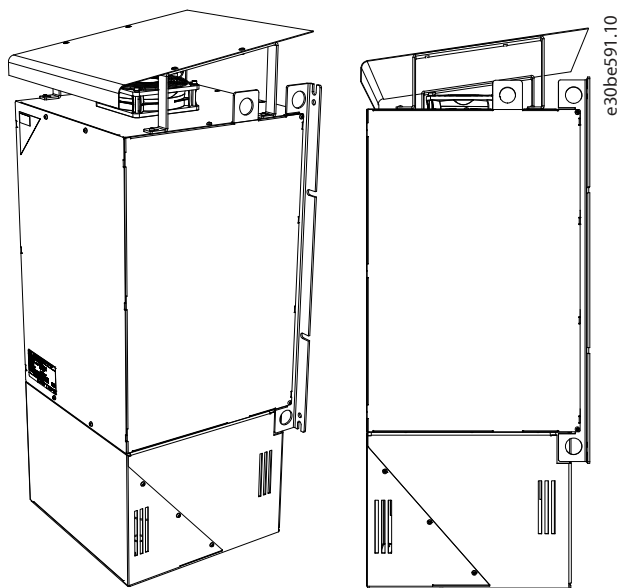


Figure 26: IP21/NEMA 1 Kit, Internal Fan and External Fan

Furthermore, the kit is available in 2 versions:

- Without built-in capacitor disconnect circuitry.
- With built-in capacitor disconnect circuitry.

For further information on capacitor disconnect circuitry, refer to [4.2.1.2 Terminals for Capacitor Disconnect](#).

#### 5.4.1.2 IP21/NEMA 1 Upgrade Kit without Built-in Capacitor Disconnect Circuitry

The upgrade kits are supporting the VLT® Advanced Harmonic Filters family types AHF 005/AHF 010, IP20 revision 03.

#### NOTICE

The IP21/NEMA 1 upgrade kits can only be used in combination with AHF revision 3. Contact Danfoss for IP21/NEMA 1 upgrade kits for AHF revision 1 or 2. Refer to *chapter 8 Spare Parts* for more information on identification of revision number.

Table 13: Selection Table, Upgrade Kit without Built-in Capacitor Disconnect Circuitry

| Valid only for AHF revision 03 |                          |                          |                          |                          |                          |                        |                        |                        |                        |                                |                                                        |             |
|--------------------------------|--------------------------|--------------------------|--------------------------|--------------------------|--------------------------|------------------------|------------------------|------------------------|------------------------|--------------------------------|--------------------------------------------------------|-------------|
| AHF type                       |                          |                          |                          |                          |                          |                        |                        |                        |                        | AHF enclosure type             | IP21/NEMA 1 Kit without capacitor disconnect circuitry |             |
| 380–415 V<br>50 Hz             |                          | 380–415 V<br>60 Hz       |                          | 440–480 V<br>60 Hz       |                          | 600 V 60 Hz            |                        | 500–<br>690 V 50 Hz    |                        |                                |                                                        |             |
| AHF<br>005<br>[A]              | AHF<br>010<br>[A]        | AHF<br>005<br>[A]        | AHF<br>010<br>[A]        | AHF<br>005<br>[A]        | AHF<br>010<br>[A]        | AHF<br>005<br>[A]      | AHF<br>010<br>[A]      | AHF<br>005<br>[A]      | AHF<br>010<br>[A]      |                                | Description                                            | Code number |
| 10<br>14                       | 10<br>14                 | 10<br>14                 | 10<br>14                 | 10<br>14                 | 10<br>14                 | –                      | –                      | –                      | –                      | X1-V3 IP20 if<br>X1-V3 IP20 ef | IP21/NEMA 1 Kit for<br>AHF3 X1                         | 175U3274    |
| 22<br>29                       | 22<br>29                 | 22<br>29                 | 22<br>29                 | 19<br>25                 | 19<br>25                 | –                      | –                      | –                      | –                      | X2-V3 IP20 if<br>X2-V3 IP20 ef | IP21/NEMA1 Kit for<br>AHF3 X2                          | 175U3275    |
| 34<br>40<br>55                 | 34<br>40<br>55           | 34<br>40<br>55           | 34<br>40<br>55           | 31<br>36<br>48           | 31<br>36<br>48           | 15<br>20<br>24         | 15<br>20<br>24         | 15<br>20<br>24         | 15<br>20<br>24         | X3-V3 IP20 if<br>X3-V3 IP20 ef | IP21/NEMA1 Kit for<br>AHF3 X3                          | 175U3276    |
| 66<br>82                       | 66<br>82                 | 66<br>82                 | 66<br>82                 | 60<br>73                 | 60<br>73                 | 29<br>36               | 29<br>36               | 29<br>36               | 29<br>36               | X4-V3 IP20 if<br>X4-V3 IP20 ef | IP21/NEMA1 Kit for<br>AHF3 X4                          | 175U3277    |
| 96<br>133                      | 96<br>133                | 96<br>133                | 96<br>133                | 95<br>118                | 95<br>118                | 50<br>58               | 50<br>58               | 50<br>58               | 50<br>58               | X5-V3 IP20 if<br>X5-V3 IP20 ef | IP 21/NEMA1 Kit for<br>AHF3 X5                         | 175U3278    |
| 171<br>204                     | 171<br>204               | 171<br>204               | 171<br>204               | 154<br>183               | 154<br>183               | 77<br>87<br>109<br>128 | 77<br>87<br>109<br>128 | 77<br>87<br>109<br>128 | 77<br>87<br>109<br>128 | X6-V3 IP20 if<br>X6-V3 IP20 ef | IP21/NEMA1 Kit for<br>AHF3 X6                          | 175U3279    |
| 251<br>304                     | 251<br>304<br>325<br>381 | 251<br>304<br>325<br>381 | 251<br>304<br>325<br>381 | 231<br>291<br>355<br>380 | 231<br>291<br>355<br>380 | 155<br>197             | 155<br>197<br>240      | 155<br>197             | 155<br>197<br>240      | X7-V3 IP20 if<br>X7-V3 IP20 ef | IP21/NEMA1 Kit for<br>AHF3 X7                          | 175U3281    |
| 325<br>381<br>480              | 480                      | 304<br>325<br>381<br>480 | 480                      | 291<br>355<br>380<br>436 | 436                      | 240<br>296             | 296<br>366<br>395      | 240<br>296             | 296<br>366<br>395      | X8-V3 IP20 if<br>X8-V3 IP20 ef | IP21/NEMA1 Kit for<br>AHF3 X8                          | 175U3282    |

#### 5.4.1.3 IP21/NEMA 1 Upgrade Kit with Built-in Capacitor Disconnect Circuitry

#### NOTICE

The IP21/NEMA 1 upgrade kits can only be used in combination with AHF revision 3. Contact Danfoss for IP21/NEMA 1 upgrade kits for AHF revision 1 or 2. Refer to *chapter 8 Spare Parts* for more information on identification of revision number.

Table 14: Selection Table, Upgrade Kit with Built-in Capacitor Disconnect Circuitry

| Valid only for AHF revision 03 |                          |                    |                          |                          |                          |                        |                        |                        |                        |                                |                                                        |             |
|--------------------------------|--------------------------|--------------------|--------------------------|--------------------------|--------------------------|------------------------|------------------------|------------------------|------------------------|--------------------------------|--------------------------------------------------------|-------------|
| AHF type                       |                          |                    |                          |                          |                          |                        |                        |                        |                        | AHF enclosure type             | IP21/NEMA 1 Kit without capacitor disconnect circuitry |             |
| 380–415 V<br>50 Hz             |                          | 380–415 V<br>60 Hz |                          | 440–480 V<br>60 Hz       |                          | 600 V 60 Hz            |                        | 500–<br>690 V 50 Hz    |                        |                                |                                                        |             |
| AHF<br>005<br>[A]              | AHF<br>010<br>[A]        | AHF<br>005<br>[A]  | AHF<br>010<br>[A]        | AHF<br>005<br>[A]        | AHF<br>010<br>[A]        | AHF<br>005<br>[A]      | AHF<br>010<br>[A]      | AHF<br>005<br>[A]      | AHF<br>010<br>[A]      |                                | Description                                            | Code number |
| 10<br>14                       | 10<br>14                 | 10<br>14           | 10<br>14                 | 10<br>14                 | 10<br>14                 | –                      | –                      | –                      | –                      | X1-V3 IP20 if<br>X1-V3 IP20 ef | IP21/NEMA 1 Kit for<br>AHF3 X1 and con-<br>tactor      | 175U5903    |
| 22<br>29                       | 22<br>29                 | 22<br>29           | 22<br>29                 | 19<br>25                 | 19<br>25                 | –                      | –                      | –                      | –                      | X2-V3 IP20 if<br>X2-V3 IP20 ef | IP21/NEMA1 Kit for<br>AHF3 X2 and con-<br>tactor       | 175U5904    |
| 34<br>40<br>55                 | 34<br>40<br>55           | 34<br>40<br>55     | 34<br>40<br>55           | 31<br>36<br>48           | 31<br>36<br>48           | 15<br>20<br>24         | 15<br>20<br>24         | 15<br>20<br>24         | 15<br>20<br>24         | X3-V3 IP20 if<br>X3-V3 IP20 ef | IP21/NEMA1 Kit for<br>AHF3 X3 and con-<br>tactor       | 175U5905    |
| 66<br>82                       | 66<br>82                 | 66<br>82           | 66<br>82                 | 60<br>73                 | 60<br>73                 | 29<br>36               | 29<br>36               | 29<br>36               | 29<br>36               | X4-V3 IP20 if<br>X4-V3 IP20 ef | IP21/NEMA1 Kit for<br>AHF3 X4 and con-<br>tactor       | 175U5906    |
| 96<br>133                      | 96<br>133                | 96<br>133          | 96<br>133                | 95<br>118                | 95<br>118                | 50<br>58               | 50<br>58               | 50<br>58               | 50<br>58               | X5-V3 IP20 if<br>X5-V3 IP20 ef | IP 21/NEMA1 Kit for<br>AHF3 X5 and con-<br>tactor      | 175U5907    |
| 171<br>204                     | 171<br>204               | 171<br>204         | 171<br>204               | 154<br>183               | 154<br>183               | 77<br>87<br>109<br>128 | 77<br>87<br>109<br>128 | 77<br>87<br>109<br>128 | 77<br>87<br>109<br>128 | X6-V3 IP20 if<br>X6-V3 IP20 ef | IP21/NEMA1 Kit for<br>AHF3 X6 and con-<br>tactor       | 175U5908    |
| 251<br>304                     | 251<br>304<br>325<br>381 | 251<br>304         | 251<br>304<br>325<br>381 | 231<br>291<br>355<br>380 | 231<br>291<br>355<br>380 | 155<br>197             | 155<br>197<br>240      | 155<br>197             | 155<br>197<br>240      | X7-V3 IP20 if<br>X7-V3 IP20 ef | IP21/NEMA1 Kit for<br>AHF3 X7 and con-<br>tactor       | 175U5909    |
| 325<br>381                     | –                        | 304<br>325<br>381  | –                        | 291<br>355<br>380        | –                        | 240<br>296             | 296<br>366             | 240<br>296             | 240<br>296             | X8-V3 IP20 if<br>X8-V3 IP20 ef | IP21/NEMA1 Kit for<br>AHF3 X8 and con-<br>tactor       | 175U6100    |
| 480                            | 480                      | 480                | 480                      | 436                      | 436                      | –                      | 395                    | –                      | 395                    | X8-V3 IP20 if<br>X8-V3 IP20 ef | IP21/NEMA1 Kit for<br>AHF3 X8 and con-<br>tactor       | 175U6100    |

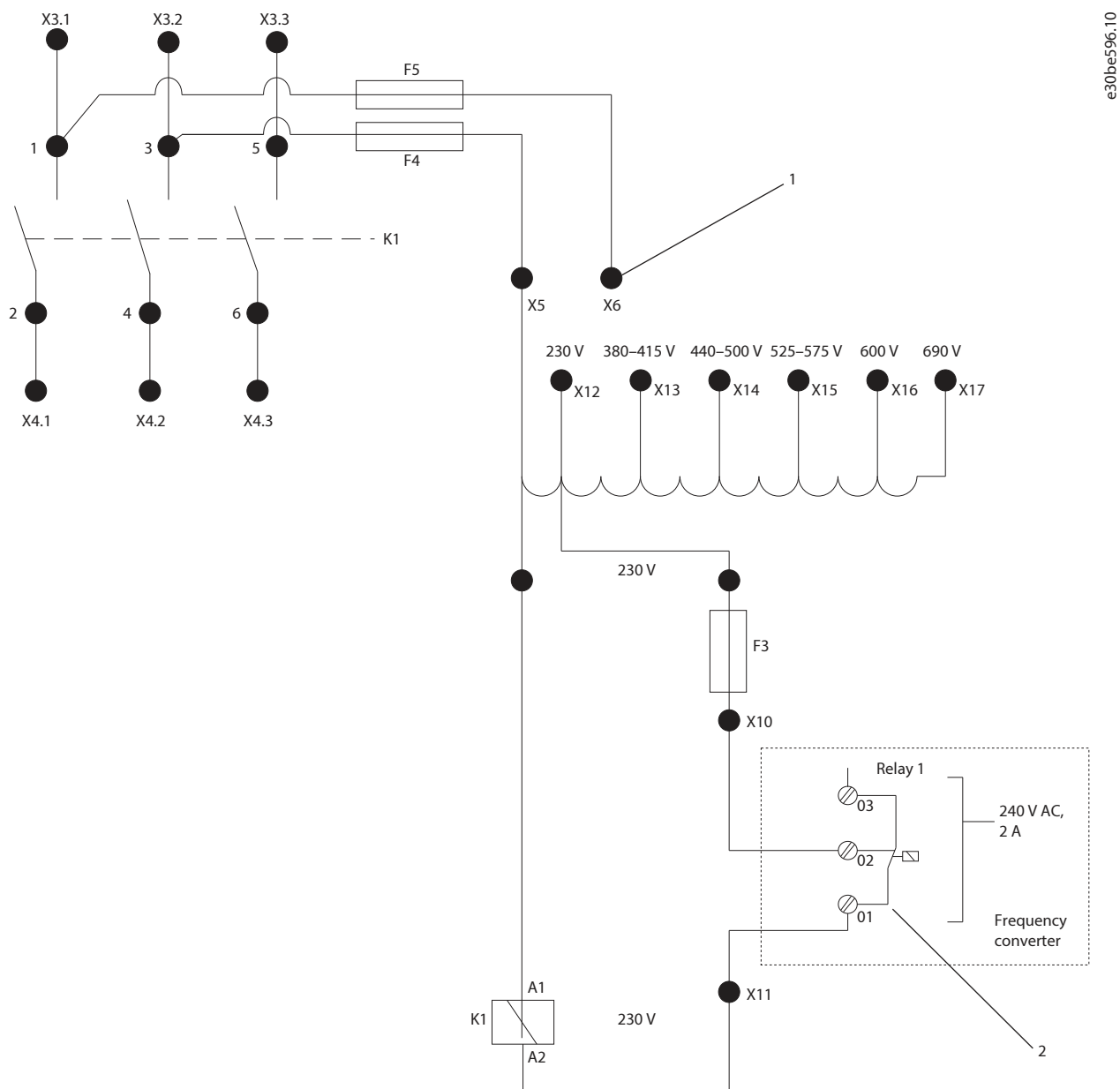


Figure 27: Control Voltage Setting

- |                                                                                                                                                                                      |                                                  |
|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------------------------------|
| <p>1 The jumper connection wire is delivered looped at terminal X6 from the factory. Refer to <a href="#">Table 15</a> for selecting the correct terminal for jumper connection.</p> | <p>2 Relay on the control card of the drive.</p> |
|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------------------------------|

For more details on wiring of capacitor disconnect, refer to [4.2.1.2 Terminals for Capacitor Disconnect](#).

Table 15: Control Voltage Setting, IP21/NEMA1 Kit with Contactor

| AHF filter type       | Terminals                       |
|-----------------------|---------------------------------|
| Mains voltage AHF [V] | Wire connections to transformer |
| 230                   | X6–X12                          |
| 380–415               | X6–X13                          |
| 440–480               | X6–X14                          |
| 500                   | X6–X14                          |

Table 15: Control Voltage Setting, IP21/NEMA1 Kit with Contactor - (continued)

| AHF filter type       | Terminals                       |
|-----------------------|---------------------------------|
| Mains voltage AHF [V] | Wire connections to transformer |
| 525–575               | X6–X15                          |
| 600                   | X6–X16                          |
| 690                   | X6–X17                          |

## 5.4.2 Backplate for IP20 and IP21

To avoid false airflow when mounting the filter on rails, order a backplate. For more information, see [7.4.5 Backplate Dimensions](#).

The backplates are valid for filters revisions 1, 2, and 3.

Table 16: Selection Table, Backplate

| Order number | Backplate |
|--------------|-----------|
| 130B3283     | X1        |
| 130B3284     | X2        |
| 130B3285     | X3        |
| 130B3286     | X4        |
| 130B3287     | X5 and X6 |
| 130B3288     | X7 and X8 |

## 6 Programming

### 6.1 Parameter Descriptions

#### 6.1.1 Overview of Parameter Descriptions

The parameters in this section are limited to the parameters required for operating the VLT® Advanced Harmonic Filter AHF 005/AHF 010. For reference to other parameters, refer to the *Frequency Converter Programming Guide*.

#### 6.1.2 Parameter Group 5-0\* Digital I/O mode

Table 17: 5-00 Digital I/O Mode

| Option |     | Function                                                                                                       |
|--------|-----|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
|        |     | Digital inputs and programmed digital outputs are pre-programmable for operation either in PNP or NPN systems. |
|        |     | <div>NOTICE</div> Perform a power cycle to activate the parameter once it has been changed.                    |
| [0]*   | PNP | Action on positive directional pulses (t). PNP systems are pulled down to GND.                                 |
| [1]    | NPN | Action on negative directional pulses (t). NPN systems are pulled up to +24 V, internally in the drive.        |

Table 18: 5-01 Terminal 27 Mode

| Option |        | Function                                                                       |
|--------|--------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
|        |        | <div>NOTICE</div> This parameter cannot be changed while the motor is running. |
| [0]*   | Input  | Defines terminal 27 as a digital input.                                        |
| [1]    | Output | Defines terminal 27 as a digital output.                                       |

Table 19: 5-02 Terminal 29 Mode

| Option |        | Function                                                       |
|--------|--------|----------------------------------------------------------------|
|        |        | <div>NOTICE</div> This parameter is available for FC 302 only. |
| [0]*   | Input  | Defines terminal 19 as a digital input.                        |
| [1]    | Output | Defines terminal 29 as a digital output.                       |

### 6.1.3 Parameter Group 5-1\* Digital Inputs

The digital inputs are used for selecting various functions in the drive. [Table 20](#) shows which functions can be assigned to digital inputs. Functions in group 1 have higher priority than the functions in group 2.

|         |                                                                                          |
|---------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Group 1 | Reset, coast stop, reset, and coast stop, quick stop, DC brake, stop, and the [Off] key. |
| Group 2 | Start, latched start, reversing, start reversing, jog, and freeze output.                |

Table 20: Digital Input Functions

| Digital input function     | Select | Terminal             |
|----------------------------|--------|----------------------|
| No operation               | [0]    | All, terminal 32, 33 |
| Reset                      | [1]    | All                  |
| Coast inverse              | [2]    | All, terminal 27     |
| Coast and reset inverse    | [3]    | All                  |
| Quick stop inverse         | [4]    | All                  |
| DC brake inverse           | [5]    | All                  |
| Stop inverse               | [6]    | All                  |
| Start                      | [8]    | All, terminal 18     |
| Latched start              | [9]    | All                  |
| Reversing                  | [10]   | All, terminal 19     |
| Start reversing            | [11]   | All                  |
| Enable start forward       | [12]   | All                  |
| Enable start reverse       | [13]   | All                  |
| Jog                        | [14]   | All, terminal 29     |
| Preset reference on        | [15]   | All                  |
| Preset ref bit 0           | [16]   | All                  |
| Preset ref bit 1           | [17]   | All                  |
| Preset ref bit 2           | [18]   | All                  |
| Freeze reference           | [19]   | All                  |
| Freeze output              | [20]   | All                  |
| Speed up                   | [21]   | All                  |
| Speed down                 | [22]   | All                  |
| Set-up select bit 0        | [23]   | All                  |
| Set-up select bit 1        | [24]   | All                  |
| Precise stop inverse       | [26]   | 18, 19               |
| Precise start, stop        | [17]   | 18, 19               |
| Catch up                   | [28]   | All                  |
| Slow down                  | [29]   | All                  |
| Counter input              | [30]   | 29, 33               |
| Pulse input edge triggered | [31]   | 29, 33               |

Table 20: Digital Input Functions - (continued)

| Digital input function       | Select | Terminal |
|------------------------------|--------|----------|
| Pulse input time based       | [32]   | 29, 33   |
| Ramp bit 0                   | [34]   | All      |
| Ramp bit 1                   | [35]   | All      |
| Latched precise start        | [40]   | 18, 19   |
| Latched precise stop inverse | [41]   | 18, 19   |
| External interlock           | [51]   | –        |
| DigiPot increase             | [55]   | All      |
| DigiPot decrease             | [56]   | All      |
| DigiPot clear                | [57]   | All      |
| DigiPot hoist                | [58]   | All      |
| Counter A (up)               | [60]   | 29, 33   |
| Counter A (down)             | [61]   | 29, 33   |
| Reset Counter A              | [62]   | All      |
| Counter B (up)               | [63]   | 29, 33   |
| Counter B (down)             | [64]   | 29, 33   |
| Reset Counter B              | [65]   | All      |
| Mech. brake feedb.           | [70]   | All      |
| Mech. brake feedb. inv.      | [71]   | All      |
| PID error inv.               | [72]   | All      |
| PID reset I-part             | [73]   | All      |
| PID enable                   | [74]   | All      |
| MCO specific                 | [75]   | All      |
| PTC card 1                   | [80]   | All      |
| PROFIdrive OFF2              | [91]   | All      |
| PROFIdrive OFF3              | [92]   | All      |
| Light-load detection         | [94]   | All      |
| Evacuation                   | [95]   | All      |
| Mains loss                   | [96]   | 32, 33   |
| Mains loss inverse           | [97]   | 32, 33   |
| Start edge triggered         | [98]   | All      |
| Safety option reset          | [100]  | –        |
| Enable master offset         | [108]  | All      |
| Start virtual master         | [109]  | All      |
| Start homing                 | [110]  | All      |
| Activate touch               | [111]  | All      |
| Relative position            | [112]  | All      |

Table 20: Digital Input Functions - (continued)

| Digital input function  | Select | Terminal   |
|-------------------------|--------|------------|
| Enable reference        | [113]  | All        |
| Sync. to Pos. mode      | [114]  | All        |
| Home sensor             | [115]  | 18, 32, 33 |
| Home sensor inverse     | [116]  | 18, 32, 33 |
| Touch sensor            | [117]  | 18, 32, 33 |
| Touch sensor inverse    | [118]  | 18, 32, 33 |
| Speed mode              | [119]  | All        |
| Power limit mot.        | [231]  | All        |
| Power limit gen.        | [232]  | All        |
| Power limit both        | [233]  | All        |
| Light load + evacuation | [234]  | All        |

VLT® AutomationDrive FC 301/FC 302 standard terminals are 18, 19, 27, 29, 32, and 33. VLT® General Purpose I/O MCB 101 terminals are X30/2, X30/3, and X30/4.

Terminal 29 functions as an output for FC 102, 103, 202 and FC 302.

Functions dedicated to only 1 digital input are stated in the associated parameter.

All digital inputs can be programmed to these functions:

Table 21: 5-10 Digital Inputs - 1

| Option                      | Function                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 |
|-----------------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| [0] No operation            | No reaction to signals transmitted to the terminal.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      |
| [1] Reset                   | Resets the drive after a trip/alarm. Not all alarms can be reset.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        |
| [2] Coast inverse           | (Default digital input 27): Coast stop, inverted input (NC). The drive leaves the motor in free mode. Logic 0⇒coast stop.                                                                                                                                                                                                                |
| [3] Coast and reset inverse | Reset and coast stop inverted input (NC). Leaves the motor in free mode and resets the drive. Logic 0⇒coast stop and reset.                                                                                                                                                                                                              |
| [4] Quick stop inverse      | Inverted input (NC). Generates a stop in accordance with quick stop ramp time set in parameter <b>3-81 Quick Stop Ramp Time</b> . When the motor stops, the shaft is in free mode. Logic 0⇒quick stop.                                                                                                                                   |
| [5] DC brake inverse        | Inverted input for DC brake (NC). Stops motor by energizing it with a DC current for a certain time period. See parameter <b>2-01 DC Brake Current</b> to parameter <b>2-03 DC Brake Cut In Speed [RPM]</b> . The function is only active when the value in parameter <b>2-02 DC Braking Time</b> is different from 0. Logic 0⇒DC brake. |

Table 21: 5-10 Digital Inputs - 1 - (continued)

| Option |                      | Function                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                               |
|--------|----------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| [6]    | Stop inverse         | <p>Stop inverted function. Generates a stop function when the selected terminal goes from logical level 1 to logical level 0.</p> <p>The stop is performed according to the selected ramp time:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Parameter <b>3-42 Ramp 1 Ramp Downtime</b>,</li> <li>Parameter <b>3-52 Ramp 2 Ramp Downtime</b>,</li> <li>Parameter <b>3-62 Ramp 3 Ramp downtime</b>, and</li> <li>Parameter <b>3-72 Ramp 4 Ramp Downtime</b>.</li> </ul> <div style="background-color: #003366; color: white; text-align: center; padding: 5px;"><b>NOTICE</b></div> <p>When the drive is at the torque limit and has received a stop command, it may not stop by itself. To ensure that the drive stops, configure a digital output to <b>[27] Torque limit and stop</b>. Connect this digital output to a digital input that is configured as coast.</p> |
| [8]    | Start                | (Default digital input 18): Select start for a start/stop command. Logic 1 = start, logic 0 = stop.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    |
| [9]    | Latched start        | If a pulse is applied for minimum 2 ms, the motor starts. The motor stops when stop inverse is activated, or a reset command (via DI) is given.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        |
| [10]   | Reversing            | (Default digital input 19). Change the direction of motor shaft rotation. Select logic 1 to reverse. The reversing signal only changes the direction of rotation. It does not activate the start function. Select both directions in parameter <b>4-10 Motor Speed Direction</b> . The function is not active in process closed loop.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                  |
| [11]   | Start reversing      | Used for start/stop and for reversing on the same wire. Signals on start are not allowed at the same time.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             |
| [12]   | Enable start forward | Disengages the counterclockwise movement and allows clockwise direction.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                               |
| [13]   | Enable start reverse | Disengages the clockwise movement and allows counterclockwise direction.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                               |
| [14]   | Jog                  | (Default digital input 29): Activate jog speed. See parameter <b>3-11 Jog Speed [Hz]</b> .                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             |
| [15]   | Preset reference on  | Shifts between external reference and preset reference. It is assumed that <b>[1] External/preset</b> has been selected in parameter <b>3-04 Reference Function</b> . Logic 0 = external reference active; logic 1 = 1 of the 8 preset references is active.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                           |
| [16]   | Preset ref bit 0     | Preset reference bit 0, 1, and 2 enable a choice between 1 of the 8 preset references according to <a href="#">Table 22</a> .                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                          |
| [17]   | Preset ref bit 1     | Same as <b>[16] Preset ref bit 0</b> .                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 |
| [18]   | Preset ref bit 2     | Same as <b>[16] Preset ref bit 0</b> .                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 |

Table 22: Preset Reference Bit

| Preset ref. bit | 2 | 1 | 0 |
|-----------------|---|---|---|
| Preset ref. 0   | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| Preset ref. 1   | 0 | 0 | 1 |
| Preset ref. 2   | 0 | 1 | 0 |
| Preset ref. 3   | 0 | 1 | 1 |
| Preset ref. 4   | 1 | 0 | 0 |

Table 22: Preset Reference Bit - (continued)

| Preset ref. bit | 2 | 1 | 0 |
|-----------------|---|---|---|
| Preset ref. 5   | 1 | 0 | 1 |
| Preset ref. 6   | 1 | 1 | 0 |
| Preset ref. 7   | 1 | 1 | 1 |

Table 23: 5-10 Digital Inputs - 2

| Option |               | Function                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                               |
|--------|---------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| [19]   | Freeze ref    | Freezes the actual reference, which is now the point of enable/condition to be used for <b>[21] Speed up</b> and <b>[22] Speed down</b> . If speed up/speed down is used, the speed change always follows ramp 2 (parameter <b>3-51 Ramp 2 Ramp Up Time</b> and parameter <b>3-52 Ramp 2 Ramp Downtime</b> ) in the range 0–parameter <b>3-03 Maximum Reference</b> .                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                  |
| [20]   | Freeze output | Freezes the actual motor frequency (Hz), which is now the point of enable/condition to be used for <b>[21] Speed up</b> and <b>[22] Speed down</b> . If speed up/speed down is used, the speed change always follows ramp 2 (parameter <b>3-51 Ramp 2 Ramp Up Time</b> and parameter <b>3-52 Ramp 2 Ramp Downtime</b> ) in the range 0–parameter <b>1-23 Motor Frequency</b> . <div> <div>NOTICE</div> <p>When freeze output is active, the drive cannot be stopped via a low <b>[8] Start signal</b>. Stop the drive via a terminal programmed for <b>[2] Coasting inverse</b> or <b>[3] Coast</b> and <b>reset inverse</b>.</p> </div> |
| [21]   | Speed up      | Select <b>[21] Speed up</b> and <b>[22] Speed down</b> for digital control of the up/down speed (motor potentiometer). Activate this function by selecting either <b>[19] Freeze ref</b> or <b>[20] Freeze output</b> . When speed up/speed down is activated for less than 400 ms, the resulting reference is increased/decreased by 0.1%. If speed up/speed down is activated for more than 400 ms, the resulting reference follows the setting in ramping up/down parameters 3-x1/3-x2.                                                                                                                                                                             |

Table 24: Shut Down/Catch Up

|                      | Shut down | Catch up |
|----------------------|-----------|----------|
| Unchanged speed      | 0         | 0        |
| Reduced by %-value   | 1         | 0        |
| Increased by %-value | 0         | 1        |
| Reduced by %-value   | 1         | 1        |

Table 25: 5-10 Digital Inputs - 3

| Option |                     | Function                                                                                                                                                                                      |
|--------|---------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| [22]   | Speed down          | Same as <b>[21] Speed up</b> .                                                                                                                                                                |
| [23]   | Set-up select bit 0 | Select <b>[23] Set-up select bit 0</b> or select <b>[24] Set-up select bit 1</b> to select 1 of the 4 set-ups. Set parameter <b>0-10 Active Set-up</b> to <b>[9] Multi Set-up</b> .           |
| [24]   | Set-up select bit 1 | (Default digital input 32): Same as <b>[23] Set-up select bit 0</b> .                                                                                                                         |
| [26]   | Precise stop inv.   | Sends an inverted stop signal when the precise stop function is activated in parameter <b>1-83 Precise Stop Function</b> . Precise stop inverse function is available for terminals 18 or 19. |

Table 25: 5-10 Digital Inputs - 3 - (continued)

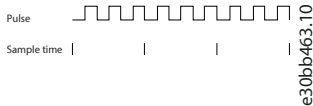
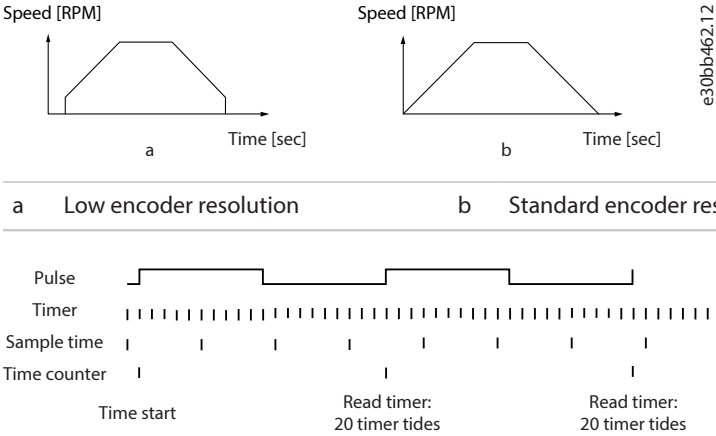
| Option |                      | Function                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    |
|--------|----------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| [27]   | Precise start, stop  | <p>Use when <b>[0] Precise ramp stop</b> is selected in parameter <b>1-83 Precise Stop Function</b>. Precise start, stop is available for terminals 18 and 19.</p> <p>Precise start ensures that the rotor turning angle from standing still to reference is the same for each start (for same ramp time, same set point). This function is the equivalent to the precise stop where the rotor turning angle from reference to standstill is the same for each stop.</p> <p>When using parameter <b>1-83 Precise Stop Function</b> option <b>[1] Cnt stop with reset</b> or <b>[2] Cnt stop w/o reset</b>:</p> <p>The drive needs a precise stop signal before reaching the value of parameter <b>1-84 Precise Stop Counter Value</b>. If this signal is not supplied, the drive does not stop when the value in parameter <b>1-84 Precise Stop Counter Value</b> is reached.</p> <p>Trigger precise start, stop by a digital input. The function is available for terminals 18 and 19.</p> |
| [28]   | Catch up             | Increases reference value by percentage (relative) set in parameter <b>3-12 Catch up/slow Down Value</b> .                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                  |
| [29]   | Slow down            | Reduces reference value by percentage (relative) set in parameter <b>3-12 Catch up/slow Down Value</b> .                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    |
| [30]   | Counter input        | Precise stop function in parameter <b>1-83 Precise Stop Function</b> acts as counter stop or speed compensated counter stop with or without reset. Set the counter value in parameter <b>1-84 Precise Stop Counter Value</b> .                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                              |
| [31]   | Pulse edge triggered | <p>Counts the number of pulse flanks per sample time. This gives a higher resolution at high frequencies, but is not as precise at lower frequencies. Use this pulse principle for encoders with low resolution (for example 30 PPR).</p>  <p><b>Figure 28: Pulse Flanks per Sample Time</b></p>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         |
| [32]   | Pulse time-based     | <p>Measures the duration between pulse flanks. This gives a higher resolution at lower frequencies, but is not as precise at higher frequencies. This principle has a cutoff frequency, which makes it unsuited for encoders with low resolutions (for example 30 PPR) at low speeds.</p>  <p><b>Figure 29: Duration Between Pulse Flanks</b></p>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                       |

Table 25: 5-10 Digital Inputs - 3 - (continued)

| Option |            | Function                                                                                        |
|--------|------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| [34]   | Ramp bit 0 | Enables a selection between 1 of the 4 ramps available, according to <a href="#">Table 26</a> . |
| [35]   | Ramp bit 1 | Same as [34] Ramp bit 0.                                                                        |

Table 26: Preset Ramp Bit

| Preset ramp bit | 1 | 0 |
|-----------------|---|---|
| Ramp 1          | 0 | 0 |
| Ramp 2          | 0 | 1 |
| Ramp 3          | 1 | 0 |
| Ramp 4          | 1 | 1 |

Table 27: 5-10 Digital Inputs - 4

| Option |                              | Function                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      |
|--------|------------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| [40]   | Latched precise start        | A latched precise start only requires a pulse of 3 ms on terminals 18 or 19. When using for parameter <b>1-83 Precise Stop Function[1] Cnt stop with reset</b> or <b>[2] Cnt stop w/o reset</b> : When the reference is reached, the drive internally enables the precise stop signal. This means that the drive does the precise stop when the counter value of parameter <b>1-84 Precise Stop Counter Value</b> is reached. |
| [41]   | Latched precise stop inverse | Sends a latched stop signal when the precise stop function is activated in parameter <b>1-83 Precise Stop Function</b> . The latched precise stop inverse function is available for terminals 18 or 19.                                                                                                                                                                                                                       |
| [51]   | External interlock           | This function makes it possible to give an external fault to the drive. This fault is treated in the same way as an internally generated alarm.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                               |
| [55]   | DigiPot increase             | Increase signal to the digital potentiometer function described in parameter <b>group 3-9* Digital Pot. Meter</b> .                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                           |
| [56]   | DigiPot Decrease             | Decrease signal to the digital potentiometer function described in parameter <b>group 3-9* Digital Pot. Meter</b> .                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                           |
| [57]   | DigiPot Clear                | Clears the digital potentiometer reference described in parameter <b>group 3-9* Digital Pot. Meter</b> .                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      |
| [60]   | Counter A                    | (Terminal 29 or 33 only). Input for increment counting in the SLC counter.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    |
| [61]   | Counter A                    | (Terminal 29 or 33 only). Input for decrement counting in the SLC counter.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    |
| [62]   | Reset Counter A              | Input for reset of counter A.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 |
| [63]   | Counter B                    | (Terminal 29 or 33 only). Input for increment counting in the SLC counter.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    |
| [64]   | Counter B                    | (Terminal 29 or 33 only). Input for decrement counting in the SLC counter.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    |
| [65]   | Reset Counter B              | Input for reset of counter B.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 |
| [70]   | Mech. Brake Feedback         | Brake feedback for hoisting applications: Set parameter <b>1-01 Motor Control Principle</b> to <b>[3] Flux w/ motor feedback</b> ; set parameter <b>1-72 Start Function</b> to <b>[6] Hoist mech brake Ref.</b>                                                                                                                                                                                                               |
| [71]   | Mech. Brake Feedback inv.    | Inverted brake feedback for hoisting applications.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                            |
| [72]   | PID error inverse            | When enabled, this option inverts the resulting error from the process PID controller. Available only if parameter <b>1-00 Configuration Mode</b> is set to <b>[6] Surface Winder</b> , <b>[7] Extended PID Speed OL</b> , or <b>[8] Extended PID Speed CL</b> .                                                                                                                                                              |

Table 27: 5-10 Digital Inputs - 4 - (continued)

| Option |                      | Function                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      |
|--------|----------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| [73]   | PID reset I-part     | When enabled, this option resets the I-part of the process PID controller. Equivalent to parameter <b>7-40 Process PID I-part Reset</b> . Available only if parameter <b>1-00 Configuration Mode</b> is set to <b>[6] Surface Winder</b> , <b>[7] Extended PID Speed OL</b> , or <b>[8] Extended PID Speed CL</b> .                                                                                                                                                                                                                                           |
| [74]   | PID enable           | Enables the extended process PID controller. Equivalent to parameter <b>7-50 Process PID Extended PID</b> . Available only if parameter <b>1-00 Configuration Mode</b> is set to <b>[7] Extended PID Speed OL</b> or <b>[8] Extended PID Speed CL</b> .                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                       |
| [80]   | PTC Card 1           | All digital inputs can be set to <b>[80] PTC Card 1</b> . However, only 1 digital input must be set to this option.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                           |
| [91]   | PROFIdrive OFF2      | The functionality is the same as the corresponding control word bit of the PROFIBUS/PROFINET option.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                          |
| [92]   | PROFIdrive OFF3      | The functionality is the same as the corresponding control word bit of the PROFIBUS/PROFINET option.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                          |
| [94]   | Light Load Detection | <p>Light-load detection is a feature for lift application to ensure that the lift runs in the evacuation direction which requires the least energy (UPS capacity), during an emergency. See parameter <b>30-25 Light Load Delay [s]</b>, parameter <b>30-26 Delay Before Measurements</b>, parameter <b>30-27 Light Load Speed [%]</b>, parameter <b>30-28 Evacuation Speed [%]</b>, and parameter <b>30-29 Ramp Time</b> for light-load detection configurations.</p> <div> <div>NOTICE</div> <div>Flying start overrules light load detection.</div> </div> |
| [95]   | Evacuation           | Evacuation Mode is a feature for lift application to enable drives to operate at reduced DC voltage for evacuation of the people if there is power failure. When the feature is activated, under voltage limits and enable voltage limits is reduced so that the drive can be operated with 230 V single-phase UPS-supply.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    |
| [96]   | Mains loss           | <p>Select to improve kinetic backup. When the mains voltage goes back to a level that is close to (but still lower than) the detection level, the output speed increases and kinetic backup remains active. To avoid this situation, send a status signal to the drive. When the signal on the digital input is low (0), the drive forcibly turns off the kinetic backup.</p> <div> <div>NOTICE</div> <div>Only available for pulse inputs at terminals 32/33.</div> </div>                                                                                   |
| [97]   | Mains loss inverse   | <p>When the signal on the digital input is high (1), the drive forcibly turns off the kinetic backup. For more details, see the description of <b>[96] Mains loss</b>.</p> <div> <div>NOTICE</div> <div>Only available for pulse inputs at terminals 32/33.</div> </div>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      |
| [98]   | Start edge triggered | Edge-triggered start command. Keeps the start command alive. It can be used for a start push key.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             |
| [100]  | Safe option reset    | Resets the safety option. Available only when the safety option is mounted.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   |

Table 27: 5-10 Digital Inputs - 4 - (continued)

| Option |                      | Function                                                                                                                                                                                                       |
|--------|----------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| [106]  | Set master home      | <div>NOTICE</div> <p>This option is available only with IMC software version 48.2X or newer.</p>                                                                                                               |
|        |                      | Sets actual master position to the value of parameter <b>17-88 Master Home Position</b> .                                                                                                                      |
| [107]  | Target Inverse       | <div>NOTICE</div> <p>This option is available only with IMC software version 48.3X or newer.</p>                                                                                                               |
|        |                      | Changes the sign of the set target position. For example, if the set target is 1000, the activation of this option changes the value to -1000.                                                                 |
| [108]  | Enable Master Offset | <div>NOTICE</div> <p>This option is available only with IMC software version 48.1X or newer.</p>                                                                                                               |
|        |                      | Activates the master offset selected in parameter <b>3-26 Master Offset</b> when parameter <b>17-93 Master Offset Selection</b> has a selection from <b>[1] Absolute</b> to <b>[5] Relative Touch Sensor</b> . |
| [109]  | Enable Vir.Master    | <div>NOTICE</div> <p>This option is available only with IMC software version 48.1X or newer.</p>                                                                                                               |
|        |                      | Enable signal for the virtual master function. Only applicable when option <b>[10] Synchronization</b> is selected in parameter <b>1-00 Configuration Mode</b> .                                               |
| [110]  | Start homing         | <div>NOTICE</div> <p>This option is available only with IMC software version 48.0X or newer.</p>                                                                                                               |
|        |                      | Starts the homing function selected in parameter <b>17-80 Homing Function</b> . Must remain high until homing is done, otherwise homing is aborted.                                                            |
| [111]  | Activate touch       | <div>NOTICE</div> <p>This option is available only with IMC software version 48.0X or newer.</p>                                                                                                               |
|        |                      | Activates the monitoring of the touch sensor input.                                                                                                                                                            |
| [112]  | Relative position    | <div>NOTICE</div> <p>This option is available only with IMC software version 48.0X or newer.</p>                                                                                                               |
|        |                      | This option selects between absolute and relative positioning. The option is valid for the next positioning command.                                                                                           |

Table 27: 5-10 Digital Inputs - 4 - (continued)

| Option |                    | Function                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                           |
|--------|--------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| [113]  | Enable reference   | <div>NOTICE</div> <p>This option is available only with IMC software version 48.0X or newer.</p>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   |
|        |                    | <p>Positioning mode: The drive activates the selected positioning type and target and starts the motion towards the new target. The motion starts either immediately or when active positioning is completed, depending on settings of parameter <b>17-90 Absolute Position Mode</b> and parameter <b>17-91 Relative Position Mode</b>. Synchronization mode: High signal locks the actual follower position to the actual master position. The follower starts and catches up with the master. Low signal stops the synchronization and the follower makes a controlled stop.</p> |
| [114]  | Sync. to Pos. Mode | <div>NOTICE</div> <p>This option is available only with IMC software version 48.0X or newer.</p>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   |
|        |                    | <p>Select positioning in synchronization mode.</p>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 |
| [115]  | Home sensor        | <div>NOTICE</div> <p>This option is available only with IMC software version 48.0X or newer.</p>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   |
|        |                    | <p>Normally-open contact for defining the home position. The function is defined in parameter <b>17-80 Homing Function</b>.</p>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    |
| [116]  | Home sensor inv.   | <div>NOTICE</div> <p>This option is available only with IMC software version 48.0X or newer.</p>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   |
|        |                    | <p>Normally-closed contact for defining the home position. The function is defined in parameter <b>17-80 Homing Function</b>.</p>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                  |
| [117]  | Touch sensor       | <div>NOTICE</div> <p>This option is available only with IMC software version 48.0X or newer.</p>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   |
|        |                    | <p>Normally-open contact. Serves as a reference for touch probe positioning.</p>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   |
| [118]  | Touch sensor inv.  | <div>NOTICE</div> <p>This option is available only with IMC software version 48.0X or newer.</p>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   |
|        |                    | <p>Normally-closed contact. Serves as a reference for touch probe positioning.</p>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 |
| [119]  | Speed mode         | <div>NOTICE</div> <p>This option is available only with IMC software version 48.1X or newer.</p>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   |
|        |                    | <p>Select the speed mode when <b>[9] Positioning</b> or <b>[10] Synchronization</b> is selected in parameter <b>1-00 Configuration Mode</b>. Speed reference is set by reference resource 1 or fieldbus REF1 relative to parameter <b>3-03 Maximum Reference</b>.</p>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                              |

Table 27: 5-10 Digital Inputs - 4 - (continued)

| Option |                         | Function                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                     |
|--------|-------------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| [122]  | Position vir. Master    | <div>NOTICE</div> <p>This option is available only with IMC software version 48.4X or newer.</p> <p>Activates position-controlled virtual master when <b>[10] Synchronization</b> is selected in parameter <b>1-00 Configuration Mode</b>. When the option is selected, the following occurs:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Target position is set by Fieldbus Pos Ref or preset target is as defined in parameter <b>3-20 Preset Target</b>.</li> <li>Speed is set relative to parameter <b>3-27 Virtual Master Max Ref</b> by the source selected in parameter <b>3-15 Reference Resource 1</b> or fieldbus REF1.</li> <li>Acceleration and deceleration are set as defined in parameter group <b>3-6* Ramp 3</b>.</li> </ul> |
|        |                         |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                              |
| [123]  | Master marker           | <div>NOTICE</div> <p>This option is available only with IMC software version 48.4X or newer.</p> <p>Normally-open contact. Serves as input for master marker signal during marker synchronization based on the option selected in parameter <b>3-33 Sync. Mode &amp; Start Behavior</b>.</p>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 |
|        |                         |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                              |
| [124]  | Master marker inv.      | <div>NOTICE</div> <p>This option is available only with IMC software version 48.4X or newer.</p> <p>Normally-closed contact. Activates master marker signal for marker synchronization based on the option selected in parameter <b>3-33 Sync. Mode &amp; Start Behavior</b>.</p>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                            |
|        |                         |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                              |
| [125]  | Follower marker         | <div>NOTICE</div> <p>This option is available only with IMC software version 48.4X or newer.</p> <p>Normally-open contact. Serves as input for follower marker signal during marker synchronization based on the option selected in parameter <b>3-33 Sync. Mode &amp; Start Behavior</b>.</p>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                               |
|        |                         |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                              |
| [126]  | Follower marker inv.    | <div>NOTICE</div> <p>This option is available only with IMC software version 48.4X or newer.</p> <p>Normally-closed contact. Serves as input for follower marker signal during marker synchronization based on the option selected in parameter <b>3-33 Sync. Mode &amp; Start Behavior</b>.</p>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             |
|        |                         |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                              |
| [231]  | Power limit mot.        | Serves as input to activate the power limit function in the motor mode. See parameter group <b>4-8* Power Limit</b> .                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        |
| [232]  | Power limit gen.        | Serves as input to activate the power limit function in the generating mode. See parameter group <b>4-8* Power Limit</b> .                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   |
| [233]  | Power limit both        | Serves as input to activate the power limit function in both the motor and the generating mode. See parameter group <b>4-8* Power Limit</b> .                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                |
| [234]  | Light load + evacuation | Serves as input to activate the power limit function in both the motor and the generating mode. See parameter group <b>4-8* Power Limit</b> .                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                |

Table 28: 5-12 Terminal 27 Digital Input

| Option                                                                  | Function             |
|-------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------|
| Functions are described in parameter group 5-1* <i>Digital Inputs</i> . |                      |
| [0]                                                                     | No operation         |
| [1]                                                                     | Reset                |
| [2]                                                                     | Coast inverse        |
| [3]                                                                     | Coast and reset inv. |
| [4]                                                                     | Quick stop inverse   |
| [5]                                                                     | DC-brake inverse     |
| [6]                                                                     | Stop inverse         |
| [8]                                                                     | Start                |
| [9]                                                                     | Latched start        |
| [10]                                                                    | Reversing            |
| [11]                                                                    | Start reversing      |
| [12]                                                                    | Enable start forward |
| [13]                                                                    | Enable start reverse |
| [14]                                                                    | Jog                  |
| [15]                                                                    | Preset reference on  |
| [16]                                                                    | Preset ref bit 0     |
| [17]                                                                    | Preset ref bit 1     |
| [18]                                                                    | Preset ref 2         |
| [19]                                                                    | Freeze reference     |
| [20]                                                                    | Freeze output        |
| [21]                                                                    | Speed up             |
| [22]                                                                    | Speed down           |
| [23]                                                                    | Set-up select bit 0  |
| [24]                                                                    | Set-up select bit 1  |
| [28]                                                                    | Catch up             |
| [29]                                                                    | Slow down            |
| [34]                                                                    | Ramp bit 0           |
| [35]                                                                    | Ramp bit 1           |
| [44]                                                                    | Restart drive        |
| [51]                                                                    | External interlock   |
| [55]                                                                    | DigitPot increase    |
| [56]                                                                    | DigitPot decrease    |
| [57]                                                                    | DigitPot clear       |
| [58]                                                                    | DigitPot Hoist       |
| [62]                                                                    | Reset Counter A      |

Table 28: 5-12 Terminal 27 Digital Input - (continued)

| Option |                         | Function |
|--------|-------------------------|----------|
| [65]   | Reset Counter B         |          |
| [70]   | Mech. brake feedb.      |          |
| [71]   | Mech. brake feedb. inv. |          |
| [72]   | PID error inverse       |          |
| [73]   | PID reset I part        |          |
| [74]   | PID enable              |          |
| [75]   | MCO specific            |          |
| [78]   | Reset main. word        |          |
| [80]   | PTC card 1              |          |
| [91]   | PROFIdrive OFF2         |          |
| [92]   | PROFIdrive OFF3         |          |
| [94]   | Light load detection    |          |
| [96]   | Mains loss              |          |
| [97]   | Mains loss inverse      |          |
| [98]   | Start edge triggered    |          |
| [100]  | Safe option reset       |          |
| [107]  | Target inverse          |          |
| [108]  | Enable master offset    |          |
| [109]  | Start virtual master    |          |
| [110]  | Start homing            |          |
| [111]  | Activate touch          |          |
| [112]  | Relative position       |          |
| [113]  | Enable reference        |          |
| [114]  | Sync. to pos. mode      |          |
| [115]  | Home sensor             |          |
| [116]  | Home sensor inv.        |          |
| [117]  | Touch sensor            |          |
| [118]  | Touch sensor inv.       |          |
| [119]  | Speed mode              |          |
| [231]  | Power limit mot.        |          |
| [232]  | Power limit gen.        |          |
| [233]  | Power limit both        |          |

Table 29: 5-13 Terminal 29 Digital Input

| Option                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        | Function             |
|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------|
| Select the function from the available digital input range and the additional options <b>[60] Counter A</b> , <b>[61] Counter A</b> , <b>[63] Counter B</b> , and <b>[64] Counter B</b> . Counters are used in smart logic control functions. |                      |
| <b>NOTICE</b>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 |                      |
| This parameter is not available for FC 301.                                                                                                                                                                                                   |                      |
| Functions are described in parameter group <b>5-1* Digital Inputs</b> .                                                                                                                                                                       |                      |
| [0]                                                                                                                                                                                                                                           | No operation         |
| [1]                                                                                                                                                                                                                                           | Reset                |
| [2]                                                                                                                                                                                                                                           | Coast inverse        |
| [3]                                                                                                                                                                                                                                           | Coast and reset inv. |
| [4]                                                                                                                                                                                                                                           | Quick stop inverse   |
| [5]                                                                                                                                                                                                                                           | DC-brake inverse     |
| [6]                                                                                                                                                                                                                                           | Stop inverse         |
| [8]                                                                                                                                                                                                                                           | Start                |
| [9]                                                                                                                                                                                                                                           | Latched start        |
| [10]                                                                                                                                                                                                                                          | Reversing            |
| [11]                                                                                                                                                                                                                                          | Start reversing      |
| [12]                                                                                                                                                                                                                                          | Enable start forward |
| [13]                                                                                                                                                                                                                                          | Enable start reverse |
| [14]                                                                                                                                                                                                                                          | Jog                  |
| [15]                                                                                                                                                                                                                                          | Preset reference on  |
| [16]                                                                                                                                                                                                                                          | Preset ref bit 0     |
| [17]                                                                                                                                                                                                                                          | Preset ref bit 1     |
| [18]                                                                                                                                                                                                                                          | Preset ref bit 2     |
| [19]                                                                                                                                                                                                                                          | Freeze reference     |
| [20]                                                                                                                                                                                                                                          | Freeze output        |
| [21]                                                                                                                                                                                                                                          | Speed up             |
| [22]                                                                                                                                                                                                                                          | Speed down           |
| [23]                                                                                                                                                                                                                                          | Set-up select bit 0  |
| [24]                                                                                                                                                                                                                                          | Set-up select bit 1  |
| [28]                                                                                                                                                                                                                                          | Catch up             |
| [29]                                                                                                                                                                                                                                          | Slow down            |
| [30]                                                                                                                                                                                                                                          | Counter input        |
| [31]                                                                                                                                                                                                                                          | Pulse edge triggered |
| [32]                                                                                                                                                                                                                                          | Pulse time based     |
| [34]                                                                                                                                                                                                                                          | Ramp bit 0           |
| [35]                                                                                                                                                                                                                                          | Ramp bit 1           |

Table 29: 5-13 Terminal 29 Digital Input - (continued)

| Option |                         | Function |
|--------|-------------------------|----------|
| [44]   | Restart drive           |          |
| [51]   | External interlock      |          |
| [55]   | DigiPot increase        |          |
| [56]   | DigiPot decrease        |          |
| [57]   | DigiPot clear           |          |
| [58]   | DigiPot hoist           |          |
| [60]   | Counter A (up)          |          |
| [61]   | Counter A (down)        |          |
| [62]   | Reset Counter A         |          |
| [63]   | Counter B (up)          |          |
| [64]   | Counter B (down)        |          |
| [65]   | Reset Counter B         |          |
| [70]   | Merch. brake feedb.     |          |
| [71]   | Mech. brake feedb. inv. |          |
| [72]   | PID error inverse       |          |
| [73]   | PID reset I-part        |          |
| [74]   | PID enable              |          |
| [75]   | MCO specific            |          |
| [78]   | Reset main. word        |          |
| [80]   | PTC card 1              |          |
| [91]   | PROFIdrive OFF2         |          |
| [92]   | PROFIdrive OFF3         |          |
| [94]   | Light load detection    |          |
| [96]   | Mains loss              |          |
| [97]   | Mains loss inverse      |          |
| [98]   | Start edge triggered    |          |
| [100]  | Safe option reset       |          |
| [107]  | Target inverse          |          |
| [108]  | Enable master offset    |          |
| [109]  | Start virtual master    |          |
| [110]  | Start homing            |          |
| [111]  | Activate touch          |          |
| [112]  | Relative position       |          |
| [113]  | Enable reference        |          |
| [114]  | Sync. to Pos. mode      |          |
| [115]  | Home sensor             |          |

Table 29: 5-13 Terminal 29 Digital Input - (continued)

| Option |                   | Function |
|--------|-------------------|----------|
| [116]  | Home sensor inv.  |          |
| [117]  | Touch sensor      |          |
| [118]  | Touch sensor inv. |          |
| [119]  | Speed mode        |          |
| [231]  | Power limit mot.  |          |
| [232]  | Power limit gen.  |          |
| [233]  | Power limit both  |          |

## 6.1.4 Parameter Group 5-3\* Digital Outputs

### 5-30 Terminal 27 Digital Output

This manual only shows the option relevant for the VLT® Advanced Harmonic Filter AHF 005/AHF 010. Refer to the *Frequency Converter Programming Guide* for the complete list of options in this parameter.

Table 30: 5-30 Terminal 27 Digital Output

| Option: |                       | Function:                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                  |
|---------|-----------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| [188]   | AHF Capacitor Connect | <p>This function is not suitable when multiple frequency converters are connected to a single filter.</p> <p>The capacitors are turned on at 20% (hysteresis of 50% gives an interval of 10–30%). The capacitors are disconnected below 10%. The off delay is 10 s and restarts if the nominal power goes above 10% during the delay.</p> <p>Parameter <b>5-80 AHF Cap Reconnect Delay</b> is used to guarantee a minimum off-time for the capacitors.</p> |

### 5-40 Function Relay

This manual only shows the option relevant for the VLT® Advanced Harmonic Filter AHF 005/AHF 010. Refer to the frequency converter programming guide for the complete list of options in this parameter.

Table 31: 5-40 Function Relay

| Option: |                       | Function:                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                  |
|---------|-----------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| [188]   | AHF Capacitor Connect | <p>This function is not suitable when multiple frequency converters are connected to a single filter.</p> <p>The capacitors are turned on at 20% (hysteresis of 50% gives an interval of 10–30%). The capacitors are disconnected below 10%. The off delay is 10 s and restarts if the nominal power goes above 10% during the delay.</p> <p>Parameter <b>5-80 AHF Cap Reconnect Delay</b> is used to guarantee a minimum off-time for the capacitors.</p> |

### 5-80 AHF Cap Reconnect Delay

Table 32: 5-80 AHF Cap Reconnect Delay

| Range: |           | Function:                                                                                                                                                                                                                               |
|--------|-----------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| 25 s*  | [1–120 s] | Guarantees a minimum off-time for the capacitors. The timer starts once the AHF capacitor disconnects and has to expire before the output is allowed to be on again. It only turns on again if the frequency converter power is 20–30%. |

## 6.1.5 DC-link Compensation Disabling

### NOTICE

To prevent resonances in the DC link, disable the dynamic DC-link compensation by setting parameter **14-51 DC-link Compensation** to **[0] Off**.

The FC series drives include a feature which ensures that the output voltage is independent of any voltage fluctuation in the DC link, for example, caused by fast fluctuation in the mains supply voltage. Sometimes, this dynamic compensation can produce resonances in the DC link and should then be disabled. Typical cases are where the VLT® Advanced Harmonic Filter AHF 005/AHF 010 is used on supply grids with high short-circuit ratio. Fluctuations can often be recognized by increased acoustic noise and, in extreme cases, by unintended tripping.

### Parameter 14-51 DC-Link Compensation

Table 33: 14-51 DC-Link Compensation

| Option: |     | Function:                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        |
|---------|-----|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
|         |     | <p>The rectified AC-DC voltage in the frequency converter's DC link is associated with voltage ripples.</p> <p>These ripples can increase in magnitude with increased load.</p> <p>These ripples are undesirable because they can generate current and torque ripples. A compensation method is used to reduce these voltage ripples in the DC link. In general, DC-link compensation is recommended for most applications, but pay attention when operating in field weakening as it can generate speed oscillations at the motor shaft. In field weakening, turn off DC-link compensation.</p> |
| [0]     | Off | Disables DC-link compensation.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   |
| [1]     | On  | Enables DC-link compensation.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    |

## 7 Specifications

### 7.1 General Specifications

Table 34: General Technical Data

| Data                                    | Value                                                                                                                                |
|-----------------------------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Mains supply types <sup>(1)</sup>       | 380 V/60 Hz                                                                                                                          |
|                                         | 400 V/50 Hz                                                                                                                          |
|                                         | 460 V/60 Hz                                                                                                                          |
|                                         | 600 V/60 Hz                                                                                                                          |
|                                         | 690 V/50 Hz                                                                                                                          |
| Nominal supply voltages <sup>(1)</sup>  | 380–415 V/60 Hz                                                                                                                      |
|                                         | 380–415 V/50 Hz                                                                                                                      |
|                                         | 440–480 V/60 Hz                                                                                                                      |
|                                         | 525–690 V /60 Hz                                                                                                                     |
|                                         | 525–690 V/50Hz                                                                                                                       |
| Supply voltage tolerance                | ±10%                                                                                                                                 |
| Tolerances of the actual supply voltage | 342–456 V/60 Hz                                                                                                                      |
|                                         | 342–456 V/50 Hz                                                                                                                      |
|                                         | 396–528 V/60 Hz                                                                                                                      |
|                                         | 472–759 V/60 Hz                                                                                                                      |
|                                         | 472–759 V/50 Hz                                                                                                                      |
| Supply frequency tolerance              | ±2%                                                                                                                                  |
| Power loss                              | See <a href="#">7.3 Power Loss and Acoustic Noise Level</a> .                                                                        |
| Acoustic noise level                    | See <a href="#">7.3 Power Loss and Acoustic Noise Level</a> .                                                                        |
| Overload capacity                       | 160% for 60 s every 10 minutes                                                                                                       |
| Efficiency                              | >0.98                                                                                                                                |
| THDi <sup>(2)</sup>                     | AHF 005 <5%                                                                                                                          |
|                                         | AHF 010 <10%                                                                                                                         |
| Cos φ of I <sub>L</sub>                 | 0.5 cap at 25% I <sub>AHF,N</sub>                                                                                                    |
|                                         | 0.8 cap at 50% I <sub>AHF,N</sub>                                                                                                    |
|                                         | 0.85 cap at 75% I <sub>AHF,N</sub>                                                                                                   |
|                                         | 0.99 cap at 100% I <sub>AHF,N</sub>                                                                                                  |
|                                         | 1.0 cap at 160% I <sub>AHF,N</sub>                                                                                                   |
| Power derating - temperature            | Without derating: 5–45 °C (41–113 °F)<br>With derating: 45–60 °C (113–140 °F)<br>1.5% per degree.<br>See <a href="#">Figure 30</a> . |

Table 34: General Technical Data - (continued)

| Data                                      | Value                                               |
|-------------------------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------|
| Power derating - altitude above sea level | 1000 m (3280 ft) without derating                   |
|                                           | 1000–4000 m (3280–13123 ft) 5% per 1000 m (3280 ft) |

- 1) The fan control system supports extended input voltage range as 200–415 V for the 380 V/60 Hz and 400 V/50 Hz programs. The 380 V/60 Hz and the 400 V/50 Hz programs can be operated with 200–240 V mains supply. The 525–690 V/60 Hz range series is UL certified for 600 V applications, but can be used for 690 V/60 Hz applications as well.
- 2) THDi level is system level performance from the filter combined with the actual drive.

### NOTICE

The reduction of the low-harmonic current emission to the rated THDi implies that the THDv of the non-influenced mains voltage is lower than 2%, and the ratio of short-circuit power to installed load ( $R_{SCE}$ ) is above 66. Under these conditions, the THDi of the mains current of the drive is reduced to 10% or 5% (typical values at nominal load). If these conditions are not or only partially fulfilled, a significant reduction of the harmonic components can still be achieved, but the rated THDi values may not be observed.

## 7.2 Environmental Data

Table 35: Environmental Data

| Data                                          | Value                                                                                                                     |
|-----------------------------------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Ambient temperature during operation          | 5–45 °C (41–113 °F) without derating<br>45–60 °C (113–140 °F) with derating 1.5% per °C.<br>See <a href="#">Figure 30</a> |
| Temperature during storage and transportation | Transport: -25 °C to +55 °C (-13 °F to +149 °F)<br>Storage: -25 °C to +55 °C (-13 °F to +131 °F)                          |
| Maximum altitude above sea level              | 1000 m (3280 ft) without derating<br>1000–4000 m (3280–13123 ft) with derating 5% per 1000 m (3280 ft)                    |
| Relative humidity                             | Humidity class F without condensation 5–85% - Class 3K3 (non-condensing) during operation                                 |
| Resonance search                              | Base standard: DIN EN 600068-2-6<br>Test specifications: 5 Hz, 150 Hz 3 directions (0.5 g, 0.1 g, 0.5 g)                  |
| Sine vibration test                           | Base standard: DIN EN 600068-2-6<br>Test specifications: 5–13.2 Hz, 150 Hz (2 mm (0.08 in) peak-to-peak 0.7 g)            |
| Packaging                                     | ISPM 15                                                                                                                   |
| Enclosure protection rating                   | IP20<br>Optional IP21/NEMA 1 upgrade kits                                                                                 |
| Approvals                                     | CE<br>The Low Voltage Directive<br>UL <sup>(1)</sup><br>UL SCCR 100 kA                                                    |

Table 35: Environmental Data - (continued)

| Data      | Value                                                            |
|-----------|------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Standards | Radiated immunity, IEC 61800-3, 2012 edition 2.1                 |
|           | Burst, EN 61000-4-4                                              |
|           | Surge, EN 61000-4-5                                              |
|           | ESD, EN 61000-4-2                                                |
|           | Radiated field-CM, IEC 61800-3, 2012 edition 2.1                 |
|           | PELV in accordance to EN 61800-5-1 for the temperature switches. |

1) UL certified for 460 V/60 Hz and 600 V/60 Hz versions. UL listing card reference ID number: E134261.

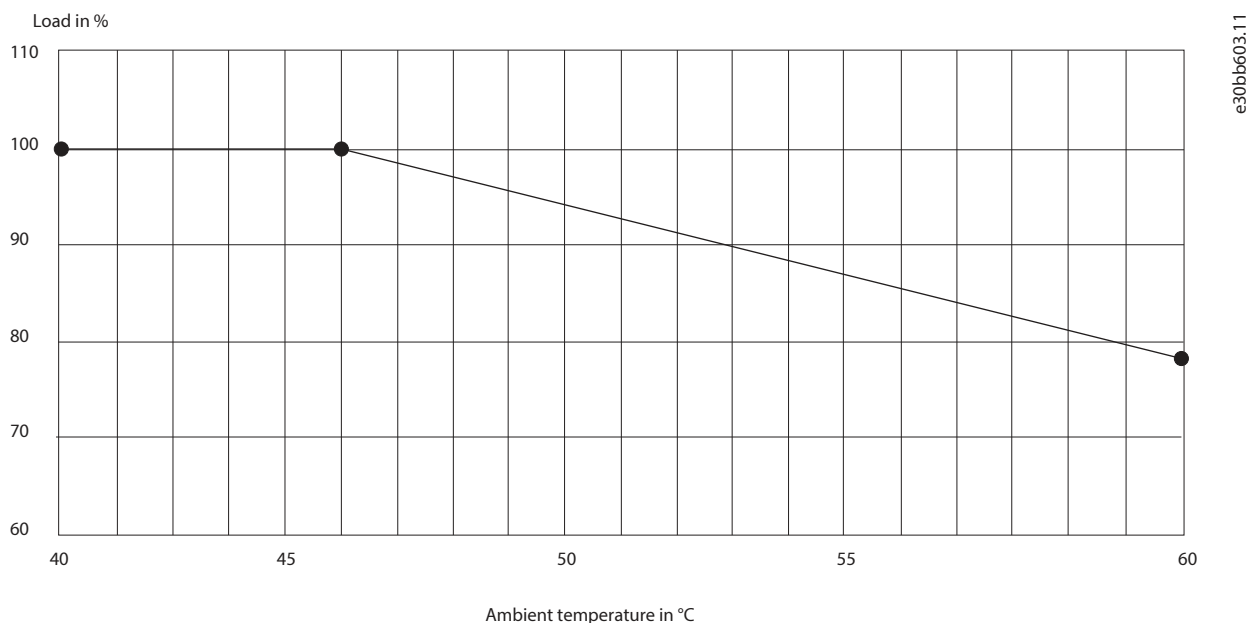


Figure 30: Temperature Derating Curve

## 7.3 Power Loss and Acoustic Noise Level

Table 36 explains in detail the terminology used in the power loss and acoustic noise level tables. See Table 37 to Table 41.

Table 36: Terminology in Power Loss and Acoustic Noise Level Tables

| Value                | Description                                                                                                                                                                           |
|----------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Current rating       | Filter nominal current rating.                                                                                                                                                        |
| Code numbers         | AHF part number for ordering.                                                                                                                                                         |
| AHF 005              | AHF version with performance level of 5% THDi or better at system level with nominal load.                                                                                            |
| AHF 010              | AHF version with performance level of 10% THDi or better at system level with nominal load.                                                                                           |
| Power loss           | Power loss according to EN 50598 Eco design for PDS at percentage load (0, 25, 50, 75, 100) of nominal current. The power loss references are with 25 °C (77 °F) ambient temperature. |
| Acoustic noise level | Maximum acoustical noise level from filter at 1 m (3.28 ft) distance with nominal loading at 25 °C (77 °F) ambient temperature. Maximum level typical at nominal loading.             |

## NOTICE

The following tables are only valid for VLT® Advanced Harmonic Filter AHF 005/AHF 010 revision 03.

Table 37: Power Loss and Acoustic Noise Level, 380–415 V, 50 Hz

| 380–415 V, 50 Hz   | AHF 005           |                                                  |         |         |         |           |                        | AHF 010           |                                                  |         |         |         |           |                        |
|--------------------|-------------------|--------------------------------------------------|---------|---------|---------|-----------|------------------------|-------------------|--------------------------------------------------|---------|---------|---------|-----------|------------------------|
| Current rating [A] | Code number [P/N] | Power loss at percentage load of nominal current |         |         |         |           | Acoustic noise [dB(A)] | Code number [P/N] | Power loss at percentage load of nominal current |         |         |         |           | Acoustic noise [dB(A)] |
|                    |                   | 0% [W]                                           | 25% [W] | 50% [W] | 75% [W] | 100 % [W] |                        |                   | 0% [W]                                           | 25% [W] | 50% [W] | 75% [W] | 100 % [W] |                        |
| 10                 | 130B1229          | 28                                               | 36      | 66      | 91      | 142       | <70                    | 130B1027          | 17                                               | 22      | 38      | 54      | 86        | <70                    |
| 14                 | 130B1231          | 37                                               | 56      | 85      | 132     | 177       | <70                    | 130B1058          | 36                                               | 50      | 72      | 106     | 137       | <70                    |
| 22                 | 130B1232          | 59                                               | 84      | 129     | 202     | 286       | <70                    | 130B1059          | 52                                               | 73      | 110     | 165     | 229       | <70                    |
| 29                 | 130B1233          | 75                                               | 106     | 165     | 259     | 357       | <70                    | 130B1089          | 65                                               | 87      | 127     | 188     | 248       | <70                    |
| 34                 | 130B1238          | 79                                               | 112     | 189     | 296     | 425       | <72                    | 130B1094          | 60                                               | 83      | 129     | 203     | 285       | <72                    |
| 40                 | 130B1239          | 81                                               | 122     | 202     | 311     | 457       | <72                    | 130B1111          | 57                                               | 86      | 142     | 214     | 317       | <72                    |
| 55                 | 130B1240          | 73                                               | 117     | 217     | 361     | 541       | <72                    | 130B1176          | 59                                               | 92      | 160     | 259     | 387       | <72                    |
| 66                 | 130B1241          | 96                                               | 163     | 288     | 478     | 717       | <72                    | 130B1180          | 71                                               | 117     | 201     | 334     | 512       | <72                    |
| 82                 | 130B1247          | 100                                              | 171     | 296     | 491     | 733       | <72                    | 130B1201          | 83                                               | 125     | 197     | 302     | 447       | <72                    |
| 96                 | 130B1248          | 117                                              | 177     | 305     | 477     | 699       | <75                    | 130B1204          | 108                                              | 157     | 254     | 385     | 554       | <75                    |
| 133                | 130B1249          | 127                                              | 211     | 356     | 581     | 873       | <75                    | 130B1207          | 117                                              | 185     | 307     | 493     | 737       | <75                    |
| 171                | 130B1250          | 159                                              | 272     | 493     | 823     | 1215      | <75                    | 130B1213          | 141                                              | 227     | 375     | 593     | 895       | <75                    |
| 204                | 130B1251          | 214                                              | 318     | 527     | 837     | 1253      | <75                    | 130B1214          | 146                                              | 231     | 380     | 598     | 905       | <75                    |
| 251                | 130B1258          | 291                                              | 322     | 556     | 896     | 1366      | <75                    | 130B1215          | 197                                              | 312     | 504     | 786     | 1194      | <75                    |
| 304                | 130B1259          | 292                                              | 407     | 662     | 991     | 1505      | <75                    | 130B1216          | 240                                              | 361     | 584     | 880     | 1352      | <75                    |
| 325                | 130B3152          | 267                                              | 395     | 679     | 1083    | 1656      | <75                    | 130B3136          | 252                                              | 367     | 593     | 921     | 1385      | <75                    |
| 381                | 130B1260          | 282                                              | 416     | 718     | 1265    | 2009      | <75                    | 130B1217          | 279                                              | 386     | 676     | 1072    | 1617      | <75                    |
| 480                | 130B1261          | 408                                              | 604     | 1039    | 1848    | 2623      | <77                    | 130B1228          | 390                                              | 593     | 984     | 1616    | 2347      | <77                    |

Table 38: Power Loss and Acoustic Noise Level, 380–415 V, 60 Hz

| 380–415 V, 60 Hz   | AHF 005           |                                                  |         |         |         |           |                        | AHF 010           |                                                  |         |         |         |           |                        |
|--------------------|-------------------|--------------------------------------------------|---------|---------|---------|-----------|------------------------|-------------------|--------------------------------------------------|---------|---------|---------|-----------|------------------------|
| Current rating [A] | Code number [P/N] | Power loss at percentage load of nominal current |         |         |         |           | Acoustic noise [dB(A)] | Code number [P/N] | Power loss at percentage load of nominal current |         |         |         |           | Acoustic noise [dB(A)] |
|                    |                   | 0% [W]                                           | 25% [W] | 50% [W] | 75% [W] | 100 % [W] |                        |                   | 0% [W]                                           | 25% [W] | 50% [W] | 75% [W] | 100 % [W] |                        |
| 10                 | 130B2857          | 28                                               | 36      | 66      | 91      | 142       | <70                    | 130B2262          | 17                                               | 22      | 38      | 54      | 86        | <70                    |
| 14                 | 130B2858          | 37                                               | 56      | 85      | 132     | 177       | <70                    | 130B2265          | 36                                               | 50      | 72      | 106     | 137       | <70                    |
| 22                 | 130B2859          | 59                                               | 84      | 129     | 202     | 286       | <70                    | 130B2268          | 52                                               | 73      | 110     | 165     | 229       | <70                    |
| 29                 | 130B2860          | 75                                               | 106     | 165     | 259     | 357       | <70                    | 130B2294          | 65                                               | 87      | 127     | 188     | 248       | <70                    |
| 34                 | 130B2861          | 79                                               | 112     | 189     | 296     | 425       | <72                    | 130B2297          | 60                                               | 83      | 129     | 203     | 285       | <72                    |
| 40                 | 130B2862          | 81                                               | 122     | 202     | 311     | 457       | <72                    | 130B2303          | 57                                               | 86      | 142     | 214     | 317       | <72                    |
| 55                 | 130B2863          | 73                                               | 117     | 217     | 361     | 541       | <72                    | 130B2445          | 59                                               | 92      | 160     | 259     | 387       | <72                    |
| 66                 | 130B2864          | 96                                               | 163     | 288     | 478     | 717       | <72                    | 130B2459          | 71                                               | 117     | 201     | 334     | 512       | <72                    |
| 82                 | 130B2865          | 100                                              | 171     | 296     | 491     | 733       | <72                    | 130B2488          | 83                                               | 125     | 197     | 302     | 447       | <72                    |
| 96                 | 130B2866          | 117                                              | 177     | 305     | 477     | 699       | <75                    | 130B2489          | 108                                              | 157     | 254     | 385     | 554       | <75                    |
| 133                | 130B2867          | 127                                              | 211     | 356     | 581     | 873       | <75                    | 130B2498          | 117                                              | 185     | 307     | 493     | 737       | <75                    |
| 171                | 130B2868          | 159                                              | 272     | 493     | 823     | 1215      | <75                    | 130B2499          | 141                                              | 227     | 375     | 593     | 895       | <75                    |
| 204                | 130B2869          | 214                                              | 318     | 527     | 837     | 1253      | <75                    | 130B2500          | 146                                              | 231     | 380     | 598     | 905       | <75                    |
| 251                | 130B2870          | 291                                              | 322     | 556     | 896     | 1366      | <75                    | 130B2700          | 197                                              | 312     | 504     | 786     | 1194      | <75                    |
| 304                | 130B2871          | 292                                              | 407     | 662     | 991     | 1505      | <75                    | 130B2819          | 240                                              | 361     | 584     | 880     | 1352      | <75                    |
| 325                | 130B3156          | 267                                              | 395     | 679     | 1083    | 1656      | <75                    | 130B3154          | 252                                              | 367     | 593     | 921     | 1385      | <75                    |
| 381                | 130B2872          | 282                                              | 416     | 718     | 1265    | 2009      | <75                    | 130B2855          | 279                                              | 386     | 676     | 1072    | 1617      | <75                    |
| 480                | 130B2873          | 408                                              | 604     | 1039    | 1848    | 2623      | <77                    | 130B2856          | 390                                              | 593     | 984     | 1616    | 2347      | <77                    |

Table 39: Power Loss and Acoustic Noise Level, AHF 005, 440–480 V, 60 Hz

| 440–480 V, 60 Hz   | AHF 005           |                                                  |         |         |         |           |                        | AHF 010           |                                                  |         |         |         |           |                        |
|--------------------|-------------------|--------------------------------------------------|---------|---------|---------|-----------|------------------------|-------------------|--------------------------------------------------|---------|---------|---------|-----------|------------------------|
| Current rating [A] | Code number [P/N] | Power loss at percentage load of nominal current |         |         |         |           | Acoustic noise [dB(A)] | Code number [P/N] | Power loss at percentage load of nominal current |         |         |         |           | Acoustic noise [dB(A)] |
|                    |                   | 0% [W]                                           | 25% [W] | 50% [W] | 75% [W] | 100 % [W] |                        |                   | 0% [W]                                           | 25% [W] | 50% [W] | 75% [W] | 100 % [W] |                        |
| 10                 | 130B1752          | 32                                               | 41      | 76      | 105     | 163       | <70                    | 130B1482          | 20                                               | 26      | 44      | 62      | 99        | <70                    |
| 14                 | 130B1753          | 47                                               | 68      | 100     | 154     | 206       | <70                    | 130B1483          | 45                                               | 61      | 86      | 124     | 160       | <70                    |
| 19                 | 130B1754          | 58                                               | 83      | 128     | 201     | 283       | <70                    | 130B1484          | 51                                               | 73      | 110     | 164     | 227       | <70                    |
| 25                 | 130B1755          | 74                                               | 104     | 163     | 257     | 354       | <70                    | 130B1485          | 64                                               | 86      | 126     | 186     | 245       | <70                    |
| 31                 | 130B1756          | 85                                               | 120     | 200     | 312     | 448       | <72                    | 130B1486          | 65                                               | 89      | 137     | 215     | 301       | <72                    |
| 36                 | 130B1757          | 85                                               | 128     | 210     | 323     | 474       | <72                    | 130B1487          | 61                                               | 91      | 148     | 223     | 329       | <72                    |
| 48                 | 130B1758          | 73                                               | 118     | 218     | 363     | 543       | <72                    | 130B1488          | 59                                               | 92      | 161     | 260     | 389       | <72                    |
| 60                 | 130B1759          | 102                                              | 172     | 302     | 502     | 751       | <72                    | 130B1491          | 76                                               | 124     | 212     | 351     | 537       | <72                    |
| 73                 | 130B1760          | 103                                              | 176     | 304     | 503     | 751       | <72                    | 130B1492          | 86                                               | 129     | 202     | 310     | 458       | <72                    |
| 95                 | 130B1761          | 139                                              | 207     | 352     | 547     | 801       | <75                    | 130B1493          | 129                                              | 185     | 294     | 443     | 635       | <75                    |
| 118                | 130B1762          | 130                                              | 216     | 364     | 594     | 891       | <75                    | 130B1494          | 120                                              | 190     | 314     | 504     | 753       | <75                    |
| 154                | 130B1763          | 166                                              | 283     | 512     | 854     | 1260      | <75                    | 130B1495          | 148                                              | 236     | 389     | 615     | 928       | <75                    |
| 183                | 130B1764          | 222                                              | 329     | 545     | 864     | 1293      | <75                    | 130B1496          | 152                                              | 240     | 393     | 618     | 935       | <75                    |
| 231                | 130B1765          | 313                                              | 345     | 593     | 953     | 1450      | <75                    | 130B1497          | 214                                              | 335     | 538     | 836     | 1267      | <75                    |
| 291                | 130B1766          | 330                                              | 456     | 658     | 1098    | 1664      | <75                    | 130B1498          | 273                                              | 405     | 650     | 975     | 1496      | <75                    |
| 355                | 130B1768          | 358                                              | 517     | 723     | 1379    | 2098      | <75                    | 130B1499          | 339                                              | 482     | 763     | 1175    | 1758      | <75                    |
| 380                | 130B3167          | 336                                              | 489     | 663     | 1462    | 2314      | <75                    | 130B3165          | 333                                              | 455     | 786     | 1239    | 1864      | <75                    |
| 436                | 130B1769          | 430                                              | 635     | 970     | 1933    | 2743      | <77                    | 130B1751          | 411                                              | 623     | 1031    | 1691    | 2454      | <77                    |

Table 40: Power Loss and Acoustic Noise Level, 600 V, 60 Hz

| 600 V,<br>60 Hz       | AHF 005                |                                                     |            |            |            |                 |                              | AHF 010                |                                                     |            |            |            |                 |                              |
|-----------------------|------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------|------------|------------|------------|-----------------|------------------------------|------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------|------------|------------|------------|-----------------|------------------------------|
| Current<br>rating [A] | Code num-<br>ber [P/N] | Power loss at percentage<br>load of nominal current |            |            |            |                 | Acoustic<br>noise<br>[dB(A)] | Code num-<br>ber [P/N] | Power loss at percentage<br>load of nominal current |            |            |            |                 | Acoustic<br>noise<br>[dB(A)] |
|                       |                        | 0%<br>[W]                                           | 25%<br>[W] | 50%<br>[W] | 75%<br>[W] | 100<br>%<br>[W] |                              |                        | 0%<br>[W]                                           | 25%<br>[W] | 50%<br>[W] | 75%<br>[W] | 100<br>%<br>[W] |                              |
| 15                    | 130B5246               | 53                                                  | 78         | 131        | 206        | 301             | <70                          | 130B5212               | 47                                                  | 70         | 112        | 169        | 245             | <70                          |
| 20                    | 130B5247               | 71                                                  | 102        | 169        | 265        | 388             | <70                          | 130B5213               | 55                                                  | 79         | 126        | 190        | 276             | <70                          |
| 24                    | 130B5248               | 79                                                  | 113        | 187        | 293        | 428             | <70                          | 130B5214               | 64                                                  | 91         | 144        | 217        | 315             | <70                          |
| 29                    | 130B5249               | 84                                                  | 120        | 196        | 308        | 450             | <70                          | 130B5215               | 68                                                  | 97         | 152        | 228        | 331             | <70                          |
| 36                    | 130B5250               | 118                                                 | 165        | 267        | 418        | 611             | <70                          | 130B5216               | 94                                                  | 132        | 204        | 307        | 445             | <70                          |
| 50                    | 130B5251               | 121                                                 | 169        | 273        | 427        | 624             | <70                          | 130B5217               | 96                                                  | 135        | 208        | 313        | 454             | <70                          |
| 58                    | 130B5252               | 135                                                 | 188        | 302        | 473        | 691             | <70                          | 130B5218               | 115                                                 | 159        | 244        | 366        | 531             | <70                          |
| 77                    | 130B5253               | 172                                                 | 238        | 381        | 595        | 870             | <72                          | 130B5219               | 147                                                 | 203        | 308        | 462        | 669             | <72                          |
| 87                    | 130B5254               | 200                                                 | 275        | 438        | 685        | 1001            | <72                          | 130B5220               | 171                                                 | 234        | 354        | 531        | 770             | <72                          |
| 109                   | 130B5255               | 208                                                 | 285        | 454        | 710        | 1038            | <72                          | 130B5221               | 178                                                 | 243        | 367        | 551        | 798             | <72                          |
| 128                   | 130B5256               | 219                                                 | 300        | 478        | 747        | 1091            | <72                          | 130B5222               | 204                                                 | 278        | 418        | 627        | 909             | <72                          |
| 155                   | 130B5257               | 272                                                 | 379        | 611        | 955        | 1397            | <72                          | 130B5223               | 253                                                 | 350        | 535        | 803        | 1164            | <72                          |
| 197                   | 130B5258               | 296                                                 | 410        | 659        | 1031       | 1507            | <72                          | 130B5224               | 290                                                 | 399        | 605        | 908        | 1317            | <72                          |
| 240                   | 130B5259               | 364                                                 | 502        | 801        | 1253       | 1831            | <75                          | 130B5225               | 354                                                 | 484        | 731        | 1097       | 1591            | <75                          |
| 296                   | 130B5260               | 486                                                 | 667        | 1058       | 1653       | 2416            | <75                          | 130B5226               | 474                                                 | 644        | 966        | 1449       | 2100            | <75                          |
| 366                   | –                      | –                                                   | –          | –          | –          | –               | –                            | 130B5227               | 592                                                 | 801        | 1197       | 1795       | 2600            | <75                          |
| 395                   | –                      | –                                                   | –          | –          | –          | –               | –                            | 130B5228               | 641                                                 | 867        | 1293       | 1938       | 2808            | <75                          |

Table 41: Power Loss and Acoustic Noise Level, AHF 005, 500–690 V, 50 Hz

| 500–690 V, 50 Hz   | AHF 005           |                                                  |         |         |         |           |                        | AHF 010           |                                                  |         |         |         |           |                        |
|--------------------|-------------------|--------------------------------------------------|---------|---------|---------|-----------|------------------------|-------------------|--------------------------------------------------|---------|---------|---------|-----------|------------------------|
| Current rating [A] | Code number [P/N] | Power loss at percentage load of nominal current |         |         |         |           | Acoustic noise [dB(A)] | Code number [P/N] | Power loss at percentage load of nominal current |         |         |         |           | Acoustic noise [dB(A)] |
|                    |                   | 0% [W]                                           | 25% [W] | 50% [W] | 75% [W] | 100 % [W] |                        |                   | 0% [W]                                           | 25% [W] | 50% [W] | 75% [W] | 100 % [W] |                        |
| 15                 | 130B5088          | 62                                               | 90      | 151     | 237     | 347       | <70                    | 130B5280          | 56                                               | 81      | 129     | 194     | 282       | <70                    |
| 20                 | 130B5089          | 83                                               | 118     | 195     | 305     | 446       | <70                    | 130B5281          | 64                                               | 92      | 146     | 219     | 318       | <70                    |
| 24                 | 130B5090          | 93                                               | 132     | 215     | 337     | 493       | <70                    | 130B5282          | 75                                               | 106     | 166     | 249     | 362       | <70                    |
| 29                 | 130B5092          | 98                                               | 139     | 226     | 354     | 518       | <70                    | 130B5283          | 79                                               | 112     | 175     | 263     | 381       | <70                    |
| 36                 | 130B5125          | 137                                              | 191     | 307     | 481     | 703       | <70                    | 130B5284          | 110                                              | 153     | 235     | 353     | 512       | <70                    |
| 50                 | 130B5144          | 140                                              | 195     | 314     | 491     | 718       | <70                    | 130B5285          | 113                                              | 156     | 240     | 360     | 522       | <70                    |
| 58                 | 130B5168          | 156                                              | 217     | 348     | 544     | 795       | <70                    | 130B5286          | 134                                              | 184     | 281     | 421     | 611       | <70                    |
| 77                 | 130B5169          | 200                                              | 275     | 438     | 685     | 1001      | <72                    | 130B5287          | 171                                              | 234     | 354     | 531     | 770       | <72                    |
| 87                 | 130B5170          | 231                                              | 318     | 504     | 788     | 1152      | <72                    | 130B5288          | 198                                              | 271     | 407     | 611     | 886       | <72                    |
| 109                | 130B5172          | 240                                              | 330     | 523     | 817     | 1194      | <72                    | 130B5289          | 206                                              | 281     | 422     | 633     | 918       | <72                    |
| 128                | 130B5195          | 253                                              | 347     | 550     | 859     | 1255      | <72                    | 130B5290          | 236                                              | 321     | 481     | 722     | 1046      | <72                    |
| 155                | 130B5196          | 316                                              | 439     | 703     | 1099    | 1607      | <72                    | 130B5291          | 295                                              | 405     | 615     | 924     | 1339      | <72                    |
| 197                | 130B5197          | 343                                              | 474     | 759     | 1186    | 1734      | <72                    | 130B5292          | 336                                              | 461     | 696     | 1045    | 1515      | <72                    |
| 240                | 130B5198          | 421                                              | 579     | 922     | 1441    | 2106      | <75                    | 130B5293          | 411                                              | 560     | 842     | 1263    | 1830      | <75                    |
| 296                | 130B5199          | 563                                              | 769     | 1217    | 1902    | 2779      | <75                    | 130B5294          | 549                                              | 743     | 1112    | 1667    | 2416      | <75                    |
| 366                | –                 | –                                                | –       | –       | –       | –         | –                      | 130B5295          | 684                                              | 924     | 1377    | 2064    | 2991      | <75                    |
| 395                | –                 | –                                                | –       | –       | –       | –         | –                      | 130B5296          | 741                                              | 999     | 1487    | 2230    | 3230      | <75                    |

## 7.4 Mechanical Dimensions

### 7.4.1 Overview of Mechanical Dimensions

The dimensions and code numbers of the VLT® Advanced Harmonic Filters AHF 005/AHF 010 can be found in [Table 42](#) to [Table 51](#).

Table 42: AHF 005, 380–415 V, 50 Hz

| 380–415 V<br>50 Hz    | AHF 005               |                  |                 |                 |                  |                |
|-----------------------|-----------------------|------------------|-----------------|-----------------|------------------|----------------|
| Current rating<br>[A] | Code number [P/<br>N] | Dimensions       |                 |                 | Weight [kg (lb)] | Enclosure type |
|                       |                       | Height [mm (in)] | Width [mm (in)] | Depth [mm (in)] |                  |                |
| 10                    | 130B1229              | 322 (12.7)       | 196 (7.7)       | 205 (8.1)       | 18 (40)          | X1-V3 IP20 if  |
| 14                    | 130B1231              | 342 (13.5)       | 196 (7.7)       | 205 (8.1)       | 19 (42)          | X1-V3 IP20 ef  |
| 22                    | 130B1232              | 454 (17.9)       | 238 (9.4)       | 248 (9.8)       | 29 (64)          | X2-V3 IP20 ef  |
| 29                    | 130B1233              | 454 (17.9)       | 238 (9.4)       | 248 (9.8)       | 33 (73)          | X2-V3 IP20 ef  |
| 34                    | 130B1238              | 592 (23.3)       | 378 (14.9)      | 245 (9.6)       | 52 (115)         | X3-V3 IP20 if  |
| 40                    | 130B1239              | 592 (23.3)       | 378 (14.9)      | 245 (9.6)       | 53 (117)         | X3-V3 IP20 if  |
| 55                    | 130B1240              | 592 (23.3)       | 378 (14.9)      | 245 (9.6)       | 58 (128)         | X3-V3 IP20 if  |
| 66                    | 130B1241              | 621 (24.5)       | 378 (14.9)      | 338 (13.3)      | 76 (168)         | X4-V3 IP20 if  |
| 82                    | 130B1247              | 621 (24.5)       | 378 (14.9)      | 338 (13.3)      | 98 (216)         | X4-V3 IP20 ef  |
| 96                    | 130B1248              | 736 (29)         | 418 (16.5)      | 333 (13.1)      | 104 (229)        | X5-V3 IP20 ef  |
| 133                   | 130B1249              | 736 (29)         | 418 (16.5)      | 333 (13.1)      | 106 (234)        | X5-V3 IP20 ef  |
| 171                   | 130B1250              | 764 (30.1)       | 418 (16.5)      | 405 (15.9)      | 126 (278)        | X6-V3 IP20 ef  |
| 204                   | 130B1251              | 764 (30.1)       | 418 (16.5)      | 405 (15.9)      | 135 (298)        | X6-V3 IP20 ef  |
| 251                   | 130B1258              | 957 (37.7)       | 468 (18.4)      | 451 (17.8)      | 172 (379)        | X7-V3 IP20 if  |
| 304                   | 130B1259              | 957 (37.7)       | 468 (18.4)      | 451 (17.8)      | 206 (454)        | X7-V3 IP20 if  |
| 325                   | 130B3152              | 957 (37.7)       | 468 (18.4)      | 515 (20.3)      | 221 (487)        | X8-V3 IP20 if  |
| 381                   | 130B1260              | 957 (37.7)       | 468 (18.4)      | 515 (20.3)      | 230 (507)        | X8-V3 IP20 ef  |
| 480                   | 130B1261              | 957 (37.7)       | 468 (18.4)      | 515 (20.3)      | 272 (600)        | X8-V3 IP20 ef  |

Table 43: AHF 010, 380–415 V, 50 Hz

| 380–415 V<br>50 Hz    | AHF 010               |                  |                 |                 |             |                |
|-----------------------|-----------------------|------------------|-----------------|-----------------|-------------|----------------|
| Current rating<br>[A] | Code number [P/<br>N] | Dimensions       |                 |                 | Weight [kg] | Enclosure type |
|                       |                       | Height [mm (in)] | Width [mm (in)] | Depth [mm (in)] |             |                |
| 10                    | 130B1027              | 322 (12.7)       | 196 (7.7)       | 205 (8.1)       | 13.5 (30)   | X1-V3 IP20 if  |
| 14                    | 130B1058              | 342 (13.5)       | 196 (7.7)       | 205 (8.1)       | 15.2 (34)   | X1-V3 IP20 ef  |
| 22                    | 130B1059              | 434 (17.1)       | 238 (9.4)       | 248 (9.8)       | 21 (47)     | X2-V3 IP20 if  |
| 29                    | 130B1089              | 434 (17.1)       | 238 (9.4)       | 248 (9.8)       | 24 (53)     | X2-V3 IP20 if  |
| 34                    | 130B1094              | 592 (23.3)       | 378 (14.9)      | 245 (9.6)       | 33 (73)     | X3-V3 IP20 if  |

Table 43: AHF 010, 380–415 V, 50 Hz - (continued)

| 380–415 V<br>50 Hz    | AHF 010               |                  |                 |                 |             |                |
|-----------------------|-----------------------|------------------|-----------------|-----------------|-------------|----------------|
| Current rating<br>[A] | Code number [P/<br>N] | Dimensions       |                 |                 | Weight [kg] | Enclosure type |
|                       |                       | Height [mm (in)] | Width [mm (in)] | Depth [mm (in)] |             |                |
| 40                    | 130B1111              | 592 (23.3)       | 378 (14.9)      | 245 (9.6)       | 37 (82)     | X3-V3 IP20 if  |
| 55                    | 130B1176              | 592 (23.3)       | 378 (14.9)      | 245 (9.6)       | 39 (86)     | X3-V3 IP20 if  |
| 66                    | 130B1180              | 621 (24.5)       | 378 (14.9)      | 338 (13.3)      | 44 (97)     | X4-V3 IP20 if  |
| 82                    | 130B1201              | 621 (24.5)       | 378 (14.9)      | 338 (13.3)      | 56 (123)    | X4-V3 IP20 ef  |
| 96                    | 130B1204              | 736 (29)         | 418 (16.5)      | 333 (13.1)      | 62 (137)    | X5-V3 IP20 ef  |
| 133                   | 130B1207              | 736 (29)         | 418 (16.5)      | 333 (13.1)      | 74 (164)    | X5-V3 IP20 ef  |
| 171                   | 130B1213              | 764 (30.1)       | 418 (16.5)      | 405 (15.9)      | 85 (187)    | X6-V3 IP20 if  |
| 204                   | 130B1214              | 764 (30.1)       | 418 (16.5)      | 405 (15.9)      | 102 (225)   | X6-V3 IP20 if  |
| 251                   | 130B1215              | 957 (37.7)       | 468 (18.4)      | 451 (17.8)      | 119 (262)   | X7-V3 IP20 if  |
| 304                   | 130B1216              | 957 (37.7)       | 468 (18.4)      | 451 (17.8)      | 136         | X7-V3 IP20 if  |
| 325                   | 130B3136              | 957 (37.7)       | 468 (18.4)      | 451 (17.8)      | 142         | X7-V3 IP20 if  |
| 381                   | 130B1217              | 957 (37.7)       | 468 (18.4)      | 451 (17.8)      | 163         | X7-V3 IP20 if  |
| 480                   | 130B1228              | 957 (37.7)       | 468 (18.4)      | 515 (20.3)      | 205 (452)   | X8-V3 IP20 ef  |

Table 44: AHF 005, 380–415 V, 60 Hz

| 380–415 V<br>60 Hz    | AHF 005               |                  |                 |                 |                  |                |
|-----------------------|-----------------------|------------------|-----------------|-----------------|------------------|----------------|
| Current rating<br>[A] | Code number [P/<br>N] | Dimensions       |                 |                 | Weight [kg (lb)] | Enclosure type |
|                       |                       | Height [mm (in)] | Width [mm (in)] | Depth [mm (in)] |                  |                |
| 10                    | 130B2857              | 322 (12.7)       | 196 (7.7)       | 205 (8.1)       | 18 (40)          | X1-V3 IP20 if  |
| 14                    | 130B2858              | 342 (13.5)       | 196 (7.7)       | 205 (8.1)       | 19 (42)          | X1-V3 IP20 ef  |
| 22                    | 130B2859              | 454 (17.1)       | 238 (9.4)       | 248 (9.8)       | 29 (64)          | X2-V3 IP20 ef  |
| 29                    | 130B2860              | 454 (17.1)       | 238 (9.4)       | 248 (9.8)       | 33 (73)          | X2-V3 IP20 ef  |
| 34                    | 130B2861              | 592 (23.3)       | 378 (14.9)      | 245 (9.6)       | 52 (115)         | X3-V3 IP20 if  |
| 40                    | 130B2862              | 592 (23.3)       | 378 (14.9)      | 245 (9.6)       | 53 (117)         | X3-V3 IP20 if  |
| 55                    | 130B2863              | 592 (23.3)       | 378 (14.9)      | 245 (9.6)       | 58 (128)         | X3-V3 IP20 if  |
| 66                    | 130B2864              | 621 (24.5)       | 378 (14.9)      | 338 (13.3)      | 76 (168)         | X4-V3 IP20 if  |
| 82                    | 130B2865              | 621 (24.5)       | 378 (14.9)      | 338 (13.3)      | 98 (216)         | X4-V3 IP20 ef  |
| 96                    | 130B2866              | 736 (29)         | 418 (16.5)      | 333 (13.1)      | 104 (230)        | X5-V3 IP20 ef  |
| 133                   | 130B2867              | 736 (29)         | 418 (16.5)      | 333 (13.1)      | 106 (234)        | X5-V3 IP20 ef  |
| 171                   | 130B2868              | 764 (30.1)       | 418 (16.5)      | 405 (15.9)      | 126 (278)        | X6-V3 IP20 ef  |
| 204                   | 130B2869              | 764 (30.1)       | 418 (16.5)      | 405 (15.)       | 135 (296)        | X6-V3 IP20 ef  |
| 251                   | 130B2870              | 957 (37.7)       | 468 (18.4)      | 451 (17.8)      | 172 (380)        | X7-V3 IP20 if  |

Table 44: AHF 005, 380–415 V, 60 Hz - (continued)

| 380–415 V<br>60 Hz    | AHF 005               |                  |                 |                 |                  |                |
|-----------------------|-----------------------|------------------|-----------------|-----------------|------------------|----------------|
| Current rating<br>[A] | Code number [P/<br>N] | Dimensions       |                 |                 | Weight [kg (lb)] | Enclosure type |
|                       |                       | Height [mm (in)] | Width [mm (in)] | Depth [mm (in)] |                  |                |
| 304                   | 130B2871              | 957 (37.7)       | 468 (18.4)      | 515 (20.3)      | 221 (488)        | X8-V3 IP20 if  |
| 325                   | 130B3156              | 957 (37.7)       | 468 (18.4)      | 515 (20.3)      | 230 (507)        | X8-V3 IP20 ef  |
| 381                   | 130B2872              | 957 (37.7)       | 468 (18.4)      | 515 (20.3)      | 265 (585)        | X8-V3 IP20 ef  |
| 480                   | 130B2873              | 957 (37.7)       | 468 (18.4)      | 515 (20.3)      | 272 (600)        | X8-V3 IP20 ef  |

Table 45: AHF 010, 380–415 V, 60 Hz

| 380–415 V<br>60 Hz    | AHF 010               |                  |                 |                 |                  |                |
|-----------------------|-----------------------|------------------|-----------------|-----------------|------------------|----------------|
| Current rating<br>[A] | Code number [P/<br>N] | Dimensions       |                 |                 | Weight [kg (lb)] | Enclosure type |
|                       |                       | Height [mm (in)] | Width [mm (in)] | Depth [mm (in)] |                  |                |
| 10                    | 130B2262              | 322 (12.7)       | 196 (7.7)       | 205 (8.1)       | 13.5 (29.8)      | X1-V3 IP20 if  |
| 14                    | 130B2265              | 342 (13.5)       | 196 (7.7)       | 205 (8.1)       | 15.2 (33.5)      | X1-V3 IP20 ef  |
| 22                    | 130B2268              | 434 (17.1)       | 238 (9.4)       | 248 (9.8)       | 21 (47)          | X2-V3 IP20 if  |
| 29                    | 130B2294              | 434 (17.1)       | 238 (9.4)       | 248 (9.8)       | 24 (53)          | X2-V3 IP20 if  |
| 34                    | 130B2297              | 592 (23.3)       | 378 (14.9)      | 245 (9.6)       | 33 (73)          | X3-V3 IP20 if  |
| 40                    | 130B2303              | 592 (23.3)       | 378 (14.9)      | 245 (9.6)       | 37 (82)          | X3-V3 IP20 if  |
| 55                    | 130B2445              | 592 (23.3)       | 378 (14.9)      | 245 (9.6)       | 39 (86)          | X3-V3 IP20 if  |
| 66                    | 130B2459              | 621 (24.5)       | 378 (14.9)      | 338 (13.3)      | 44 (97)          | X4-V3 IP20 if  |
| 82                    | 130B2488              | 621 (24.5)       | 378 (14.9)      | 338 (13.3)      | 56 (123)         | X4-V3 IP20 ef  |
| 96                    | 130B2489              | 736 (29)         | 418 (16.5)      | 333 (13.1)      | 62 (137)         | X5-V3 IP20 ef  |
| 133                   | 130B2498              | 736 (26)         | 418 (16.5)      | 333 (13.1)      | 74 (164)         | X5-V3 IP20 ef  |
| 171                   | 130B2499              | 764 (30.1)       | 418 (16.5)      | 405 (15.9)      | 85 (187)         | X6-V3 IP20 if  |
| 204                   | 130B2500              | 764 (30.1)       | 418 (16.5)      | 405 (15.9)      | 102 (225)        | X6-V3 IP20 if  |
| 251                   | 130B2700              | 957 (37.7)       | 468 (18.4)      | 451 (17.8)      | 119 (262)        | X7-V3 IP20 if  |
| 304                   | 130B2819              | 957 (37.7)       | 468 (18.4)      | 451 (17.8)      | 142 (313)        | X7-V3 IP20 if  |
| 325                   | 130B3154              | 957 (37.7)       | 468 (18.4)      | 451 (17.8)      | 163 (359)        | X7-V3 IP20 ef  |
| 381                   | 130B2855              | 957 (37.7)       | 468 (18.4)      | 451 (17.8)      | 172 (380)        | X7-V3 IP20 ef  |
| 480                   | 130B2856              | 957 (37.7)       | 468 (18.4)      | 515 (20.3)      | 205 (452)        | X8-V3 IP20 ef  |

Table 46: AHF 005, 440–480 V, 60 Hz

| 440–480 V<br>60 Hz    | AHF 005               |                  |                 |                 |                  |                |
|-----------------------|-----------------------|------------------|-----------------|-----------------|------------------|----------------|
| Current rating<br>[A] | Code number [P/<br>N] | Dimensions       |                 |                 | Weight [kg (lb)] | Enclosure type |
|                       |                       | Height [mm (in)] | Width [mm (in)] | Depth [mm (in)] |                  |                |
| 10                    | 130B1752              | 322 (12.7)       | 196 (7.7)       | 205 (8.1)       | 18 (40)          | X1-V3 IP20 if  |
| 14                    | 130B1753              | 342 (13.5)       | 196 (7.7)       | 205 (8.1)       | 19 (42)          | X1-V3 IP20 ef  |
| 19                    | 130B1754              | 454 (17.1)       | 238 (9.4)       | 248 (9.8)       | 29 (64)          | X2-V3 IP20 ef  |
| 25                    | 130B1755              | 454 (17.1)       | 238 (9.4)       | 248 (9.8)       | 33 (73)          | X2-V3 IP20 ef  |
| 31                    | 130B1756              | 592 (23.3)       | 378 (14.9)      | 245 (9.6)       | 52 (115)         | X3-V3 IP20 if  |
| 36                    | 130B1757              | 592 (23.3)       | 378 (14.9)      | 245 (9.6)       | 53 (117)         | X3-V3 IP20 if  |
| 48                    | 130B1758              | 592 (23.3)       | 378 (14.9)      | 245 (9.6)       | 58 (128)         | X3-V3 IP20 if  |
| 60                    | 130B1759              | 621 (24.5)       | 378 (14.9)      | 338 (13.3)      | 76 (168)         | X4-V3 IP20 if  |
| 73                    | 130B1760              | 621 (24.5)       | 378 (14.9)      | 338 (13.3)      | 98 (216)         | X4-V3 IP20 ef  |
| 95                    | 130B1761              | 736 (29)         | 418 (16.5)      | 333 (13.1)      | 104 (229)        | X5-V3 IP20 ef  |
| 118                   | 130B1762              | 736 (29)         | 418 (16.5)      | 333 (13.1)      | 106 (234)        | X5-V3 IP20 ef  |
| 154                   | 130B1763              | 764 (30.1)       | 418 (16.5)      | 405 (15.9)      | 126 (278)        | X6-V3 IP20 ef  |
| 183                   | 130B1764              | 764 (30.1)       | 418 (16.5)      | 405 (15.9)      | 135 (298)        | X6-V3 IP20 ef  |
| 231                   | 130B1765              | 957 (37.7)       | 468 (18.4)      | 451 (17.8)      | 172 (379)        | X7-V3 IP20 if  |
| 291                   | 130B1766              | 957 (37.7)       | 468 (18.4)      | 515 (20.3)      | 221 (487)        | X8-V3 IP20 if  |
| 355                   | 130B1768              | 957 (37.7)       | 468 (18.4)      | 515 (20.3)      | 230 (507)        | X8-V3 IP20 ef  |
| 380                   | 130B3167              | 957 (37.7)       | 468 (18.4)      | 515 (20.3)      | 265 (584)        | X8-V3 IP20 ef  |
| 436                   | 130B1769              | 957 (37.7)       | 468 (18.4)      | 515 (20.3)      | 272 (600)        | X8-V3 IP20 ef  |

Table 47: AHF 010, 440–480 V, 60 Hz

| 440–480 V<br>60 Hz    | AHF 010     |                  |                 |                 |                  |                |
|-----------------------|-------------|------------------|-----------------|-----------------|------------------|----------------|
| Current rating<br>[A] | Code number | Dimensions       |                 |                 | Weight [kg (lb)] | Enclosure type |
|                       |             | Height [mm (in)] | Width [mm (in)] | Depth [mm (in)] |                  |                |
| 10                    | 130B1482    | 322 (12.7)       | 196 (7.7)       | 205 (8.1)       | 13.5 (29.8)      | X1-V3 IP20 if  |
| 14                    | 130B1483    | 342 (13.5)       | 196 (7.7)       | 205 (8.1)       | 15.2 (33.5)      | X1-V3 IP20 ef  |
| 19                    | 130B1484    | 434 (17.1)       | 238 (9.4)       | 248 (9.8)       | 21 (47)          | X2-V3 IP20 if  |
| 25                    | 130B1485    | 434 (17.1)       | 238 (9.4)       | 248 (9.8)       | 24 (53)          | X2-V3 IP20 if  |
| 31                    | 130B1486    | 592 (23.2)       | 378 (14.9)      | 245 (9.6)       | 33 (73)          | X3-V3 IP20 if  |
| 36                    | 130B1487    | 592 (23.2)       | 378 (14.9)      | 245 (9.6)       | 37 (82)          | X3-V3 IP20 if  |
| 48                    | 130B1488    | 592 (23.2)       | 378 (14.9)      | 245 (9.6)       | 39 (86)          | X3-V3 IP20 if  |
| 60                    | 130B1491    | 621 (24.5)       | 378 (14.9)      | 338 (13.3)      | 44 (97)          | X4-V3 IP20 if  |
| 73                    | 130B1492    | 621 (24.5)       | 378 (14.9)      | 338 (13.3)      | 56 (123)         | X4-V3 IP20 ef  |

Table 47: AHF 010, 440–480 V, 60 Hz - (continued)

| 440–480 V<br>60 Hz    | AHF 010     |                  |                 |                 |                  |                |
|-----------------------|-------------|------------------|-----------------|-----------------|------------------|----------------|
| Current rating<br>[A] | Code number | Dimensions       |                 |                 | Weight [kg (lb)] | Enclosure type |
|                       |             | Height [mm (in)] | Width [mm (in)] | Depth [mm (in)] |                  |                |
| 95                    | 130B1493    | 736 (29)         | 418 (16.5)      | 333 (13.1)      | 62 (137)         | X5-V3 IP20 ef  |
| 118                   | 130B1494    | 736 (29)         | 418 (16.5)      | 333 (13.1)      | 74 (164)         | X5-V3 IP20 ef  |
| 154                   | 130B1495    | 764 (30.1)       | 418 (16.5)      | 405 (15.9)      | 85 (187)         | X6-V3 IP20 if  |
| 183                   | 130B1496    | 764 (30.1)       | 418 (16.5)      | 405 (15.9)      | 102 (225)        | X6-V3 IP20 if  |
| 231                   | 130B1497    | 957 (37.7)       | 468 (18.4)      | 451 (17.8)      | 119 (262)        | X7-V3 IP20 if  |
| 291                   | 130B1498    | 957 (37.7)       | 468 (18.4)      | 451 (17.8)      | 142 (313)        | X7-V3 IP20 if  |
| 355                   | 130B1499    | 957 (37.7)       | 468 (18.4)      | 451 (17.8)      | 163 (359)        | X7-V3 IP20 ef  |
| 380                   | 130B3165    | 957 (37.7)       | 468 (18.4)      | 451 (17.8)      | 172 (379)        | X7-V3 IP20 ef  |
| 436                   | 130B1751    | 957 (37.7)       | 468 (18.4)      | 515 (20.3)      | 205 (452)        | X8-V3 IP20 ef  |

Table 48: AHF 005, 600 V, 60 Hz

| 600 V<br>60 Hz        | AHF 005               |                  |                 |                 |                  |                |
|-----------------------|-----------------------|------------------|-----------------|-----------------|------------------|----------------|
| Current rating<br>[A] | Code number [P/<br>N] | Dimensions       |                 |                 | Weight [kg (lb)] | Enclosure type |
|                       |                       | Height [mm (in)] | Width [mm (in)] | Depth [mm (in)] |                  |                |
| 15                    | 130B5246              | 592 (23.3)       | 378 (14.9)      | 245 (9.6)       | 42 (93)          | X3-V3 IP20 if  |
| 20                    | 130B5247              | 592 (23.3)       | 378 (14.9)      | 245 (9.6)       | 50 (110)         | X3-V3 IP20 if  |
| 24                    | 130B5248              | 593 (23.4)       | 378 (14.9)      | 245 (9.6)       | 52 (115)         | X3-V3 IP20 ef  |
| 29                    | 130B5249              | 621 (24.5)       | 378 (14.9)      | 338 (13.3)      | 75 (165)         | X4-V3 IP20 ef  |
| 36                    | 130B5250              | 621 (24.5)       | 378 (14.9)      | 338 (13.3)      | 82 (181)         | X4-V3 IP20 ef  |
| 50                    | 130B5251              | 736 (29)         | 418 (16.5)      | 333 (13.1)      | 96 (212)         | X5-V3 IP20 ef  |
| 58                    | 130B5252              | 736 (29)         | 418 (16.5)      | 333 (13.1)      | 104 (229)        | X5-V3 IP20 ef  |
| 77                    | 130B5253              | 764 (30.1)       | 418 (16.5)      | 405 (15.9)      | 130 (287)        | X6-V3 IP20 ef  |
| 87                    | 130B5254              | 764 (30.1)       | 418 (16.5)      | 405 (15.9)      | 135 (298)        | X6-V3 IP20 ef  |
| 109                   | 130B5255              | 764 (30.1)       | 418 (16.5)      | 405 (15.9)      | 168 (370)        | X6-V3 IP20 ef  |
| 128                   | 130B5256              | 764 (30.1)       | 418 (16.5)      | 405 (15.9)      | 197 (434)        | X6-V3 IP20 ef  |
| 155                   | 130B5257              | 957 (37.7)       | 468 (18.4)      | 451 (17.8)      | 220 (485)        | X7-V3 IP20 ef  |
| 197                   | 130B5258              | 957 (37.7)       | 468 (18.4)      | 451 (17.8)      | 228 (503)        | X7-V3 IP20 ef  |
| 240                   | 130B5259              | 957 (37.7)       | 468 (18.4)      | 515 (20.3)      | 260 (573)        | X8-V3 IP20 ef  |
| 296                   | 130B5260              | 957 (37.7)       | 468 (18.4)      | 515 (20.3)      | 297 (655)        | X8-V3 IP20 ef  |
| 366                   | –                     | –                | –               | –               | –                | –              |
| 395                   | –                     | –                | –               | –               | –                | –              |

Table 49: AHF 010, 600 V, 60 Hz

| 600 V<br>60 Hz        | AHF 010               |                  |                 |                 |                  |                |
|-----------------------|-----------------------|------------------|-----------------|-----------------|------------------|----------------|
| Current rating<br>[A] | Code number [P/<br>N] | Dimensions       |                 |                 | Weight [kg (lb)] | Enclosure type |
|                       |                       | Height [mm (in)] | Width [mm (in)] | Depth [mm (in)] |                  |                |
| 15                    | 130B5212              | 592 (23.3)       | 378 (14.9)      | 245 (9.6)       | 25 (55)          | X3-V3 IP20 if  |
| 20                    | 130B5213              | 592 (23.3)       | 378 (14.9)      | 245 (9.6)       | 36 (79)          | X3-V3 IP20 if  |
| 24                    | 130B5214              | 593 (23.4)       | 378 (14.9)      | 245 (9.6)       | 40 (88)          | X3-V3 IP20 ef  |
| 29                    | 130B5215              | 621 (24.5)       | 378 (14.9)      | 338 (13.3)      | 42 (93)          | X4-V3 IP20 ef  |
| 36                    | 130B5216              | 621 (24.5)       | 378 (14.9)      | 338 (13.3)      | 52 (115)         | X4-V3 IP20 ef  |
| 50                    | 130B5217              | 736 (29)         | 418 (16.5)      | 333 (13.1)      | 56 (123)         | X5-V3 IP20 ef  |
| 58                    | 130B5218              | 736 (29)         | 418 (16.5)      | 333 (13.1)      | 62 (137)         | X5-V3 IP20 ef  |
| 77                    | 130B5219              | 764 (30.1)       | 418 (16.5)      | 405 (15.9)      | 74 (163)         | X6-V3 IP20 ef  |
| 87                    | 130B5220              | 764 (30.1)       | 418 (16.5)      | 405 (15.9)      | 85 (187)         | X6-V3 IP20 ef  |
| 109                   | 130B5221              | 764 (30.1)       | 418 (16.5)      | 405 (15.9)      | 105 (231)        | X6-V3 IP20 ef  |
| 128                   | 130B5222              | 764 (30.1)       | 418 (16.5)      | 405 (15.9)      | 123 (271)        | X6-V3 IP20 ef  |
| 155                   | 130B5223              | 957 (37.7)       | 468 (18.4)      | 451 (17.8)      | 136 (399)        | X7-V3 IP20 ef  |
| 197                   | 130B5224              | 957 (37.7)       | 468 (18.4)      | 451 (17.8)      | 142 (313)        | X7-V3 IP20 ef  |
| 240                   | 130B5225              | 957 (37.7)       | 468 (18.4)      | 451 (17.8)      | 163 (359)        | X7-V3 IP20 ef  |
| 296                   | 130B5226              | 957 (37.7)       | 468 (18.4)      | 515 (20.3)      | 205 (452)        | X8-V3 IP20 ef  |
| 366                   | 130B5227              | 957 (37.7)       | 468 (18.4)      | 515 (20.3)      | 228 (503)        | X8-V3 IP20 ef  |
| 395                   | 130B5228              | 957 (37.7)       | 468 (18.4)      | 515 (20.3)      | 260 (573)        | X8-V3 IP20 ef  |

Table 50: AHF 005, 500–690 V, 50 Hz

| 500–690 V<br>50 Hz    | AHF 005               |                  |                 |                 |                  |                |
|-----------------------|-----------------------|------------------|-----------------|-----------------|------------------|----------------|
| Current rating<br>[A] | Code number [P/<br>N] | Dimensions       |                 |                 | Weight [kg (lb)] | Enclosure type |
|                       |                       | Height [mm (in)] | Width [mm (in)] | Depth [mm (in)] |                  |                |
| 15                    | 130B5088              | 592 (23.3)       | 378 (14.9)      | 245 (9.6)       | 42 (93)          | X3-V3 IP20 if  |
| 20                    | 130B5089              | 592 (23.3)       | 378 (14.9)      | 245 (9.6)       | 50 (110)         | X3-V3 IP20 if  |
| 24                    | 130B5090              | 593 (23.4)       | 378 (14.9)      | 245 (9.6)       | 52 (115)         | X3-V3 IP20 ef  |
| 29                    | 130B5092              | 621 (24.5)       | 378 (14.9)      | 338 (13.3)      | 75 (165)         | X4-V3 IP20 ef  |
| 36                    | 130B5125              | 621 (24.5)       | 378 (14.9)      | 338 (13.3)      | 82 (181)         | X4-V3 IP20 ef  |
| 50                    | 130B5144              | 736 (29)         | 418 (16.5)      | 333 (13.1)      | 96 (212)         | X5-V3 IP20 ef  |
| 58                    | 130B5168              | 736 (29)         | 418 (16.5)      | 333 (13.1)      | 104 (229)        | X5-V3 IP20 ef  |
| 77                    | 130B5169              | 764 (30.1)       | 418 (16.5)      | 405 (15.9)      | 130 (287)        | X6-V3 IP20 ef  |
| 87                    | 130B5170              | 764 (30.1)       | 418 (16.5)      | 405 (15.9)      | 135 (298)        | X6-V3 IP20 ef  |
| 109                   | 130B5172              | 764 (30.1)       | 418 (16.5)      | 405 (15.9)      | 168 (370)        | X6-V3 IP20 ef  |

Table 50: AHF 005, 500–690 V, 50 Hz - (continued)

| 500–690 V<br>50 Hz    | AHF 005               |                  |                 |                 |                  |                |
|-----------------------|-----------------------|------------------|-----------------|-----------------|------------------|----------------|
| Current rating<br>[A] | Code number [P/<br>N] | Dimensions       |                 |                 | Weight [kg (lb)] | Enclosure type |
|                       |                       | Height [mm (in)] | Width [mm (in)] | Depth [mm (in)] |                  |                |
| 128                   | 130B5195              | 764 (30.1)       | 418 (16.5)      | 405 (15.9)      | 197 (434)        | X6-V3 IP20 ef  |
| 155                   | 130B5196              | 957 (37.7)       | 468 (18.4)      | 451 (17.8)      | 220 (485)        | X7-V3 IP20 ef  |
| 197                   | 130B5197              | 957 (37.7)       | 468 (18.4)      | 451 (17.8)      | 228 (503)        | X7-V3 IP20 ef  |
| 240                   | 130B5198              | 957 (37.7)       | 468 (18.4)      | 515 (20.3)      | 261 (575)        | X8-V3 IP20 ef  |
| 296                   | 130B5199              | 957 (37.7)       | 468 (18.4)      | 515 (20.3)      | 297 (655)        | X8-V3 IP20 ef  |
| 366                   | –                     | –                | –               | –               | –                | –              |
| 395                   | –                     | –                | –               | –               | –                | –              |

Table 51: AHF 010, 500–690 V, 50 Hz

| 500–690 V<br>50 Hz    | AHF 010               |                  |                 |                 |                  |                |
|-----------------------|-----------------------|------------------|-----------------|-----------------|------------------|----------------|
| Current rating<br>[A] | Code number [P/<br>N] | Dimensions       |                 |                 | Weight [kg (lb)] | Enclosure type |
|                       |                       | Height [mm (in)] | Width [mm (in)] | Depth [mm (in)] |                  |                |
| 15                    | 130B5280              | 592 (23.3)       | 378 (14.9)      | 245 (9.6)       | 25 (55)          | X3-V3 IP20 if  |
| 20                    | 130B5281              | 592 (23.3)       | 378 (14.9)      | 245 (9.6)       | 36 (79)          | X3-V3 IP20 if  |
| 24                    | 130B5282              | 593 (23.4)       | 378 (14.9)      | 245 (9.6)       | 40 (88)          | X3-V3 IP20 ef  |
| 29                    | 130B5283              | 621 (24.5)       | 378 (14.9)      | 338 (13.3)      | 42 (93)          | X4-V3 IP20 ef  |
| 36                    | 130B5284              | 621 (24.5)       | 378 (14.9)      | 338 (13.3)      | 52 (115)         | X4-V3 IP20 ef  |
| 50                    | 130B5285              | 736 (29)         | 418 (16.5)      | 333 (13.1)      | 56 (123)         | X5-V3 IP20 ef  |
| 58                    | 130B5286              | 736 (29)         | 418 (16.5)      | 333 (13.1)      | 62 (137)         | X5-V3 IP20 ef  |
| 77                    | 130B5287              | 764 (30.1)       | 418 (16.5)      | 405 (15.9)      | 74 (163)         | X6-V3 IP20 ef  |
| 87                    | 130B5288              | 764 (30.1)       | 418 (16.5)      | 405 (15.9)      | 85 (187)         | X6-V3 IP20 ef  |
| 109                   | 130B5289              | 764 (30.1)       | 418 (16.5)      | 405 (15.9)      | 105 (231)        | X6-V3 IP20 ef  |
| 128                   | 130B5290              | 764 (30.1)       | 418 (16.5)      | 405 (15.9)      | 123 (271)        | X6-V3 IP20 ef  |
| 155                   | 130B5291              | 957 (37.7)       | 468 (18.4)      | 451 (17.8)      | 136 (300)        | X7-V3 IP20 ef  |
| 197                   | 130B5292              | 957 (37.7)       | 468 (18.4)      | 451 (17.8)      | 142 (313)        | X7-V3 IP20 ef  |
| 240                   | 130B5293              | 957 (37.7)       | 468 (18.4)      | 451 (17.8)      | 163 (359)        | X7-V3 IP20 ef  |
| 296                   | 130B5294              | 957 (37.7)       | 468 (18.4)      | 515 (20.3)      | 205 (452)        | X8-V3 IP20 ef  |
| 366                   | 130B5295              | 957 (37.7)       | 468 (18.4)      | 515 (20.3)      | 228 (503)        | X8-V3 IP20 ef  |
| 395                   | 130B5296              | 957 (37.7)       | 468 (18.4)      | 515 (20.3)      | 261 (575)        | X8-V3 IP20 ef  |

## 7.4.2 Terminal Specifications

The terminal specification tables show terminal types, cable cross-section, tightening torque, and more for the AHF filters.

### NOTICE

The maximum cable cross-section mentioned in the tables [Table 52](#) to [Table 56](#) are for solid cables. The maximum cross-sections for multi-core cables can be seen in the terminal specifications on the illustrations in [7.4.3 IP20 Enclosures](#).

Table 52: Terminal Specifications, 380–415 V, 50 Hz

| AHF terminal connections |                          |                                |                                                                        |                        |                           |                                                                        |                        |                           |                                                                        |                        |                           |      |                           |
|--------------------------|--------------------------|--------------------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------|------------------------|---------------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------|------------------------|---------------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------|------------------------|---------------------------|------|---------------------------|
| 380–415 V,<br>50 Hz      |                          | Enclo-<br>sure<br>size<br>type | Terminals X1 and X2                                                    |                        |                           | Terminals X3 and X4                                                    |                        |                           | Terminals A and B                                                      |                        |                           | PE   |                           |
| AHF<br>005 [A]           | AHF<br>010 [A]           |                                | Cable<br>cross-<br>sec-<br>tions<br>[mm <sup>2</sup><br>(AWG/<br>MCM)] | Termi-<br>nation       | Torque<br>[Nm<br>(In-lb)] | Cable<br>cross-<br>sec-<br>tions<br>[mm <sup>2</sup><br>(AWG/<br>MCM)] | Termi-<br>nation       | Torque<br>[Nm<br>(In-lb)] | Cable<br>cross-<br>sec-<br>tions<br>[mm <sup>2</sup><br>(AWG/<br>MCM)] | Termi-<br>nation       | Torque<br>[Nm<br>(In-lb)] | Type | Torque<br>[Nm<br>(In-lb)] |
| 10<br>14                 | 10<br>14                 | X1                             | 0.5–10<br>(20–8)                                                       | Cable<br>and<br>sleeve | 1.6<br>(14.2)<br>±10%     | 0.5–4.0<br>(20–12)                                                     | Cable<br>and<br>sleeve | 0.8 (7.1)<br>±10%         | 0.5–4.0<br>(20–12)                                                     | Cable<br>and<br>sleeve | 0.8 (7.1)<br>±10%         | M6   | 4.5 (40)<br>±10%          |
| 22<br>29                 | 22<br>29                 | X2                             | 1.5–16<br>(16–6)                                                       | Cable<br>and<br>sleeve | 2.4<br>(21.2)<br>±10%     | 0.5–4.0<br>(20–12)                                                     | Cable<br>and<br>sleeve | 0.8 (7.1)<br>±10%         | 0.5–4.0<br>(20–12)                                                     | Cable<br>and<br>sleeve | 0.8 (7.1)<br>±10%         | M6   | 4.5 (40)<br>±10%          |
| 34<br>40<br>55           | 34<br>40<br>55           | X3                             | 1.5–25<br>16–4                                                         | Cable<br>and<br>sleeve | 3.5 (31)<br>±10%          | 1.5–16<br>(16–6)                                                       | Cable<br>and<br>sleeve | 2.4<br>(21.2)<br>±10%     | 0.5–4.0<br>(20–12)                                                     | Cable<br>and<br>sleeve | 0.8 (7.1)<br>±10%         | M8   | 10<br>(88.5)<br>±10%      |
| 66<br>82                 | 66<br>82                 | X4                             | 1.5–50<br>(16–<br>1-1/10)                                              | Cable<br>and<br>sleeve | 4 (35.4)<br>±10%          | 1.5–25<br>16–4                                                         | Cable<br>and<br>sleeve | 3.5 (31)<br>±10%          | 0.5–4.0<br>(20–12)                                                     | Cable<br>and<br>sleeve | 0.8 (7.1)<br>±10%         | M8   | 10<br>(88.5)<br>±10%      |
| 96<br>133                | 96<br>133                | X5                             | 10–70<br>(8–2/0)                                                       | Cable<br>and<br>sleeve | 5 (44.3)<br>±10%          | 1.5–50<br>(16–4)                                                       | Cable<br>and<br>sleeve | 3.5 (31)<br>±10%          | 0.5–4.0<br>(20–12)                                                     | Cable<br>and<br>sleeve | 0.8 (7.1)<br>±10%         | M8   | 10<br>(88.5)<br>±10%      |
| 171<br>204               | 171<br>204               | X6                             | 2.5–95<br>(14–<br>3/0)                                                 | Cable<br>lug M8        | 10<br>(88.5)<br>±10%      | 1.5–50<br>(16–<br>1-1/0)                                               | Cable<br>and<br>sleeve | 4.0<br>(35.4)<br>±10%     | 0.5–4.0<br>(20–12)                                                     | Cable<br>and<br>sleeve | 0.8 (7.1)<br>±10%         | M8   | 10<br>(88.5)<br>±10%      |
| 251<br>304<br>325<br>381 | 251<br>304<br>325<br>381 | X7                             | 25–300<br>(4–600)                                                      | Cable<br>lug<br>M16    | 50<br>(442.5)<br>±10%     | 16–150<br>(6–300)                                                      | Cable<br>and<br>sleeve | 18<br>(159.3)<br>±10%     | 0.5–4.0<br>(20–12)                                                     | Cable<br>and<br>sleeve | 0.8 (7.1)<br>±10%         | M12  | 40<br>(354)<br>±10%       |
| 325<br>381<br>480        | 480                      | X8                             | 25–300<br>(4–600)                                                      | Cable<br>lug<br>M16    | 50<br>(442.5)<br>±10%     | 16–150<br>(6–300)                                                      | Cable<br>and<br>sleeve | 18<br>(159.3)<br>±10%     | 0.5–4.0<br>(20–12)                                                     | Cable<br>and<br>sleeve | 0.8 (7.1)<br>±10%         | M12  | 40<br>(354)<br>±10%       |

Table 53: Terminal Specifications, 380–415 V, 60 Hz

| AHF terminal connections |                          |                                |                                                                        |                        |                           |                                                                        |                        |                           |                                                                        |                        |                           |      |                           |
|--------------------------|--------------------------|--------------------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------|------------------------|---------------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------|------------------------|---------------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------|------------------------|---------------------------|------|---------------------------|
| 380–415 V,<br>60 Hz      |                          | Enclo-<br>sure<br>size<br>type | Terminals X1 and X2                                                    |                        |                           | Terminals X3 and X4                                                    |                        |                           | Terminals A and B                                                      |                        |                           | PE   |                           |
| AHF<br>005 [A]           | AHF<br>010 [A]           |                                | Cable<br>cross-<br>sec-<br>tions<br>[mm <sup>2</sup><br>(AWG/<br>MCM)] | Termi-<br>nation       | Torque<br>[Nm<br>(In-lb)] | Cable<br>cross-<br>sec-<br>tions<br>[mm <sup>2</sup><br>(AWG/<br>MCM)] | Termi-<br>nation       | Torque<br>[Nm<br>(In-lb)] | Cable<br>cross-<br>sec-<br>tions<br>[mm <sup>2</sup><br>(AWG/<br>MCM)] | Termi-<br>nation       | Torque<br>[Nm<br>(In-lb)] | Type | Torque<br>[Nm<br>(In-lb)] |
| 10<br>14                 | 10<br>14                 | X1                             | 0.5–10<br>(20–8)                                                       | Cable<br>and<br>sleeve | 1.6<br>(14.2)<br>±10%     | 0.5–4.0<br>(20–12)                                                     | Cable<br>and<br>sleeve | 0.8 (7.1)<br>±10%         | 0.5–4.0<br>(20–12)                                                     | Cable<br>and<br>sleeve | 0.8 (7.1)<br>±10%         | M6   | 4.5 (40)<br>±10%          |
| 22<br>29                 | 22<br>29                 | X2                             | 1.5–16<br>(16–6)                                                       | Cable<br>and<br>sleeve | 2.4<br>(21.2)<br>±10%     | 0.5–4.0<br>(20–12)                                                     | Cable<br>and<br>sleeve | 0.8 (7.1)<br>±10%         | 0.5–4.0<br>(20–12)                                                     | Cable<br>and<br>sleeve | 0.8 (7.1)<br>±10%         | M6   | 4.5 (40)<br>±10%          |
| 34<br>40<br>55           | 34<br>40<br>55           | X3                             | 1.5–25<br>16–4                                                         | Cable<br>and<br>sleeve | 3.5 (31)<br>±10%          | 1.5–16<br>(16–6)                                                       | Cable<br>and<br>sleeve | 2.4<br>(21.2)<br>±10%     | 0.5–4.0<br>(20–12)                                                     | Cable<br>and<br>sleeve | 0.8 (7.1)<br>±10%         | M8   | 10<br>(88.5)<br>±10%      |
| 66<br>82                 | 66<br>82                 | X4                             | 1.5–50<br>(16–<br>1-1/10)                                              | Cable<br>and<br>sleeve | 4.0<br>(35.4)<br>±10%     | 1.5–25<br>16–4                                                         | Cable<br>and<br>sleeve | 3.5 (31)<br>±10%          | 0.5–4.0<br>(20–12)                                                     | Cable<br>and<br>sleeve | 0.8 (7.1)<br>±10%         | M8   | 10<br>(88.5)<br>±10%      |
| 96<br>133                | 96<br>133                | X5                             | 10–70<br>(8–2/0)                                                       | Cable<br>and<br>sleeve | 5.0<br>(44.3)<br>±10%     | 1.5–25<br>(16–4)                                                       | Cable<br>and<br>sleeve | 3.5 (31)<br>±10%          | 0.5–4.0<br>(20–12)                                                     | Cable<br>and<br>sleeve | 0.8 (7.1)<br>±10%         | M8   | 10<br>(88.5)<br>±10%      |
| 171<br>204               | 171<br>204               | X6                             | 2.5–95<br>(14–<br>3/0)                                                 | Cable<br>lug M8        | 10<br>(88.5)<br>±10%      | 1.5–50<br>(16–<br>1-1/0)                                               | Cable<br>and<br>sleeve | 4.0<br>(35.4)<br>±10%     | 0.5–4.0<br>(20–12)                                                     | Cable<br>and<br>sleeve | 0.8 (7.1)<br>±10%         | M8   | 10<br>(88.5)<br>±10%      |
| 251<br>304<br>325<br>381 | 251<br>304<br>325<br>381 | X7                             | 25–300<br>(4–600)                                                      | Cable<br>lug<br>M16    | 50<br>(442.5)<br>±10%     | 16–150<br>(6–300)                                                      | Cable<br>and<br>sleeve | 18<br>(159.3)<br>±10%     | 0.5–4.0<br>(20–12)                                                     | Cable<br>and<br>sleeve | 0.8 (7.1)<br>±10%         | M12  | 40<br>(354)<br>±10%       |
| 304<br>325<br>381<br>480 | 480                      | X8                             | 25–300<br>(4–600)                                                      | Cable<br>lug<br>M16    | 50<br>(442.5)<br>±10%     | 16–150<br>(6–300)                                                      | Cable<br>and<br>sleeve | 18<br>(159.3)<br>±10%     | 0.5–4.0<br>(20–12)                                                     | Cable<br>and<br>sleeve | 0.8 (7.1)<br>±10%         | M12  | 40<br>(354)<br>±10%       |

Table 54: Terminal Specifications, 480–480 V, 60 Hz

| AHF terminal connections |                          |                                |                                                                        |                        |                           |                                                                        |                        |                           |                                                                        |                        |                           |      |                           |
|--------------------------|--------------------------|--------------------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------|------------------------|---------------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------|------------------------|---------------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------|------------------------|---------------------------|------|---------------------------|
| 480–480 V,<br>60 Hz      |                          | Enclo-<br>sure<br>size<br>type | Terminals X1 and X2                                                    |                        |                           | Terminals X3 and X4                                                    |                        |                           | Terminals A and B                                                      |                        |                           | PE   |                           |
| AHF<br>005 [A]           | AHF<br>010 [A]           |                                | Cable<br>cross-<br>sec-<br>tions<br>[mm <sup>2</sup><br>(AWG/<br>MCM)] | Termi-<br>nation       | Torque<br>[Nm<br>(In-lb)] | Cable<br>cross-<br>sec-<br>tions<br>[mm <sup>2</sup><br>(AWG/<br>MCM)] | Termi-<br>nation       | Torque<br>[Nm<br>(In-lb)] | Cable<br>cross-<br>sec-<br>tions<br>[mm <sup>2</sup><br>(AWG/<br>MCM)] | Termi-<br>nation       | Torque<br>[Nm<br>(In-lb)] | Type | Torque<br>[Nm<br>(In-lb)] |
| 10<br>14                 | 10<br>14                 | X1                             | 0.5–10<br>(20–8)                                                       | Cable<br>and<br>sleeve | 1.6<br>(14.2)<br>±10%     | 0.5–4.0<br>(20–12)                                                     | Cable<br>and<br>sleeve | 0.8 (7.1)<br>±10%         | 0.5–4.0<br>(20–12)                                                     | Cable<br>and<br>sleeve | 0.8 (7.1)<br>±10%         | M6   | 4.5 (40)<br>±10%          |
| 19<br>25                 | 19<br>25                 | X2                             | 1.5–16<br>(16–6)                                                       | Cable<br>and<br>sleeve | 2.4<br>(21.2)<br>±10%     | 0.5–4.0<br>(20–12)                                                     | Cable<br>and<br>sleeve | 0.8 (7.1)<br>±10%         | 0.5–4.0<br>(20–12)                                                     | Cable<br>and<br>sleeve | 0.8 (7.1)<br>±10%         | M6   | 4.5 (40)<br>±10%          |
| 31<br>36<br>48           | 31<br>36<br>48           | X3                             | 1.5–25<br>16–4                                                         | Cable<br>and<br>sleeve | 3.5 (31)<br>±10%          | 1.5–16<br>(16–6)                                                       | Cable<br>and<br>sleeve | 2.4<br>(21.2)<br>±10%     | 0.5–4.0<br>(20–12)                                                     | Cable<br>and<br>sleeve | 0.8 (7.1)<br>±10%         | M8   | 10<br>(88.5)<br>±10%      |
| 60<br>73                 | 60<br>73                 | X4                             | 1.5–50<br>(16–<br>1-1/10)                                              | Cable<br>and<br>sleeve | 4.0<br>(35.4)<br>±10%     | 1.5–25<br>16–4                                                         | Cable<br>and<br>sleeve | 3.5 (31)<br>±10%          | 0.5–4.0<br>(20–12)                                                     | Cable<br>and<br>sleeve | 0.8 (7.1)<br>±10%         | M8   | 10<br>(88.5)<br>±10%      |
| 95<br>118                | 95<br>118                | X5                             | 10–70<br>(8–2/0)                                                       | Cable<br>and<br>sleeve | 5.0<br>(44.3)<br>±10%     | 1.5–25<br>(16–4)                                                       | Cable<br>and<br>sleeve | 3.5 (31)<br>±10%          | 0.5–4.0<br>(20–12)                                                     | Cable<br>and<br>sleeve | 0.8 (7.1)<br>±10%         | M8   | 10<br>(88.5)<br>±10%      |
| 154<br>183               | 154<br>183               | X6                             | 2.5–95<br>(14–<br>3/0)                                                 | Cable<br>lug M8        | 10<br>(88.5)<br>±10%      | 1.5–50<br>(16–<br>1-1/0)                                               | Cable<br>and<br>sleeve | 4.0<br>(35.4)<br>±10%     | 0.5–4.0<br>(20–12)                                                     | Cable<br>and<br>sleeve | 0.8 (7.1)<br>±10%         | M8   | 10<br>(88.5)<br>±10%      |
| 231<br>291<br>355<br>380 | 231<br>291<br>355<br>380 | X7                             | 25–300<br>(4–600)                                                      | Cable<br>lug<br>M16    | 50<br>(442.5)<br>±10%     | 16–150<br>(6–300)                                                      | Cable<br>and<br>sleeve | 18<br>(159.3)<br>±10%     | 0.5–4.0<br>(20–12)                                                     | Cable<br>and<br>sleeve | 0.8 (7.1)<br>±10%         | M12  | 40<br>(354)<br>±10%       |
| 291<br>355<br>380<br>436 | 436                      | X8                             | 25–300<br>(4–600)                                                      | Cable<br>lug<br>M16    | 50<br>(442.5)<br>±10%     | 16–150<br>(6–300)                                                      | Cable<br>and<br>sleeve | 18<br>(159.3)<br>±10%     | 0.5–4.0<br>(20–12)                                                     | Cable<br>and<br>sleeve | 0.8 (7.1)<br>±10%         | M12  | 40<br>(354)<br>±10%       |

Table 55: Terminal Specifications, 600 V, 60 Hz

| AHF terminal connections |                        |                     |                                                  |                  |                     |                                                  |                  |                     |                                                  |                  |                     |      |                     |
|--------------------------|------------------------|---------------------|--------------------------------------------------|------------------|---------------------|--------------------------------------------------|------------------|---------------------|--------------------------------------------------|------------------|---------------------|------|---------------------|
| 600V, 60 Hz              |                        | Enclosure size type | Terminals X1 and X2                              |                  |                     | Terminals X3 and X4                              |                  |                     | Terminals A and B                                |                  |                     | PE   |                     |
| AHF 005 [A]              | AHF 010 [A]            |                     | Cable cross-sections [mm <sup>2</sup> (AWG/MCM)] | Termination      | Torque [Nm (In-lb)] | Cable cross-sections [mm <sup>2</sup> (AWG/MCM)] | Termination      | Torque [Nm (In-lb)] | Cable cross-sections [mm <sup>2</sup> (AWG/MCM)] | Termination      | Torque [Nm (In-lb)] | Type | Torque [Nm (In-lb)] |
| 15<br>20<br>24           | 15<br>20<br>24         | X3                  | 1.5–25<br>16–4                                   | Cable and sleeve | 3.5 (31)<br>±10%    | 1.5–16<br>(16–6)                                 | Cable and sleeve | 2.4 (21.2)<br>±10%  | 0.5–4.0<br>(20–12)                               | Cable and sleeve | 0.8 (7.1)<br>±10%   | M8   | 10 (88.5)<br>±10%   |
| 29<br>36                 | 29<br>36               | X4                  | 1.5–50<br>(16–1-1/10)                            | Cable and sleeve | 4.0 (35.4)<br>±10%  | 1.5–25<br>16–4                                   | Cable and sleeve | 3.5 (31)<br>±10%    | 0.5–4.0<br>(20–12)                               | Cable and sleeve | 0.8 (7.1)<br>±10%   | M8   | 10 (88.5)<br>±10%   |
| 50<br>58                 | 50<br>58               | X5                  | 10–70<br>(8–2/0)                                 | Cable and sleeve | 5.0 (44.3)<br>±10%  | 1.5–25<br>(16–4)                                 | Cable and sleeve | 3.5 (31)<br>±10%    | 0.5–4.0<br>(20–12)                               | Cable and sleeve | 0.8 (7.1)<br>±10%   | M8   | 10 (88.5)<br>±10%   |
| 77<br>87<br>109<br>128   | 77<br>87<br>109<br>128 | X6                  | 2.5–95<br>(14–3/0)                               | Cable lug M8     | 10 (88.5)<br>±10%   | 1.5–50<br>(16–1-1/0)                             | Cable and sleeve | 4.0 (35.4)<br>±10%  | 0.5–4.0<br>(20–12)                               | Cable and sleeve | 0.8 (7.1)<br>±10%   | M8   | 10 (88.5)<br>±10%   |
| 155<br>197               | 155<br>197<br>240      | X7                  | 25–300<br>(4–600)                                | Cable lug M16    | 50 (442.5)<br>±10%  | 16–150<br>(6–300)                                | Cable and sleeve | 18 (159.3)<br>±10%  | 0.5–4.0<br>(20–12)                               | Cable and sleeve | 0.8 (7.1)<br>±10%   | M12  | 40 (354)<br>±10%    |
| 240<br>296               | 296<br>366<br>395      | X8                  | 25–300<br>(4–600)                                | Cable lug M16    | 50 (442.5)<br>±10%  | 16–150<br>(6–300)                                | Cable and sleeve | 18 (159.3)<br>±10%  | 0.5–4.0<br>(20–12)                               | Cable and sleeve | 0.8 (7.1)<br>±10%   | M12  | 40 (354)<br>±10%    |

Table 56: Terminal Specifications, 500–690 V, 50 Hz

| AHF terminal connections |                        |                                |                                                                        |                        |                           |                                                                        |                        |                           |                                                                        |                        |                           |      |                           |
|--------------------------|------------------------|--------------------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------|------------------------|---------------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------|------------------------|---------------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------|------------------------|---------------------------|------|---------------------------|
| 500–690 V,<br>50 Hz      |                        | Enclo-<br>sure<br>size<br>type | Terminals X1 and X2                                                    |                        |                           | Terminals X3 and X4                                                    |                        |                           | Terminals A and B                                                      |                        |                           | PE   |                           |
| AHF<br>005 [A]           | AHF<br>010 [A]         |                                | Cable<br>cross-<br>sec-<br>tions<br>[mm <sup>2</sup><br>(AWG/<br>MCM)] | Termi-<br>nation       | Torque<br>[Nm<br>(In-lb)] | Cable<br>cross-<br>sec-<br>tions<br>[mm <sup>2</sup><br>(AWG/<br>MCM)] | Termi-<br>nation       | Torque<br>[Nm<br>(In-lb)] | Cable<br>cross-<br>sec-<br>tions<br>[mm <sup>2</sup><br>(AWG/<br>MCM)] | Termi-<br>nation       | Torque<br>[Nm<br>(In-lb)] | Type | Torque<br>[Nm<br>(In-lb)] |
| 15<br>20<br>24           | 15<br>20<br>24         | X3                             | 1.5–25<br>16–4                                                         | Cable<br>and<br>sleeve | 3.5 (31)<br>±10%          | 1.5–16<br>(16–6)                                                       | Cable<br>and<br>sleeve | 2.4<br>(21.2)<br>±10%     | 0.5–4.0<br>(20–12)                                                     | Cable<br>and<br>sleeve | 0.8 (7.1)<br>±10%         | M8   | 10<br>(88.5)<br>±10%      |
| 29<br>36                 | 29<br>36               | X4                             | 1.5–50<br>(16–<br>1-1/10)                                              | Cable<br>and<br>sleeve | 4.0<br>(35.4)<br>±10%     | 1.5–25<br>16–4                                                         | Cable<br>and<br>sleeve | 3.5 (31)<br>±10%          | 0.5–4.0<br>(20–12)                                                     | Cable<br>and<br>sleeve | 0.8 (7.1)<br>±10%         | M8   | 10<br>(88.5)<br>±10%      |
| 50<br>58                 | 50<br>58               | X5                             | 10–70<br>(8–2/0)                                                       | Cable<br>and<br>sleeve | 5.0<br>(44.3)<br>±10%     | 1.5–25<br>(16–4)                                                       | Cable<br>and<br>sleeve | 3.5 (31)<br>±10%          | 0.5–4.0<br>(20–12)                                                     | Cable<br>and<br>sleeve | 0.8 (7.1)<br>±10%         | M8   | 10<br>(88.5)<br>±10%      |
| 77<br>87<br>109<br>128   | 77<br>87<br>109<br>128 | X6                             | 2.5–95<br>(14–<br>3/0)                                                 | Cable<br>lug M8        | 10<br>(88.5)<br>±10%      | 1.5–50<br>(16–<br>1-1/0)                                               | Cable<br>and<br>sleeve | 4.0<br>(35.4)<br>±10%     | 0.5–4.0<br>(20–12)                                                     | Cable<br>and<br>sleeve | 0.8 (7.1)<br>±10%         | M8   | 10<br>(88.5)<br>±10%      |
| 155<br>197<br>240        | 155<br>197<br>240      | X7                             | 25–300<br>(4–600)                                                      | Cable<br>lug<br>M16    | 50<br>(442.5)<br>±10%     | 16–150<br>(6–300)                                                      | Cable<br>and<br>sleeve | 18<br>(159.3)<br>±10%     | 0.5–4.0<br>(20–12)                                                     | Cable<br>and<br>sleeve | 0.8 (7.1)<br>±10%         | M12  | 40<br>(354)<br>±10%       |
| 240<br>296               | 296<br>366<br>395      | X8                             | 25–300<br>(4–600)                                                      | Cable<br>lug<br>M16    | 50<br>(442.5)<br>±10%     | 16–150<br>(6–300)                                                      | Cable<br>and<br>sleeve | 18<br>(159.3)<br>±10%     | 0.5–4.0<br>(20–12)                                                     | Cable<br>and<br>sleeve | 0.8 (7.1)<br>±10%         | M12  | 40<br>(354)<br>±10%       |

### 7.4.3 IP20 Enclosures

Mechanical drawings in 2D PDF, 2D DWG, and 3D STEP can be downloaded from [danfoss.com](http://danfoss.com).

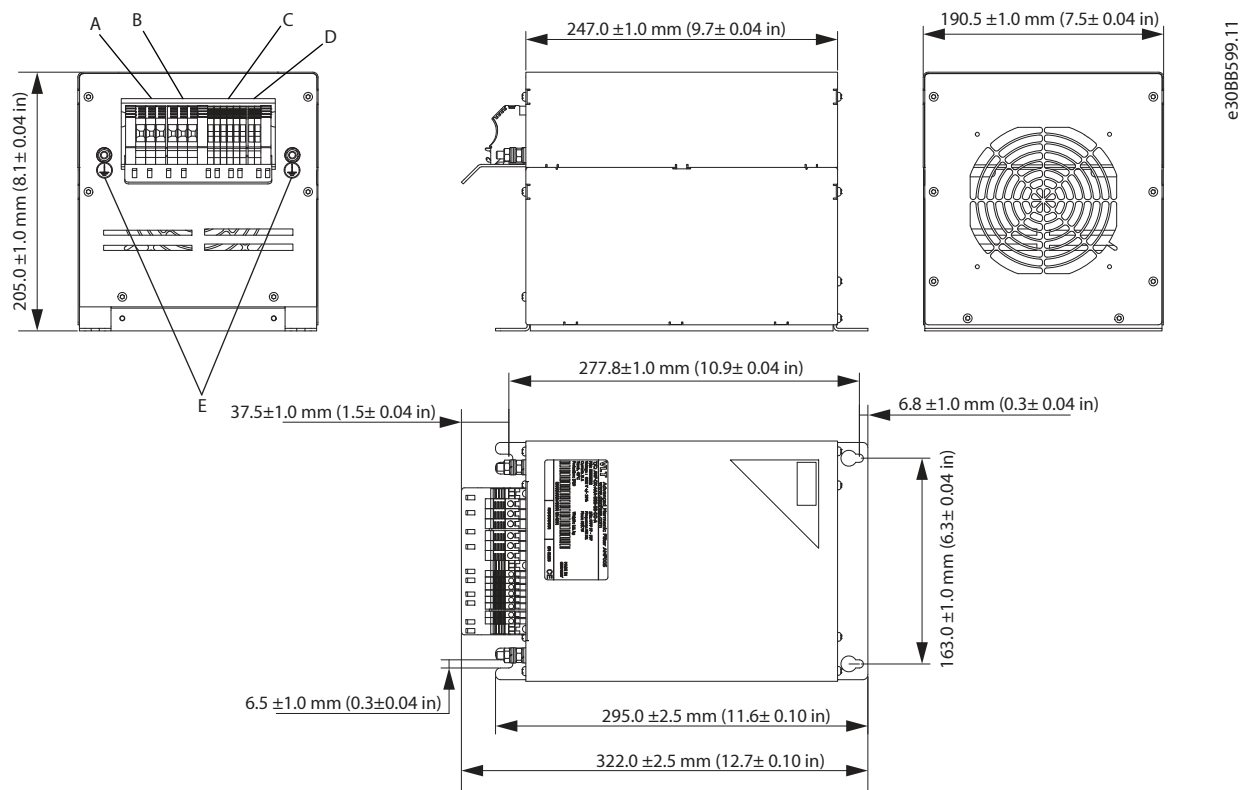


Figure 31: IP20 X1-V3 Internal Fan

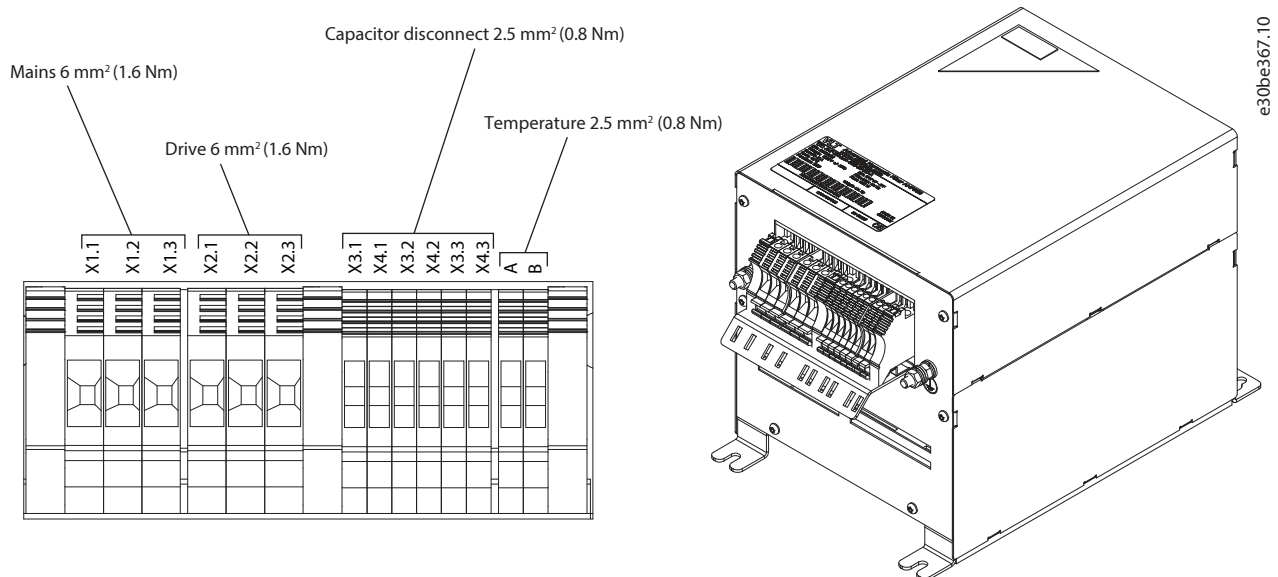


Figure 32: IP20 X1-V3 Internal Fan, Terminal Designation and 3D View

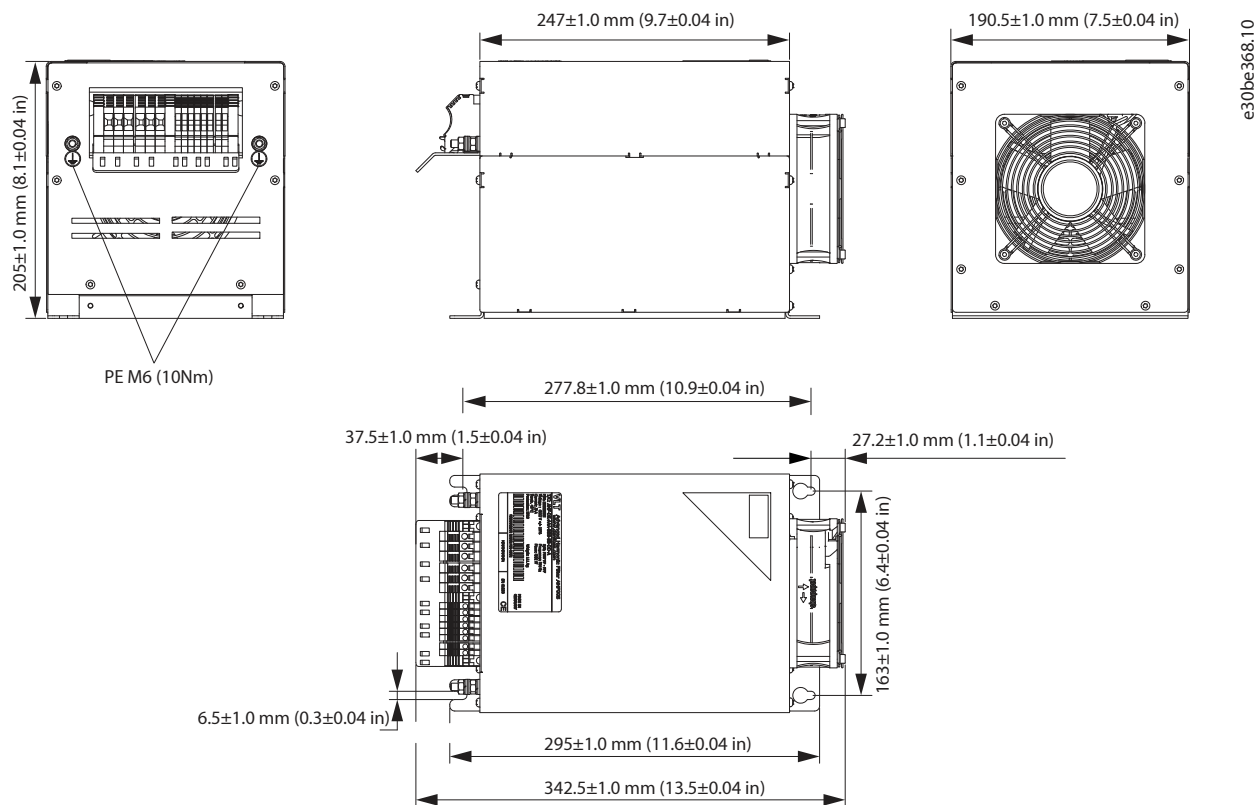


Figure 33: IP20 X1-V3 External Fan

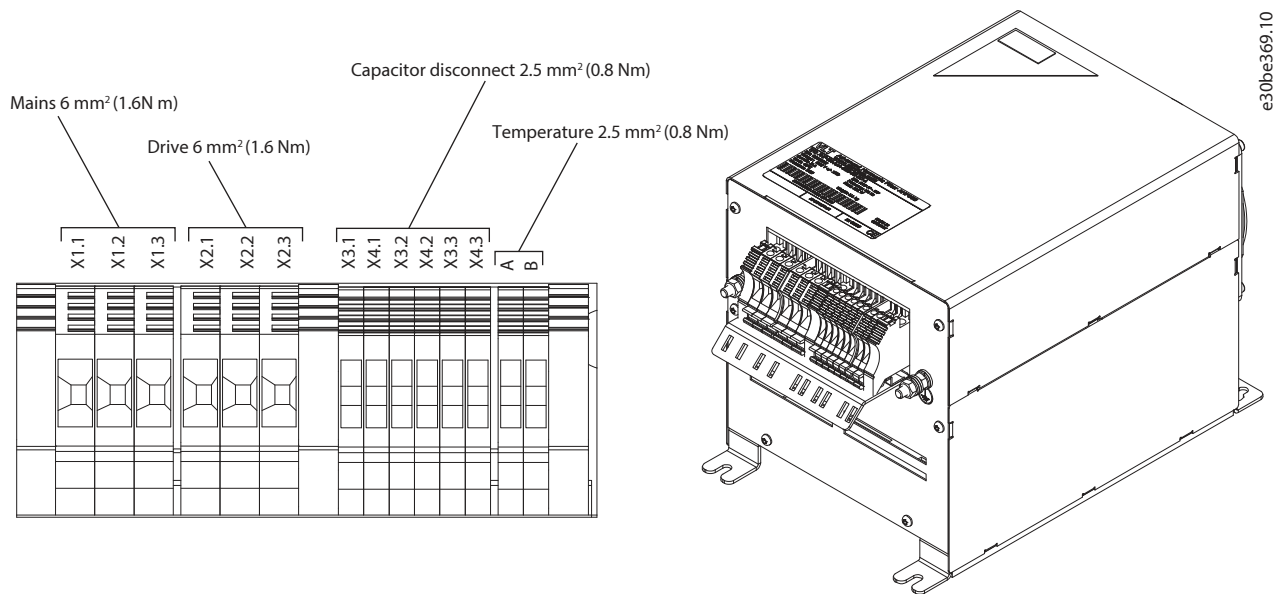


Figure 34: IP20 X1-V3 External Fan, Terminal Designation and 3D View

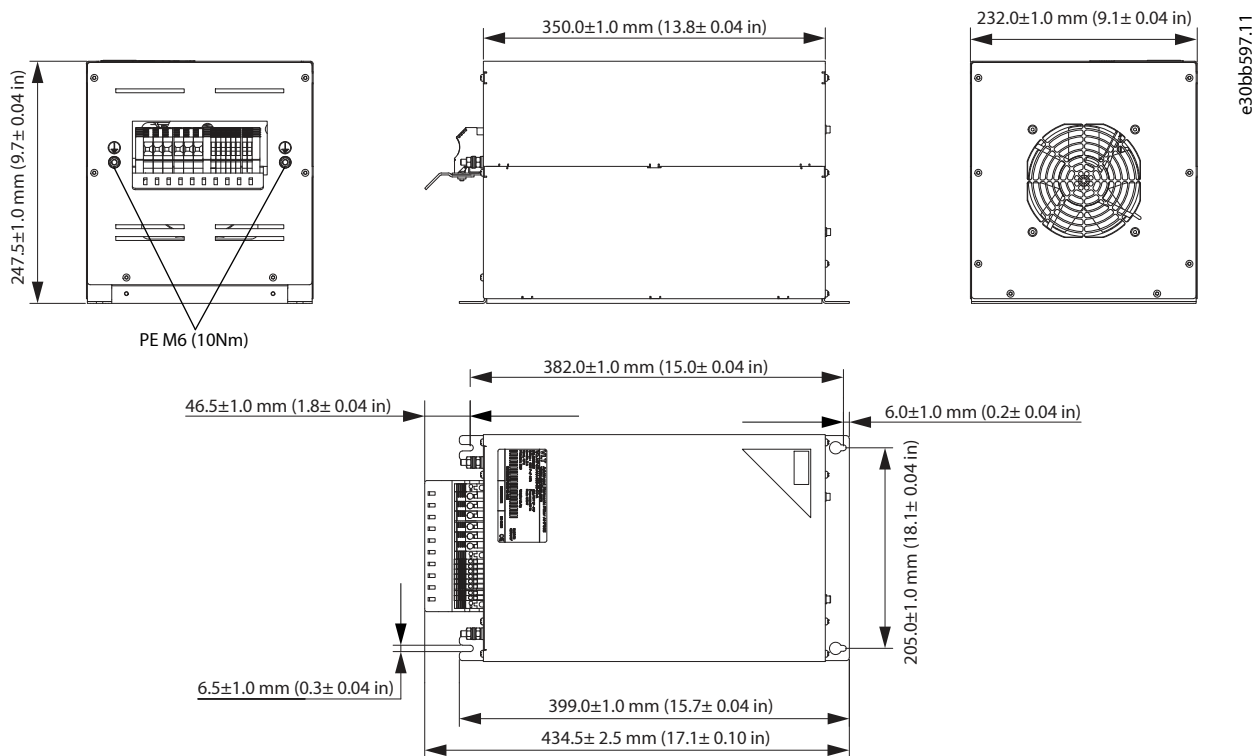


Figure 35: IP20 X2-V3 Internal Fan

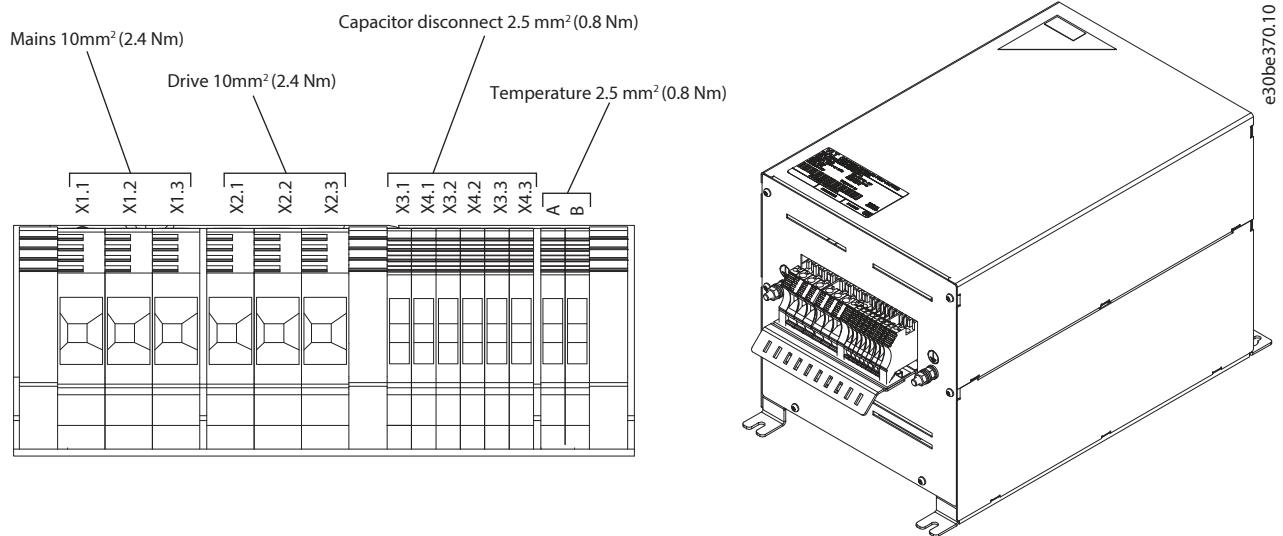


Figure 36: IP20 X2-V3 Internal Fan, Terminal Designation and 3D View

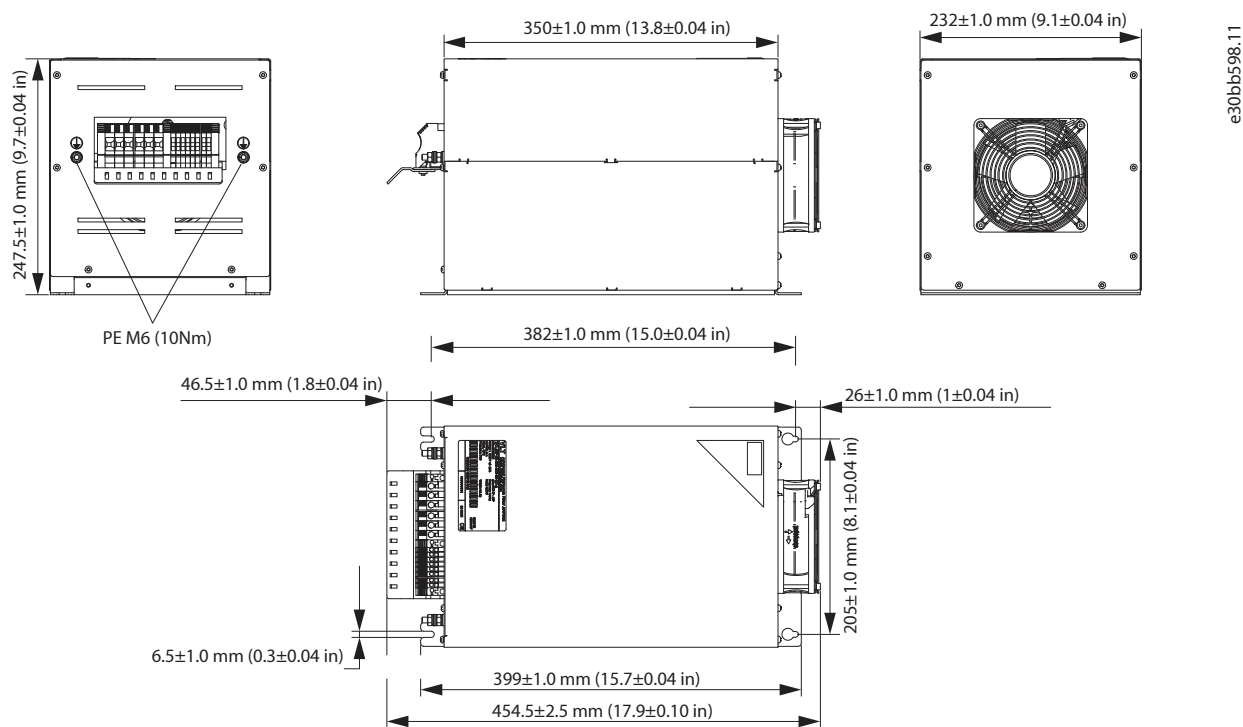


Figure 37: IP20 X2-V3 External Fan

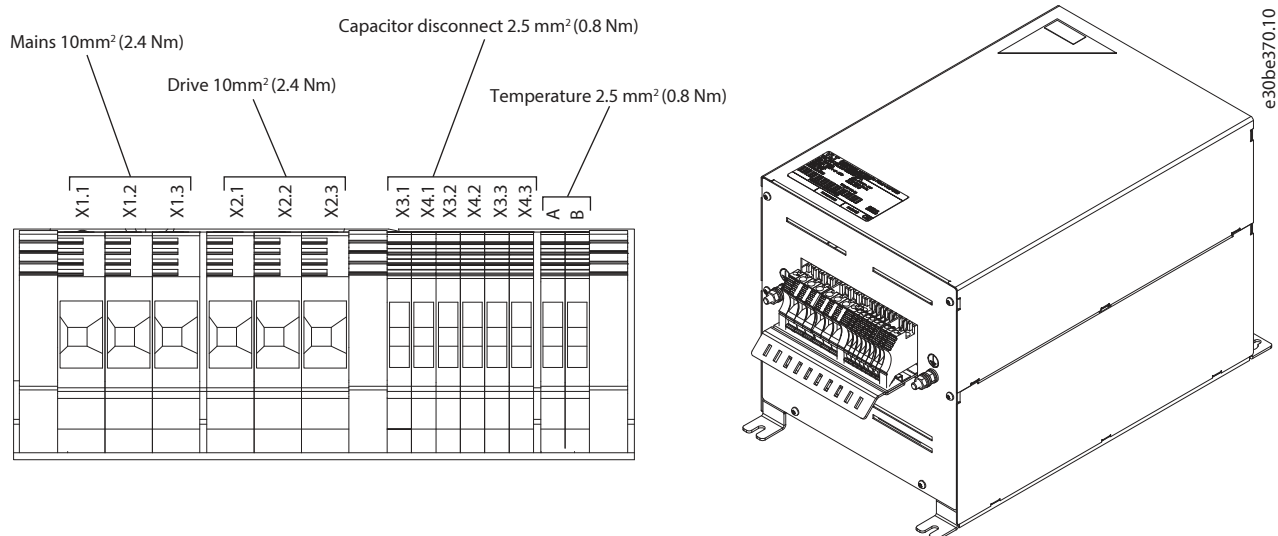
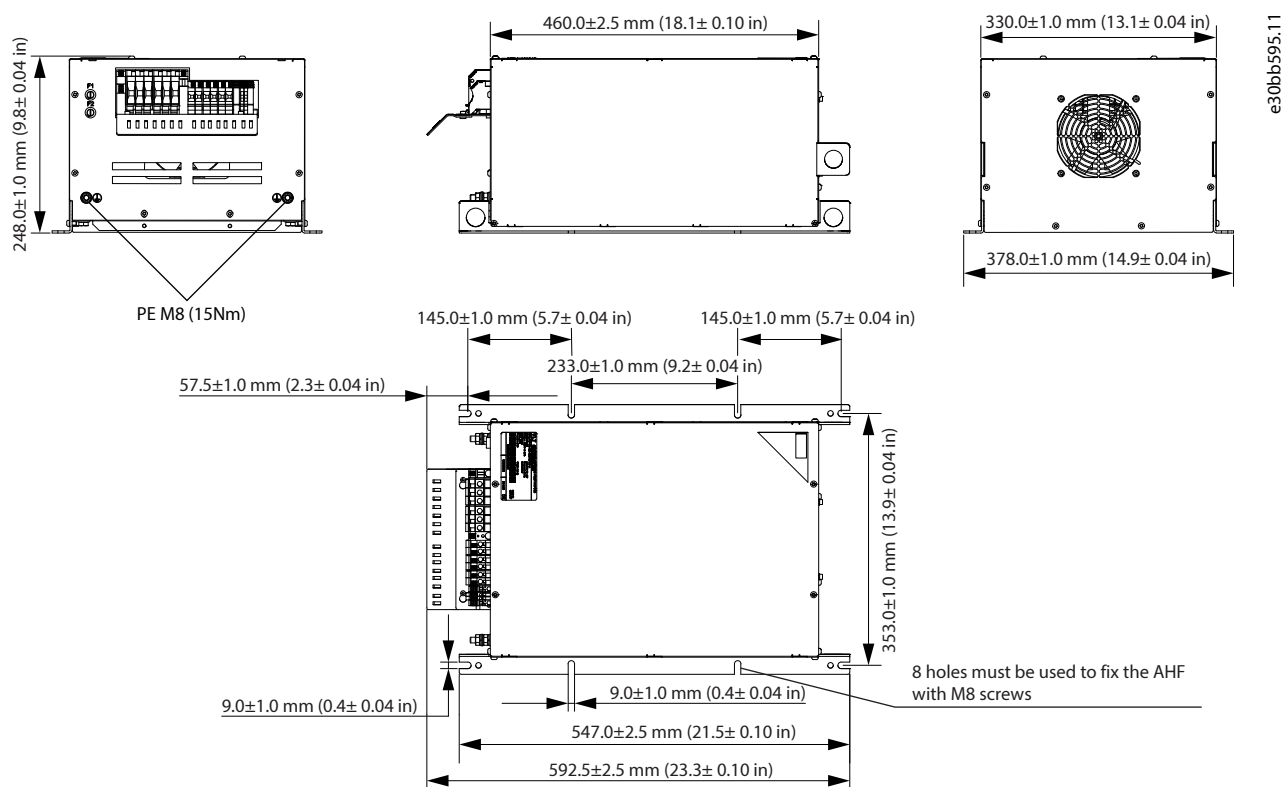
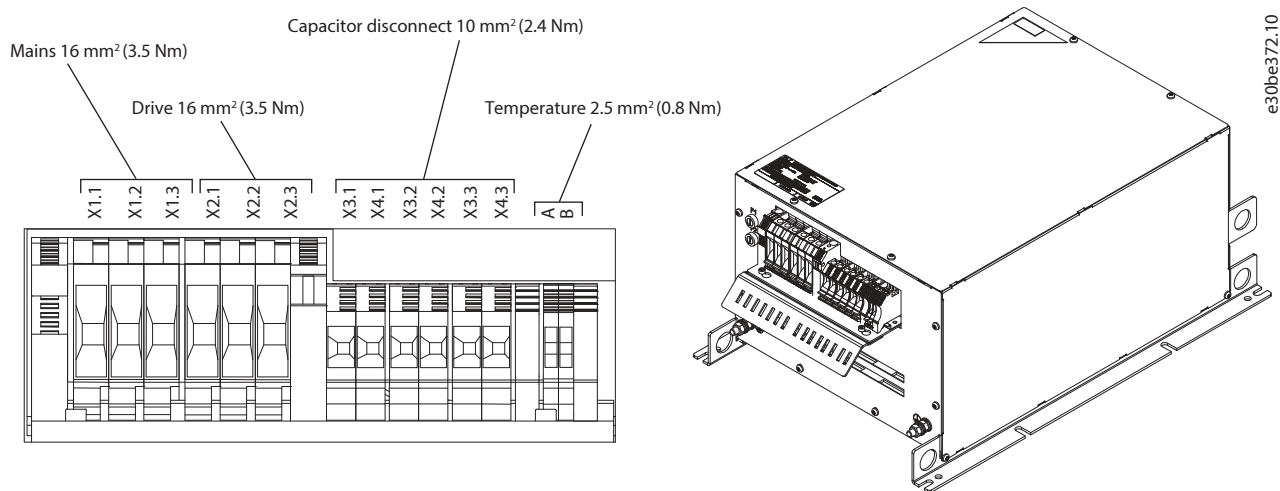


Figure 38: IP20 X2-V3 External Fan, Terminal Designation and 3D View



**Figure 39: IP20 X3-V3 Internal Fan**



**Figure 40: IP20 X3-V3 Internal Fan, Terminal Designation and 3D View**

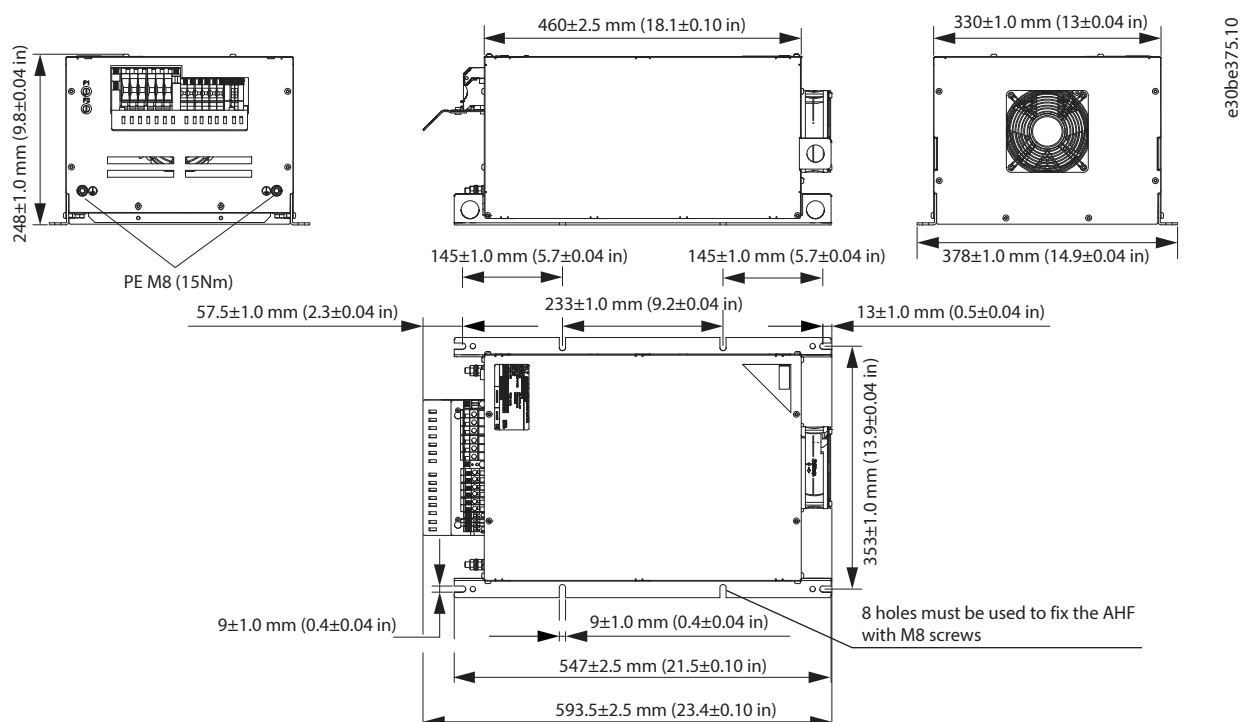


Figure 41: IP20 X3-V3 External Fan

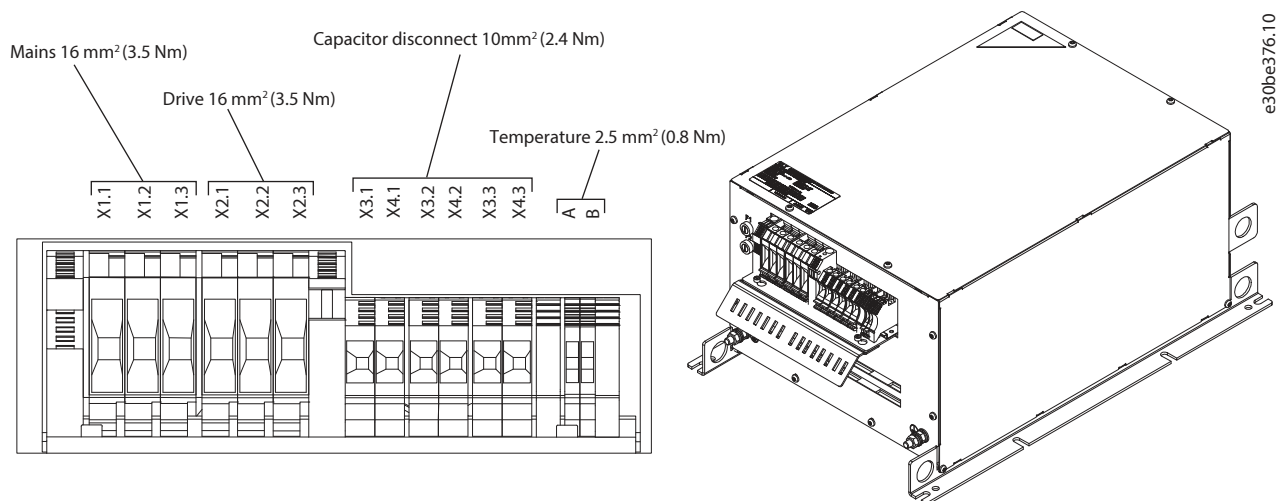


Figure 42: IP20 X3-V3 External Fan, Terminal Designation and 3D View

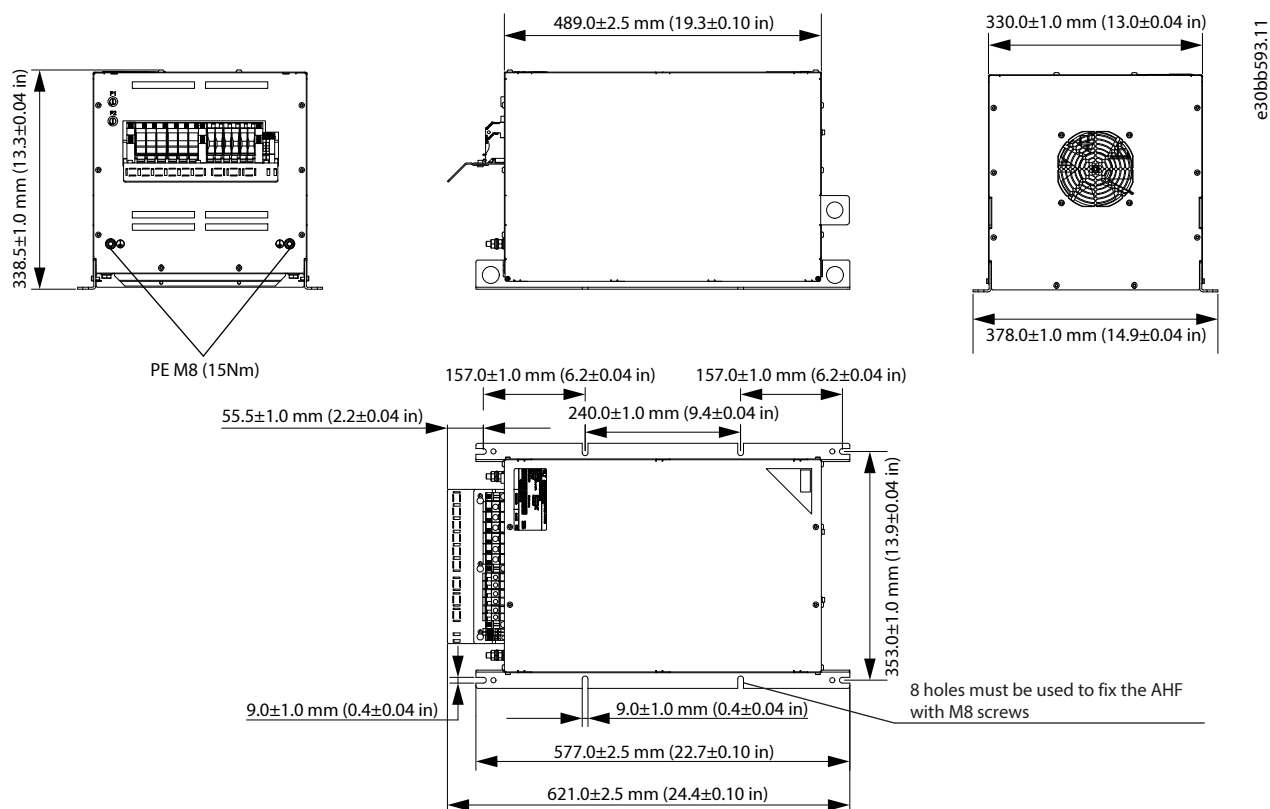


Figure 43: IP20 X4-V3 Internal Fan

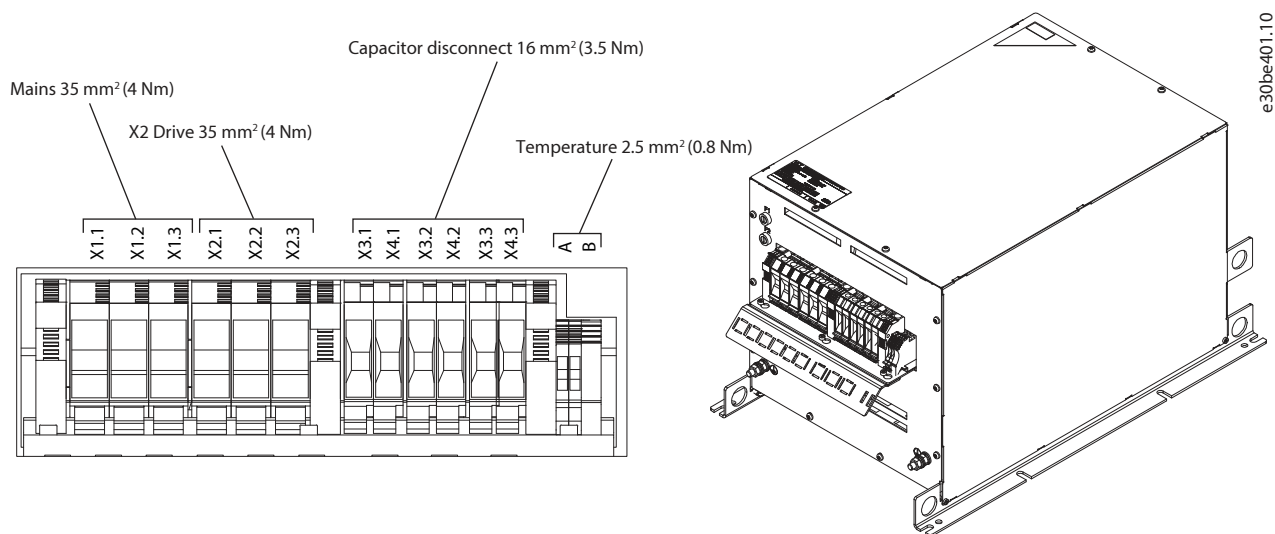
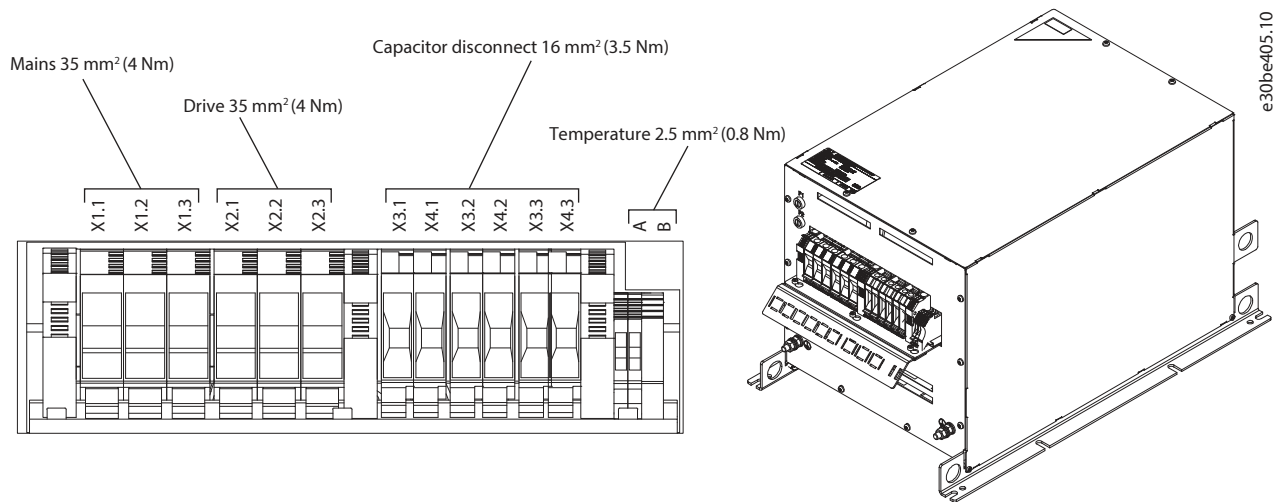
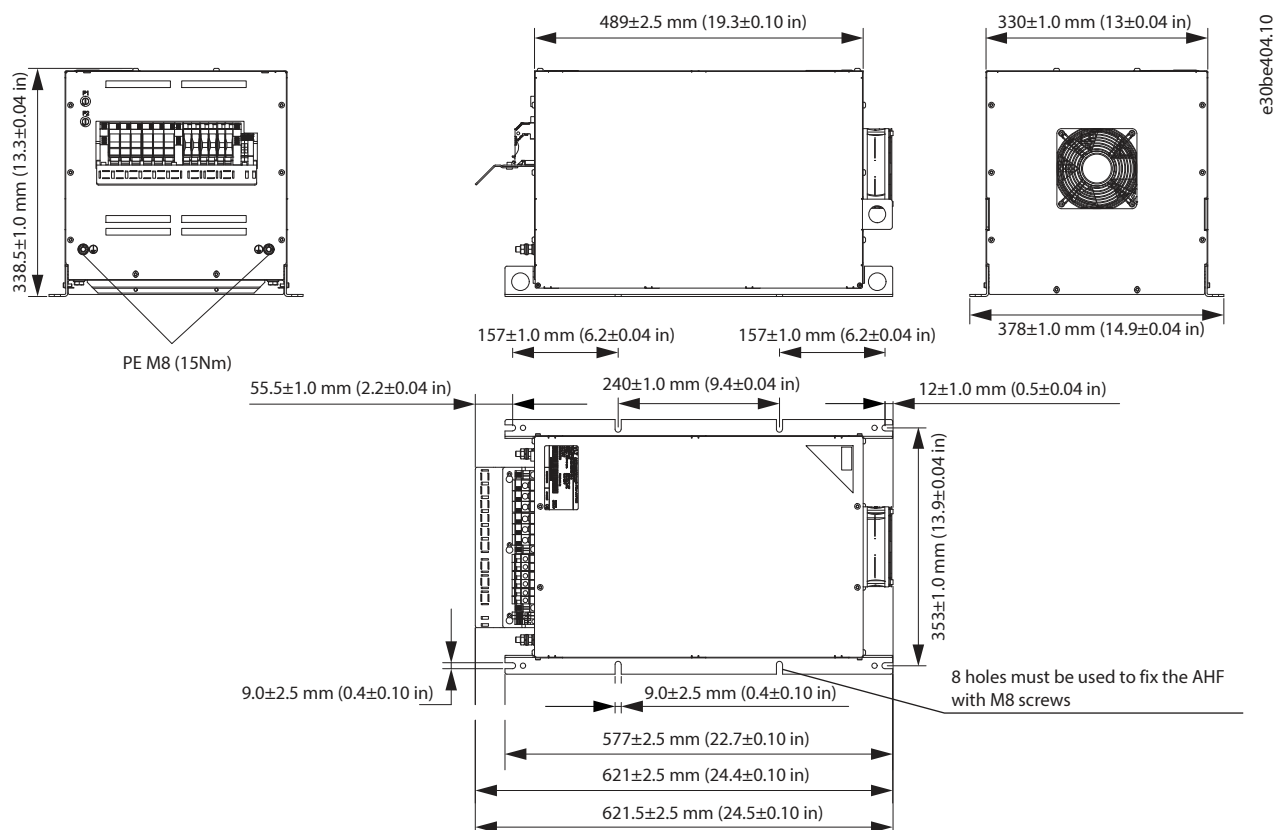


Figure 44: IP20 X4-V3 Internal Fan, Terminal Designation and 3D View



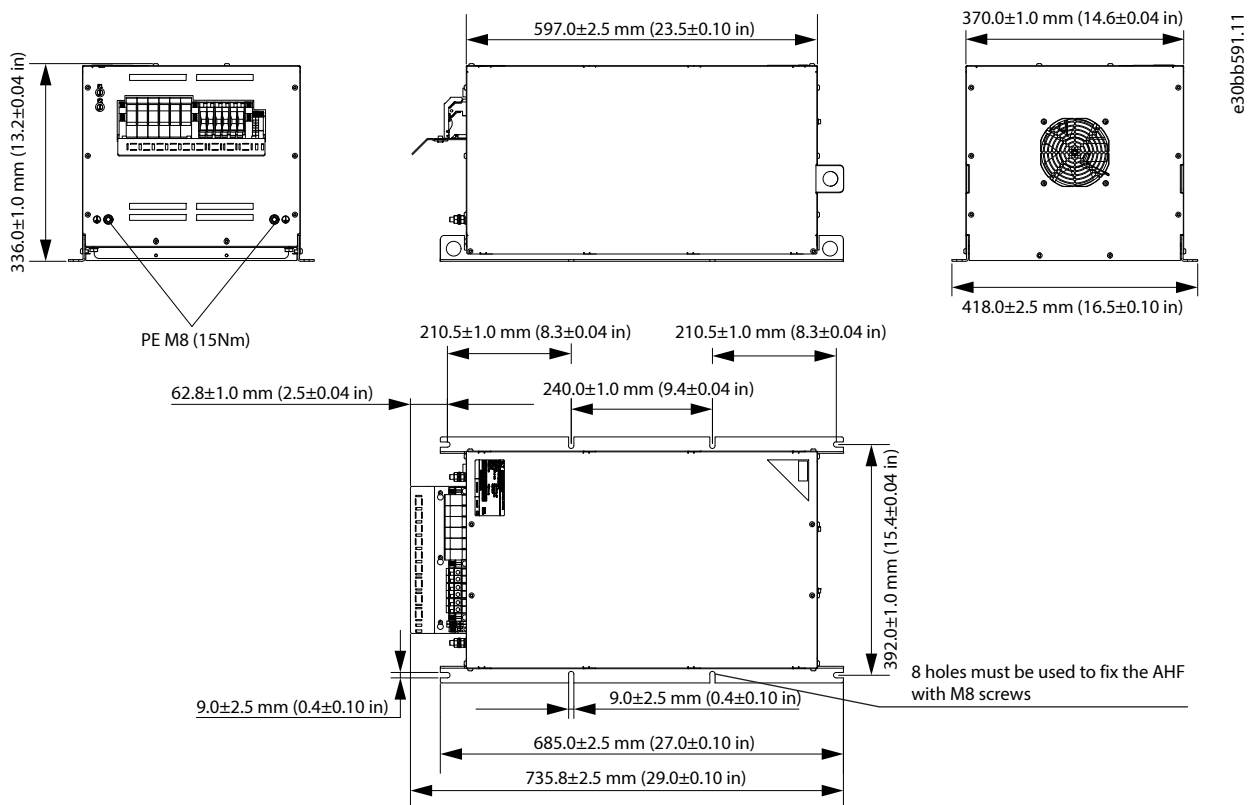


Figure 47: IP20 X5-V3 Internal Fan

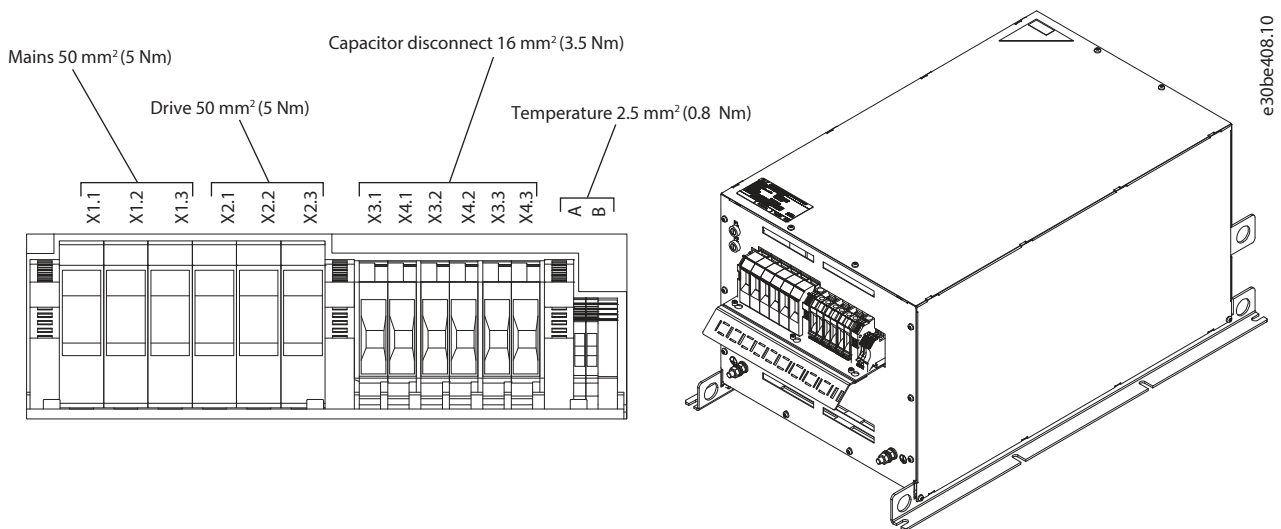


Figure 48: IP20 X5-V3 Internal Fan, Terminal Designation and 3D View

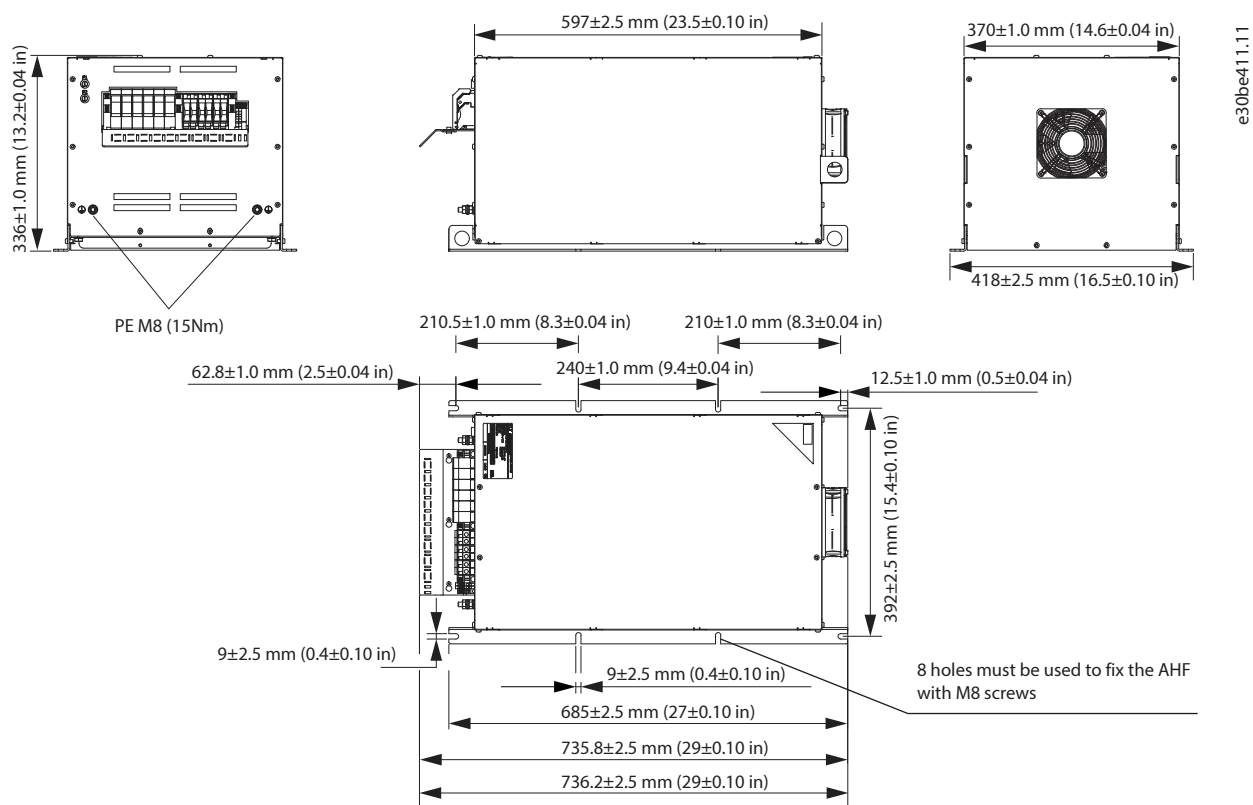


Figure 49: IP20 X5-V3 External Fan

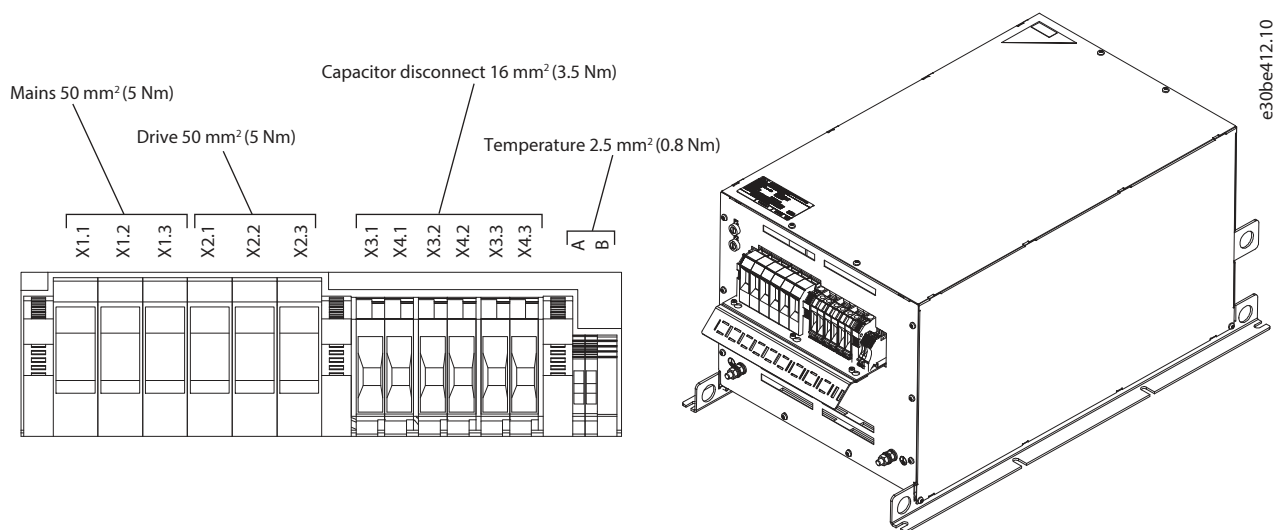
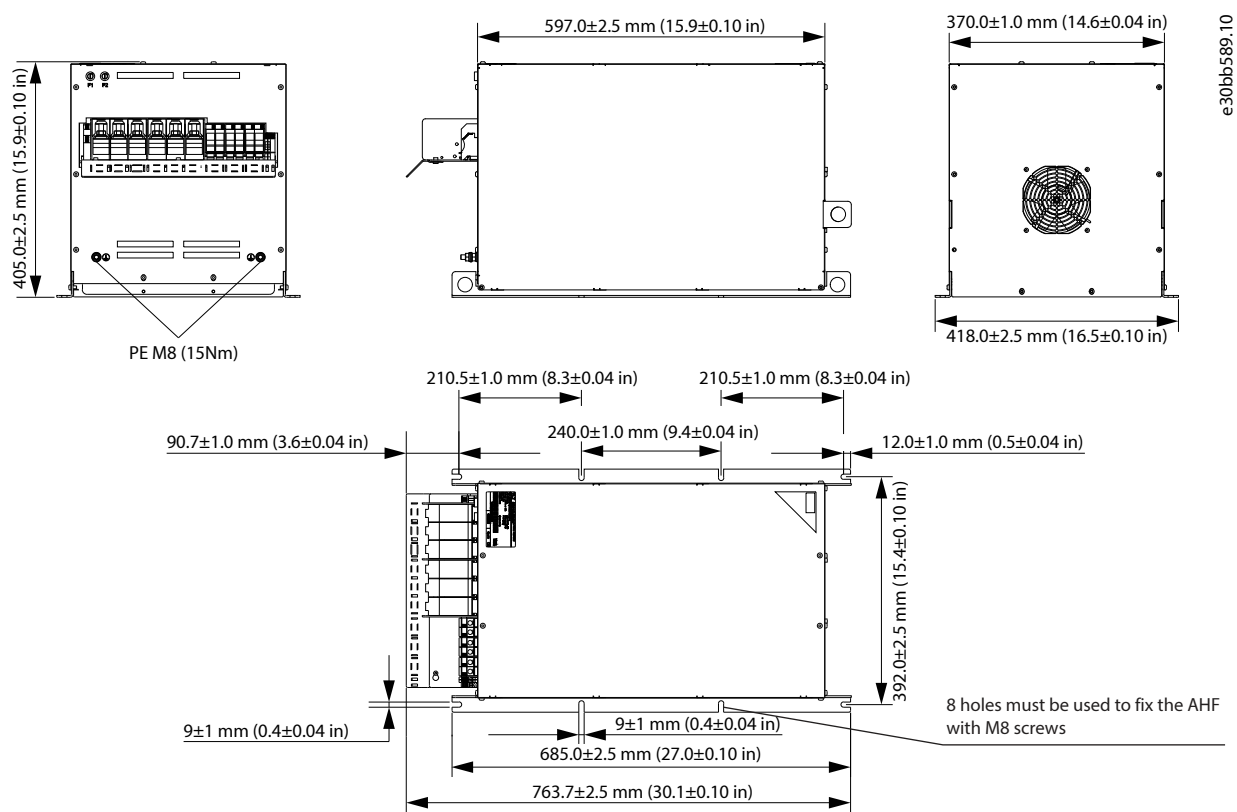
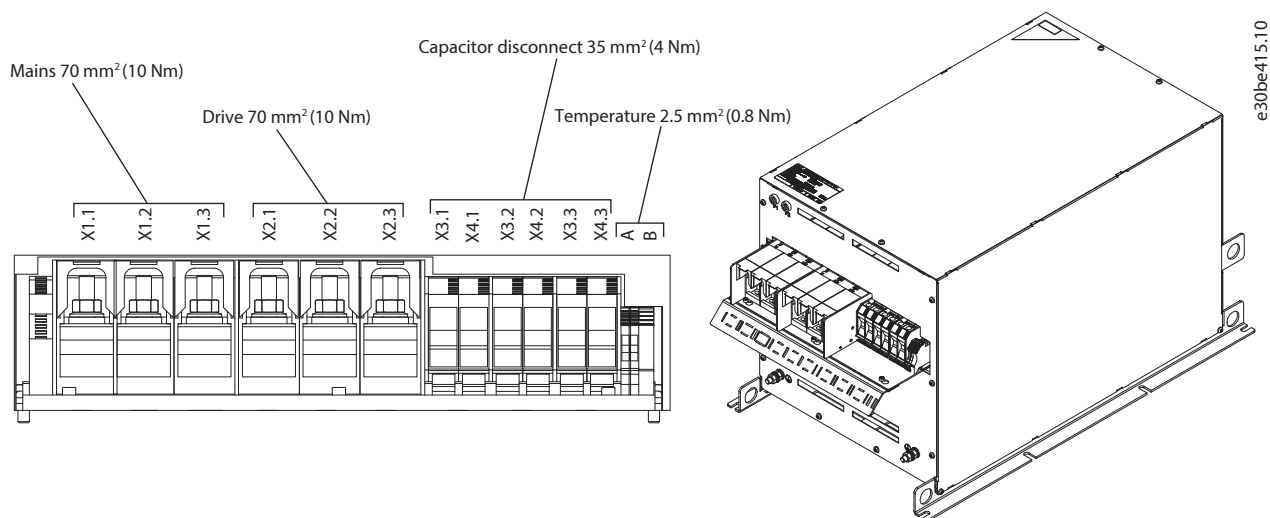


Figure 50: IP20 X5-V3 External Fan, Terminal Designation and 3D View



**Figure 51: IP20 X6-V3 Internal Fan**



**Figure 52: IP20 X6-V3 Internal Fan, Terminal Designation and 3D View**

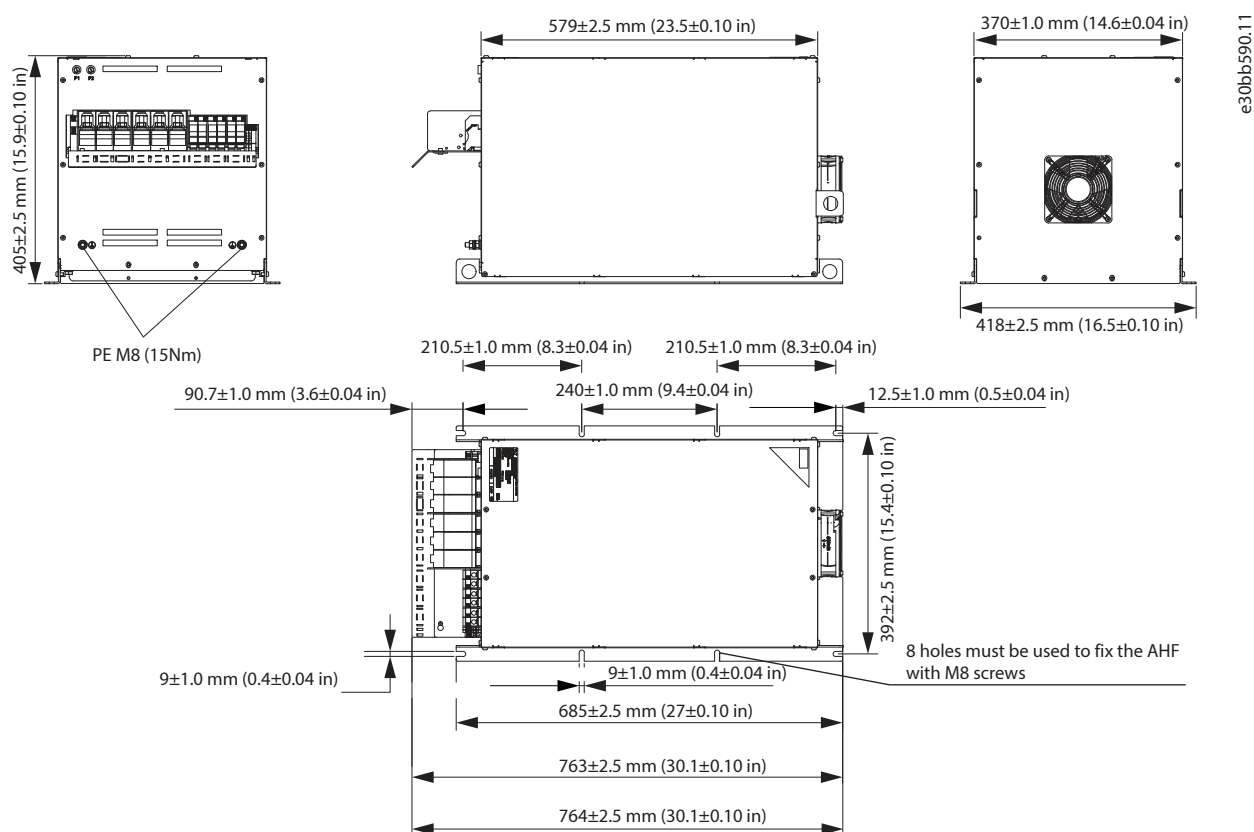


Figure 53: IP20 X6-V3 External Fan

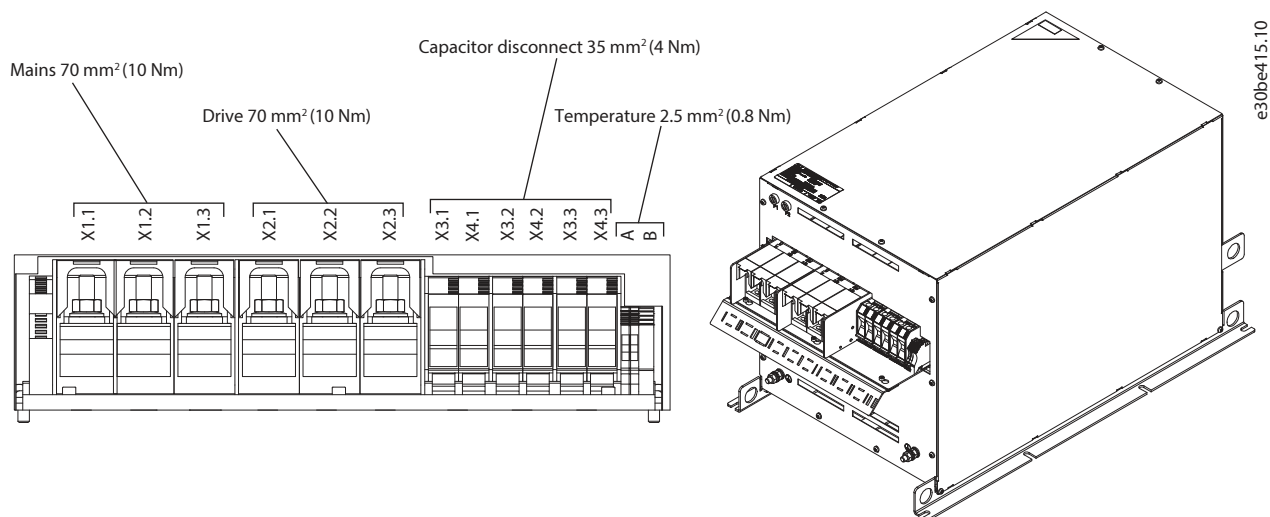


Figure 54: IP20 X6-V3 External Fan, Terminal Designation and 3D View

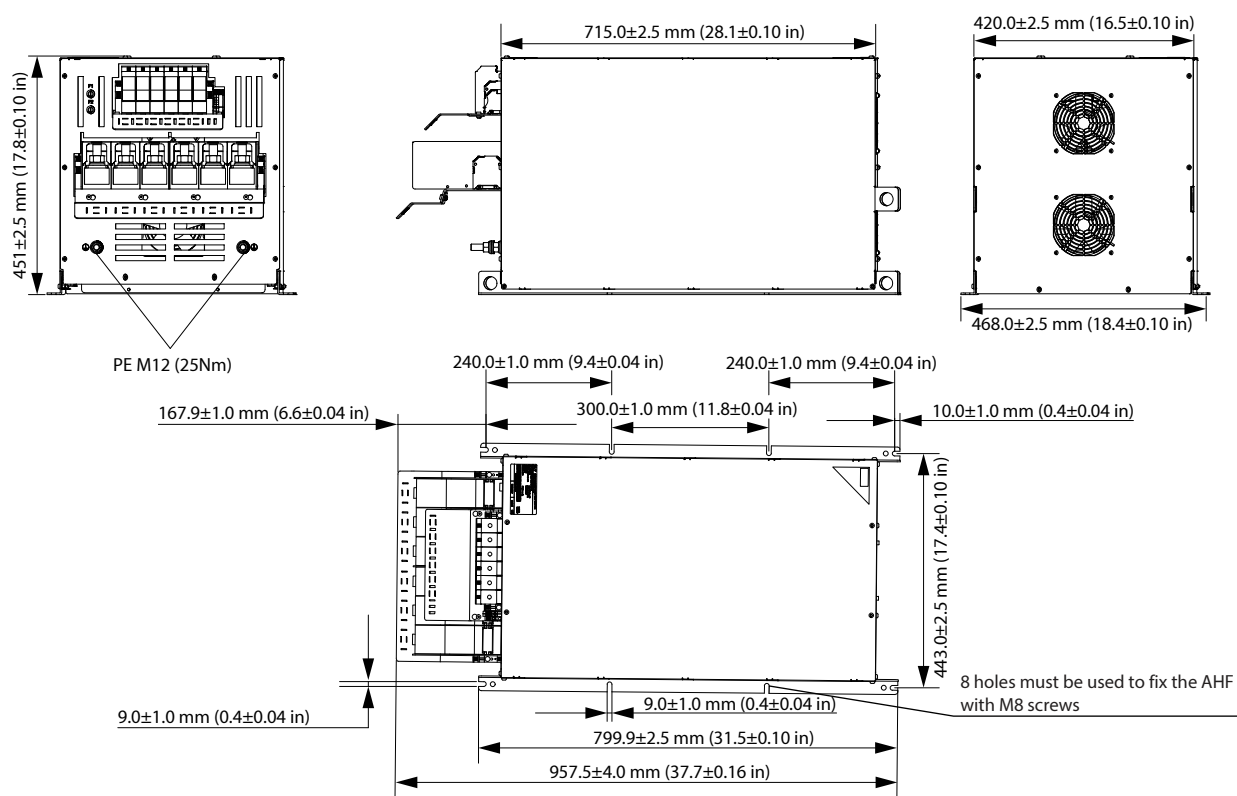


Figure 55: IP20 X7-V3 Internal Fan

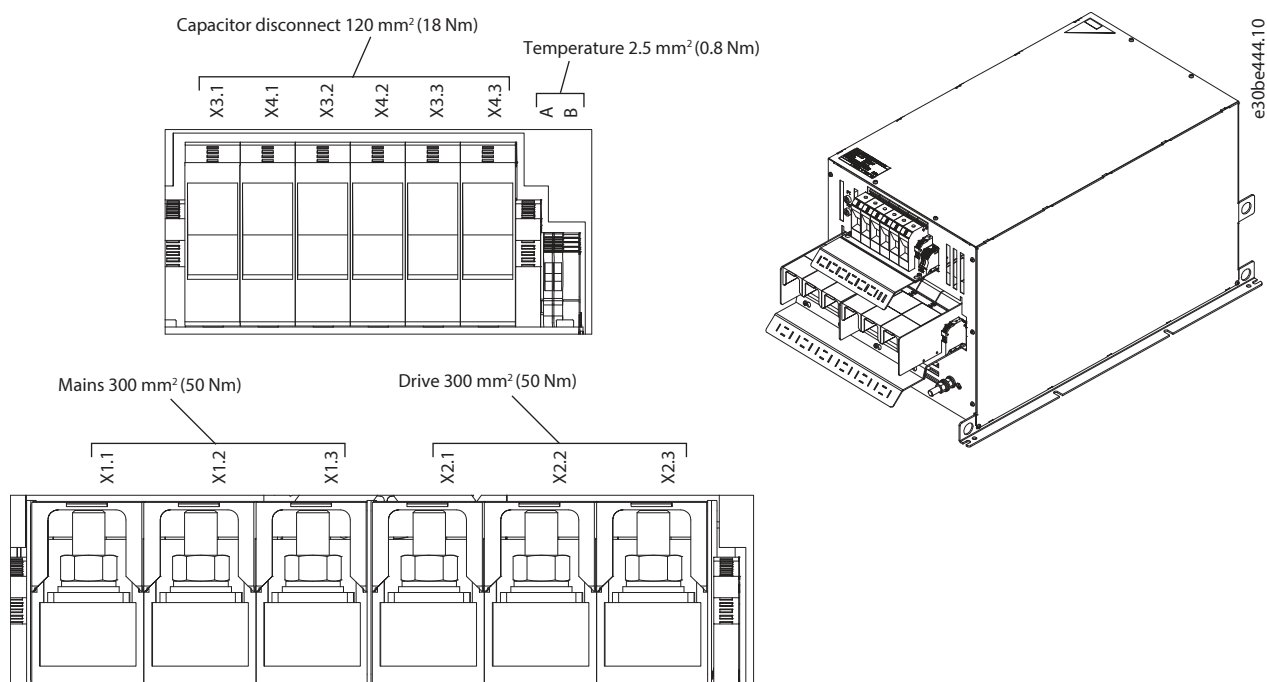


Figure 56: IP20 X7-V3 Internal Fan, Terminal Designation and 3D View

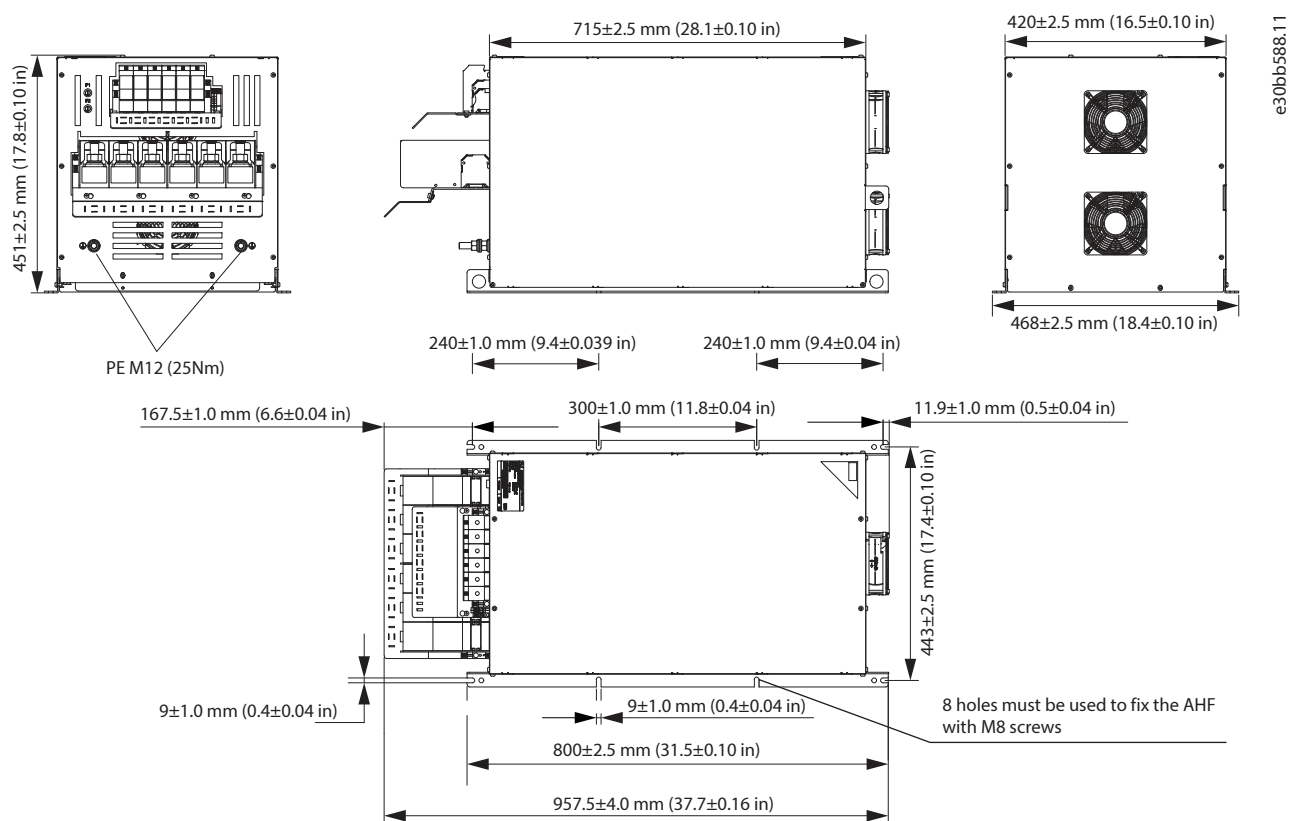


Figure 57: IP20 X7-V3 External Fan

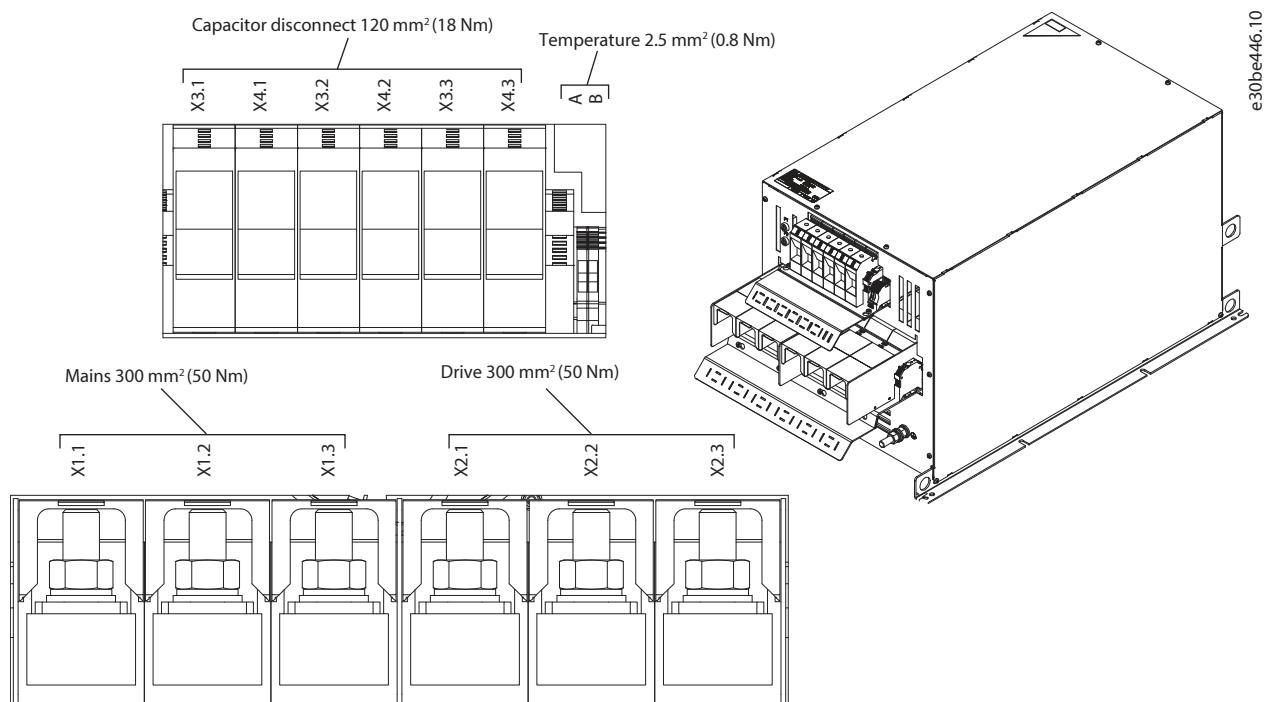


Figure 58: IP20 X7-V3 External Fan, Terminal Designation and 3D View

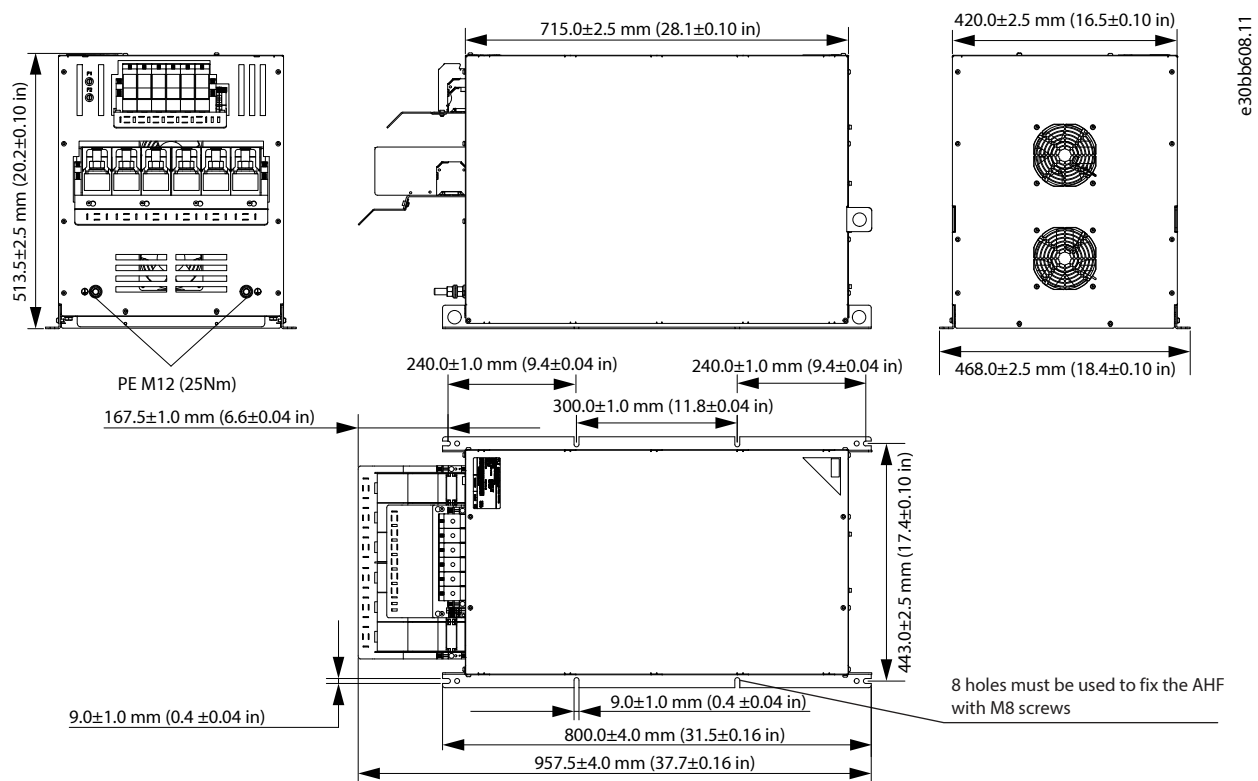


Figure 59: IP20 X8-V3 Internal Fan

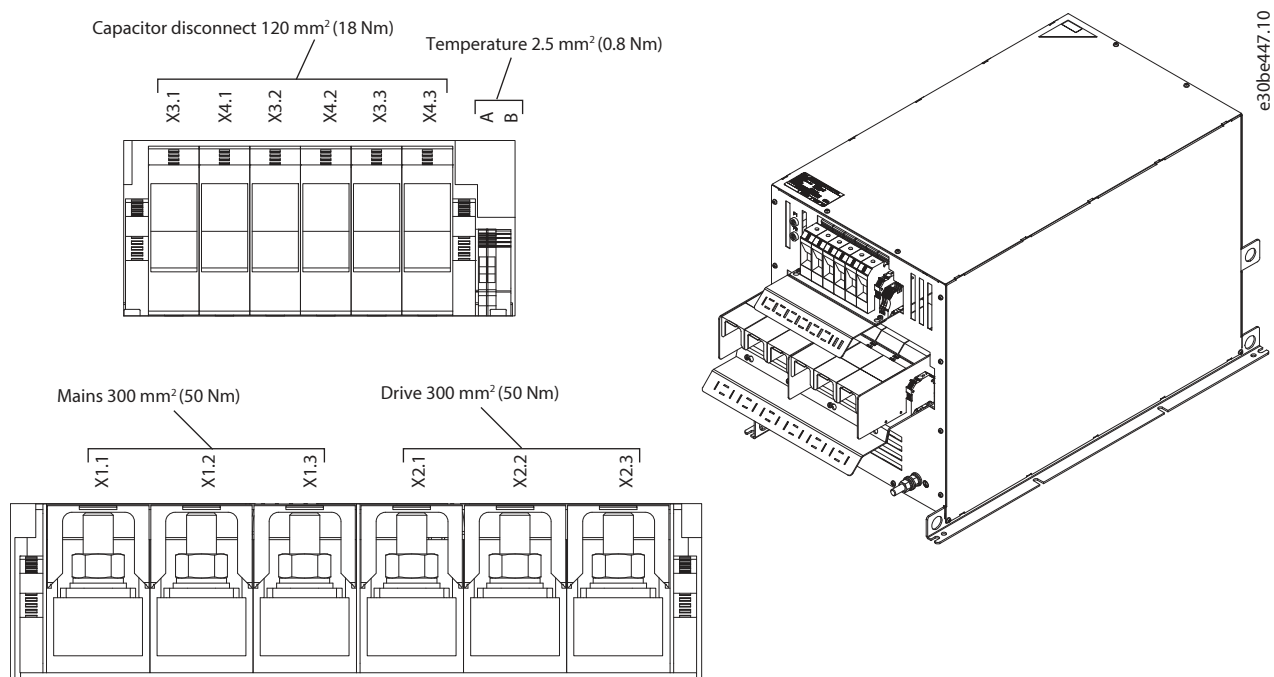


Figure 60: IP20 X8-V3 Internal Fan, Terminal Designation and 3D View

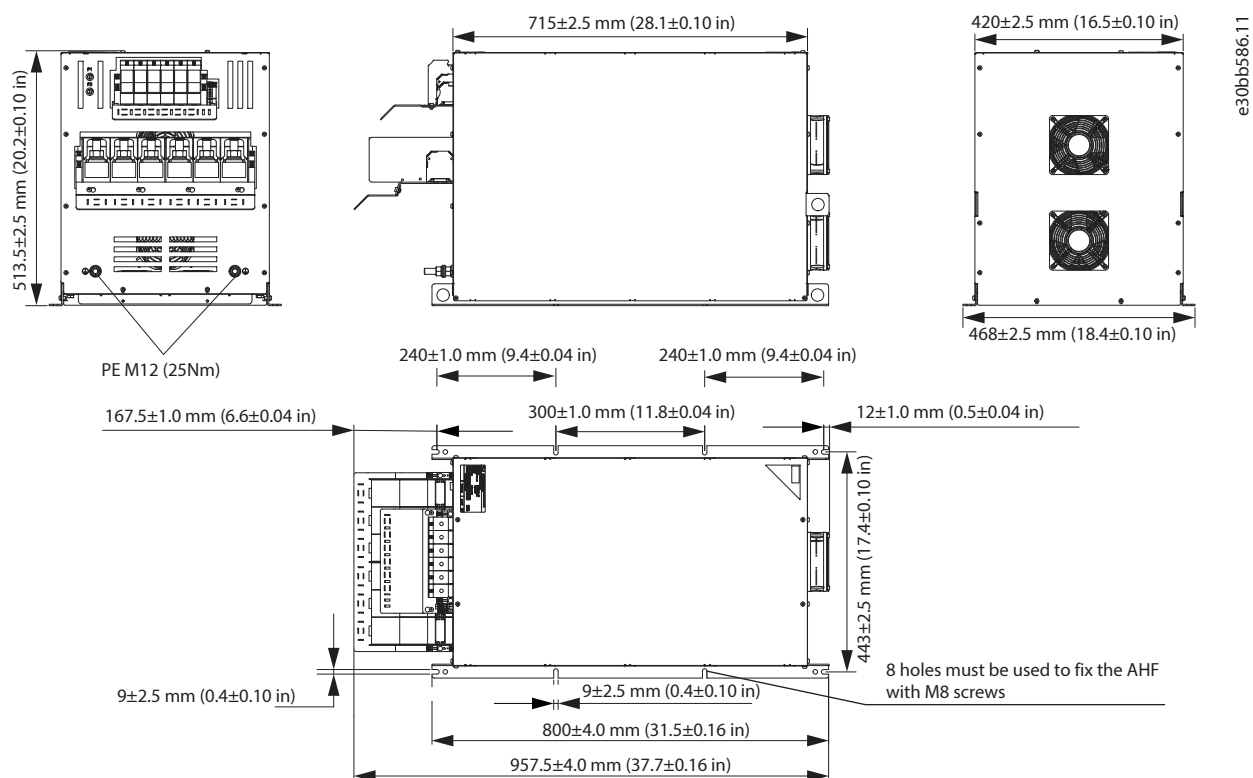


Figure 61: IP20 X8-V3 External Fan

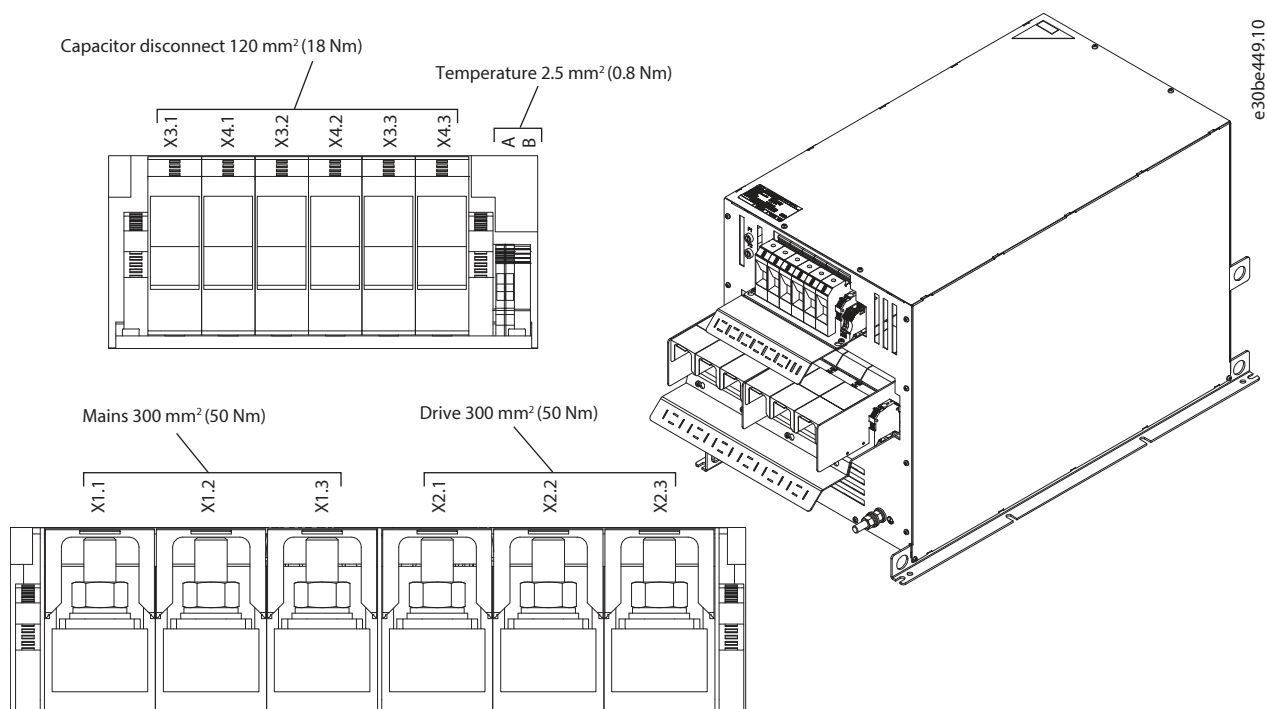


Figure 62: IP20 X8-V3 External Fan, Terminal Designation and 3D View

## 7.4.4 IP21 Enclosures

Mechanical drawings in 2D PDF, 2D DWG, and 3D STEP can be downloaded from [danfoss.com](https://danfoss.com).

### NOTICE

The illustrations in this chapter are showing the entire unit: The AHF IP20 filter with the matching optional IP21/NEMA 1 upgrade kit mounted. The illustrations all show filters with external fan, but the dimensions are valid for filters with both internal and external fan. Always mount the AHF according to the definitions valid for the basic AHF IP20 unit.

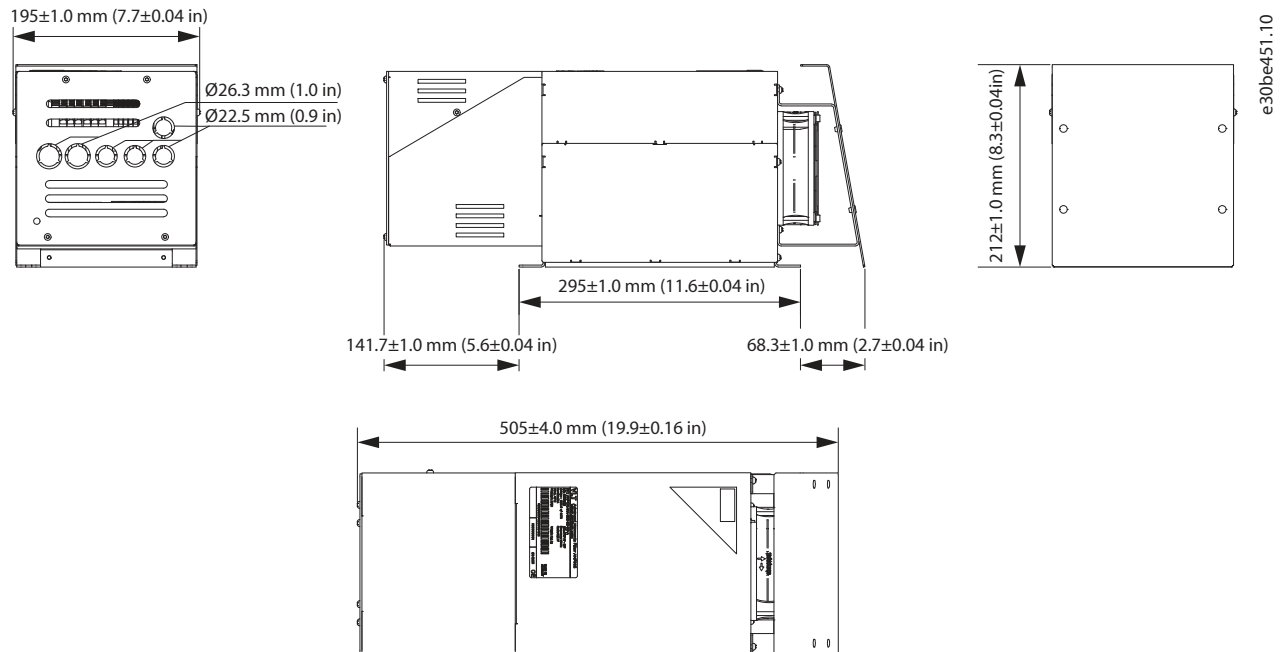


Figure 63: IP21 X1-V3 Internal and External Fan

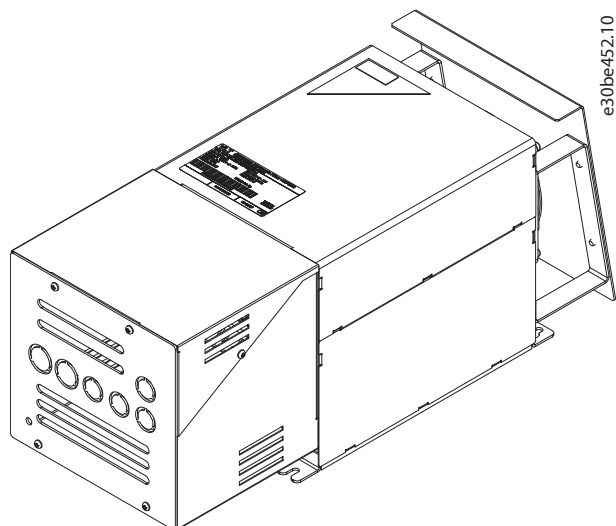


Figure 64: IP21 X1-V3 Internal and External Fan, 3D View

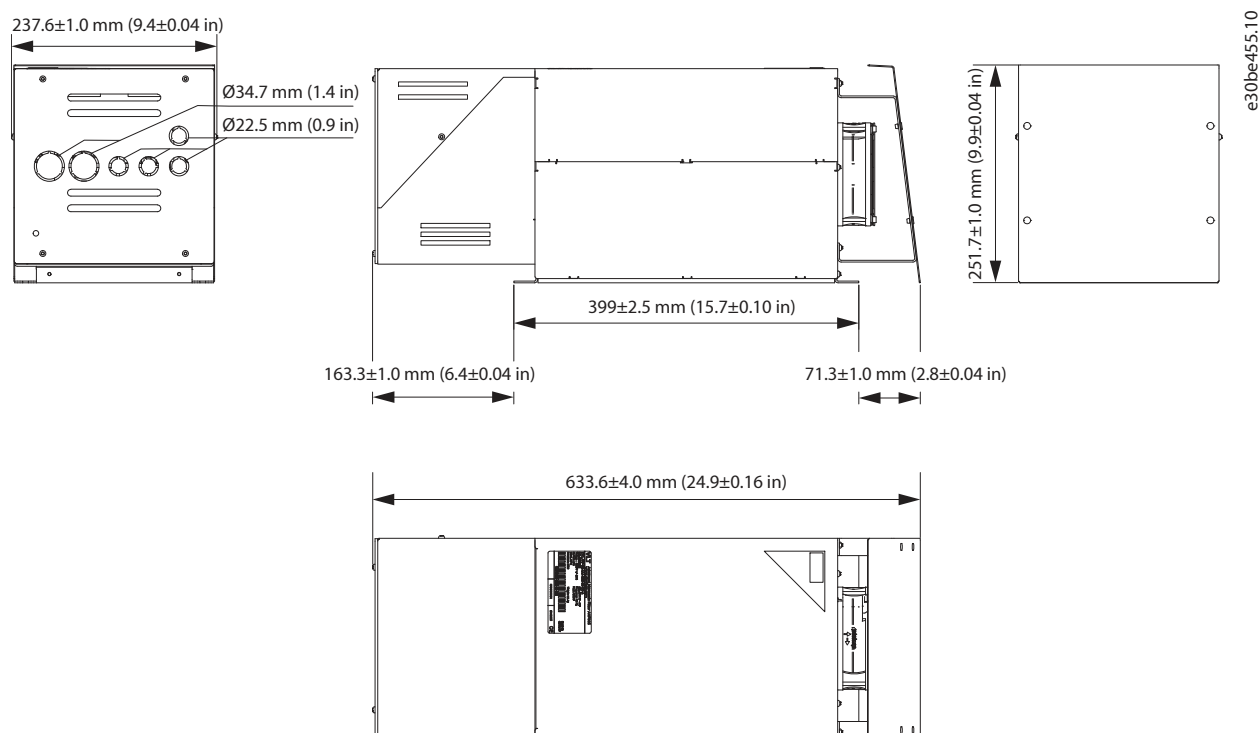


Figure 65: IP21 X2-V3 Internal and External Fan

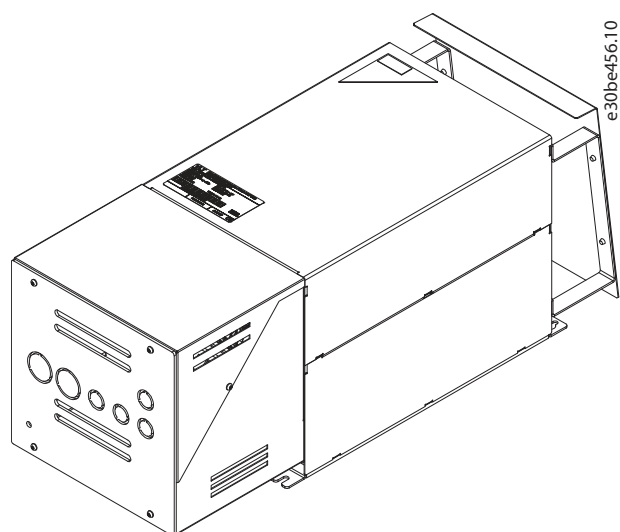


Figure 66: IP21 X2-V3 Internal and External Fan, 3D View

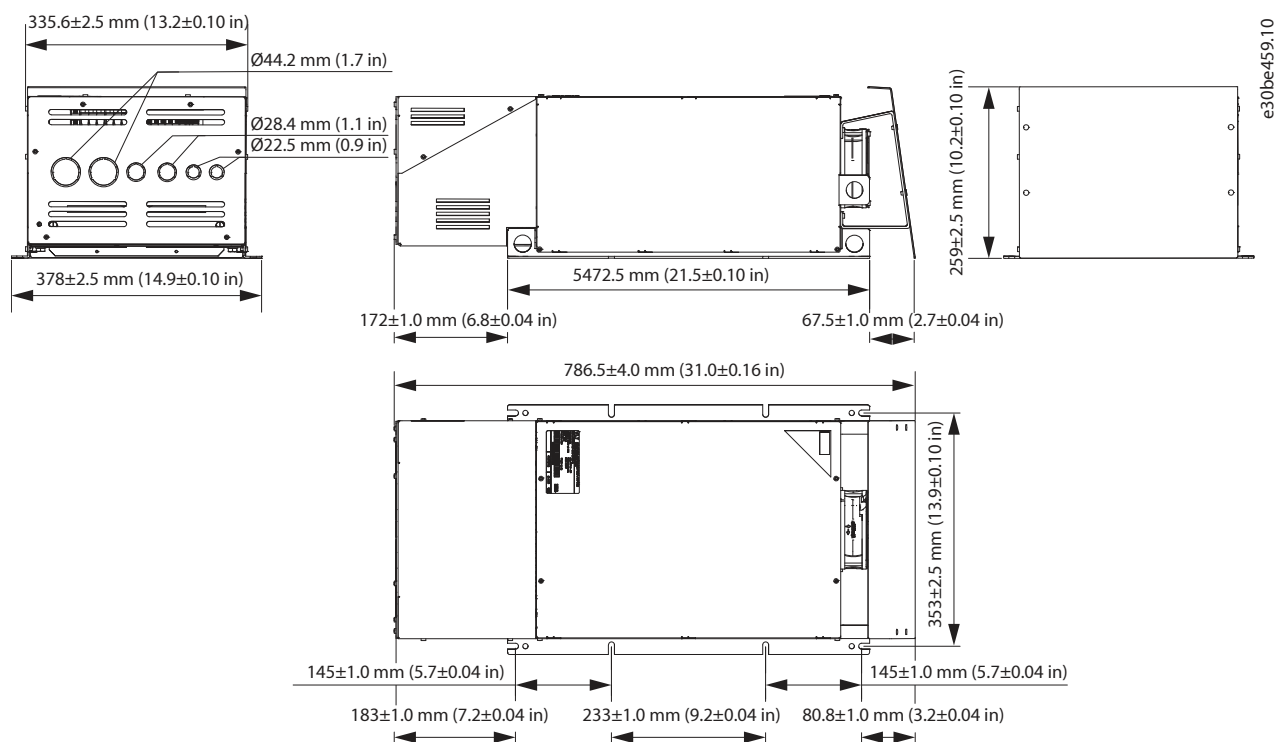


Figure 67: IP21 X3-V3 Internal and External Fan

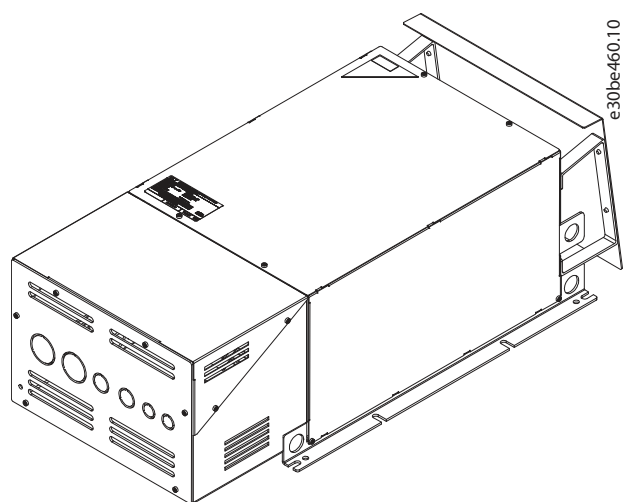


Figure 68: IP21 X3-V3 Internal and Internal Fan, 3D View

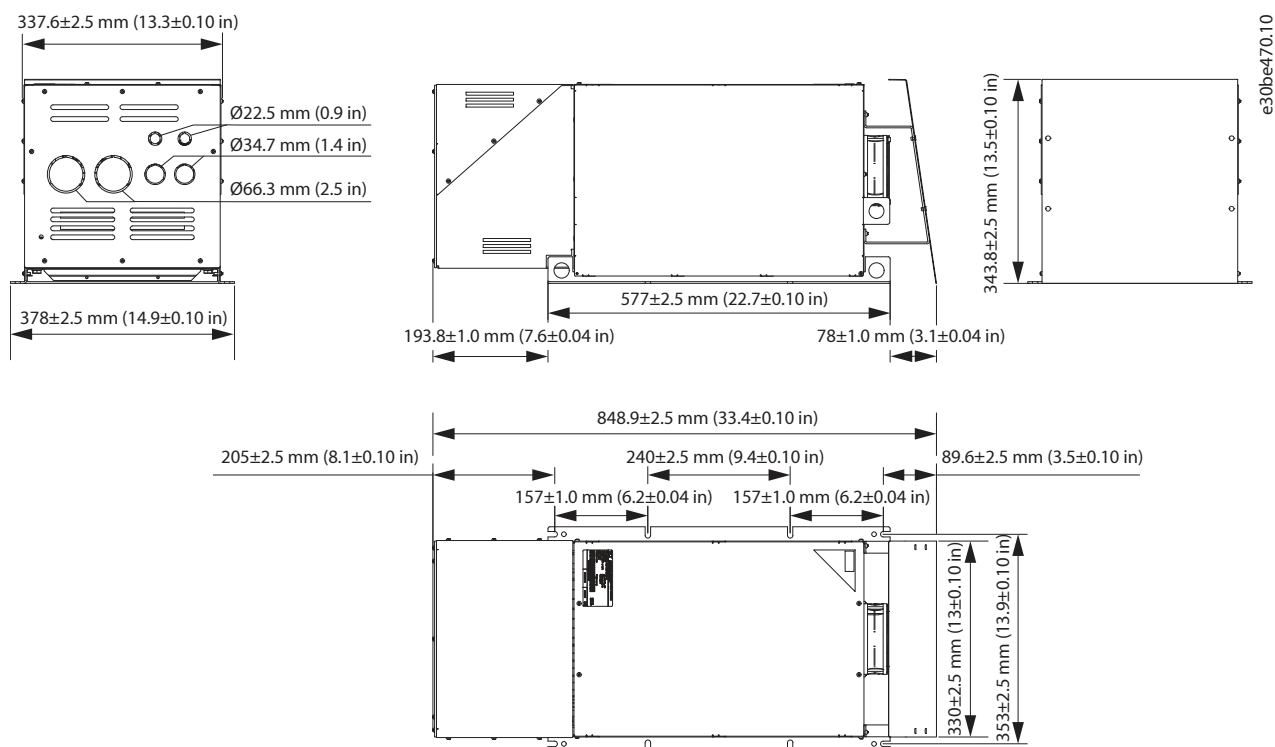


Figure 69: IP21 X4-V3 Internal and External Fan

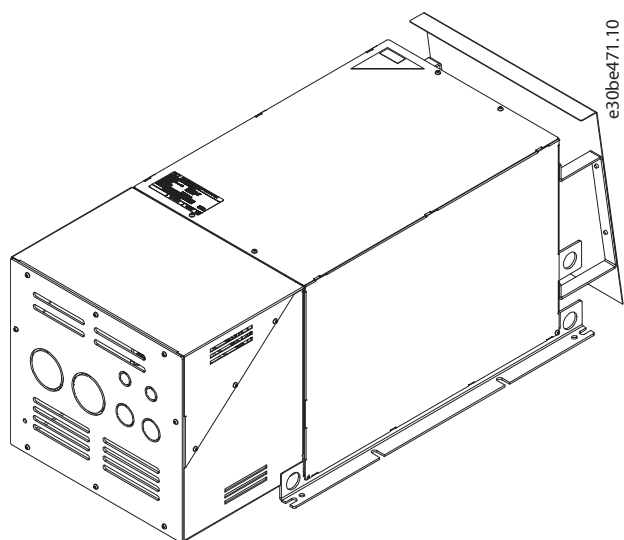


Figure 70: IP21 X4-V3 Internal and External Fan, 3D View

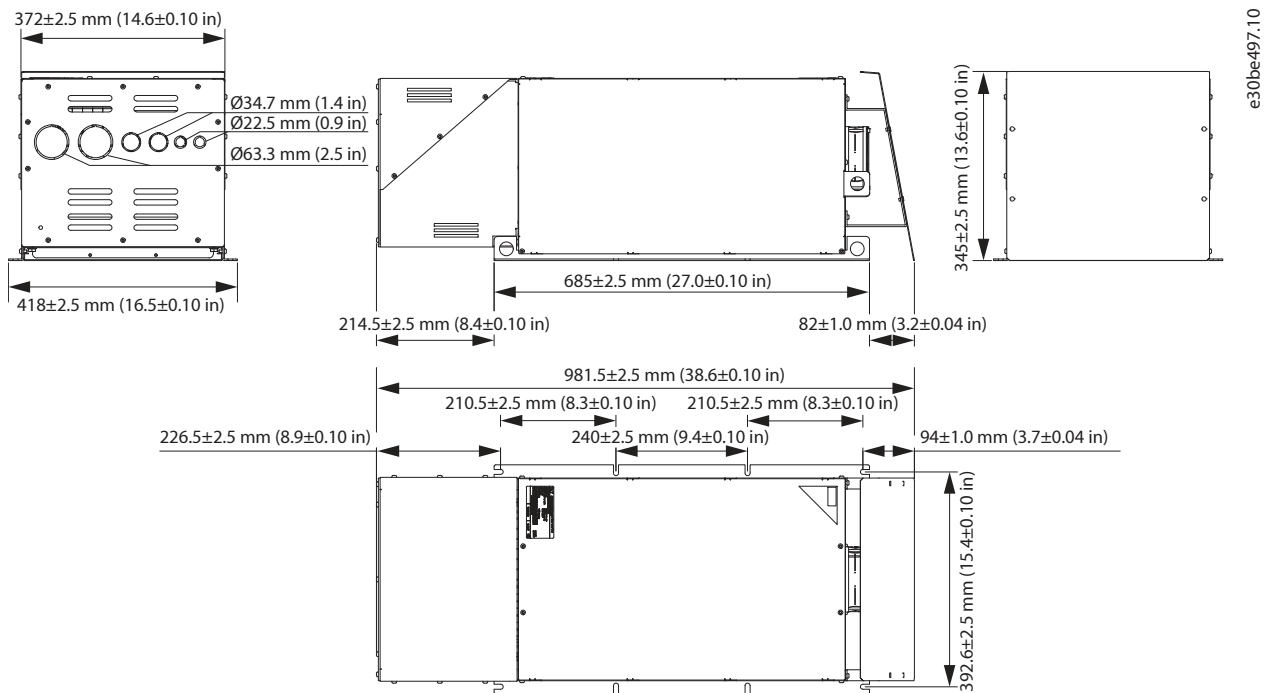


Figure 71: IP21 X5-V3 Internal and External Fan

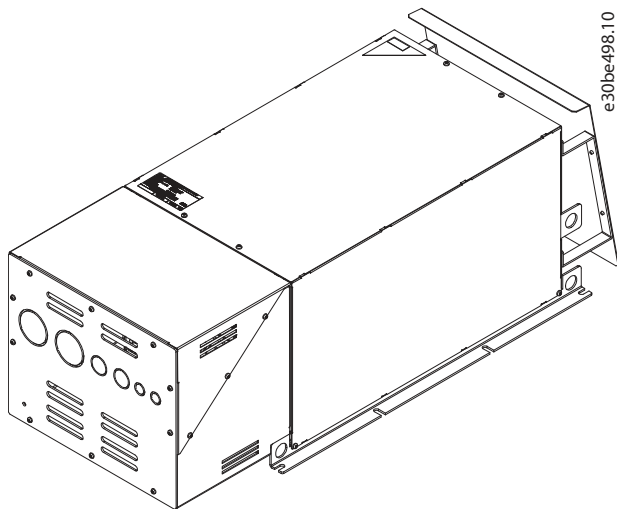


Figure 72: IP21 X5-V3 Internal and External Fan, 3D View

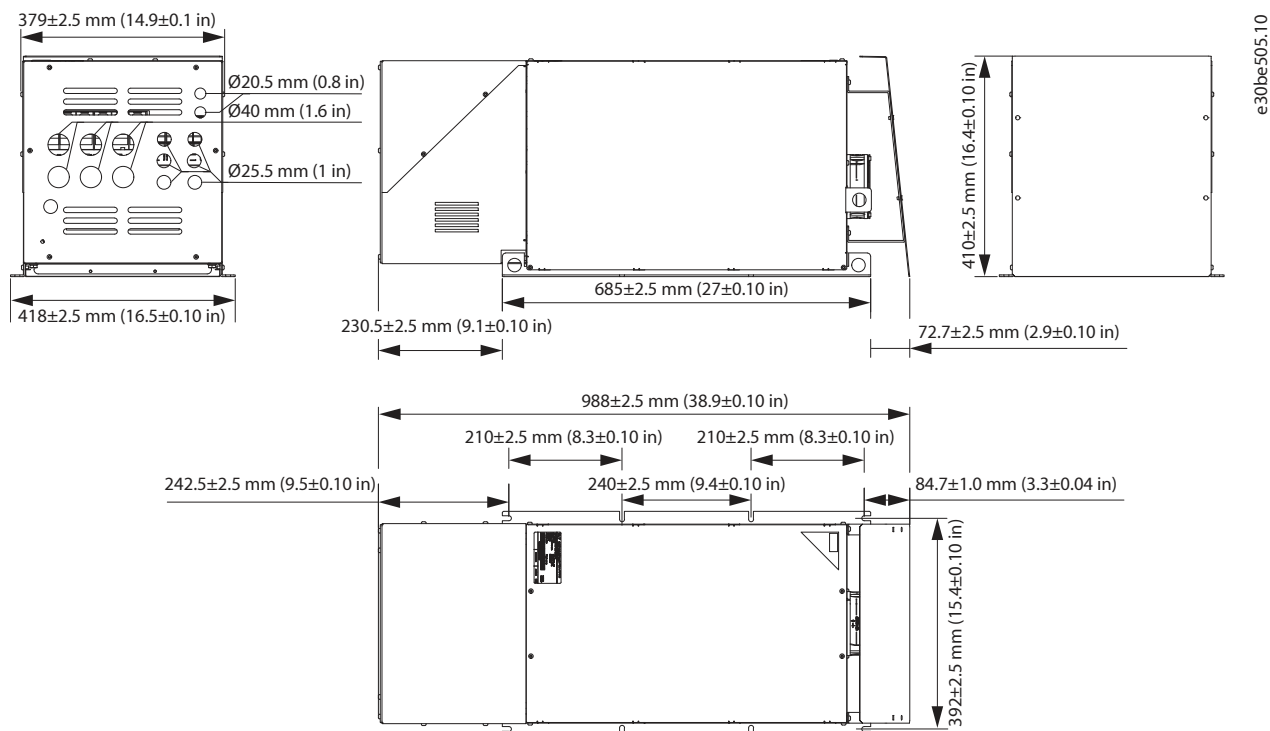


Figure 73: IP21 X6-V3 Internal and External Fan

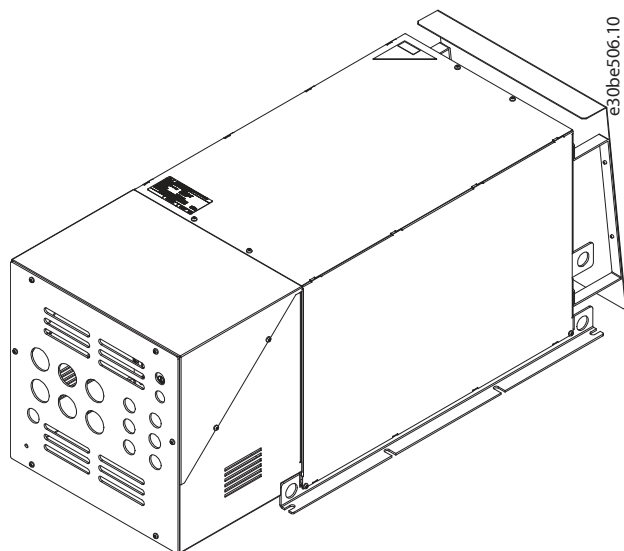


Figure 74: IP21 X6-V3 Internal and External Fan, 3D View

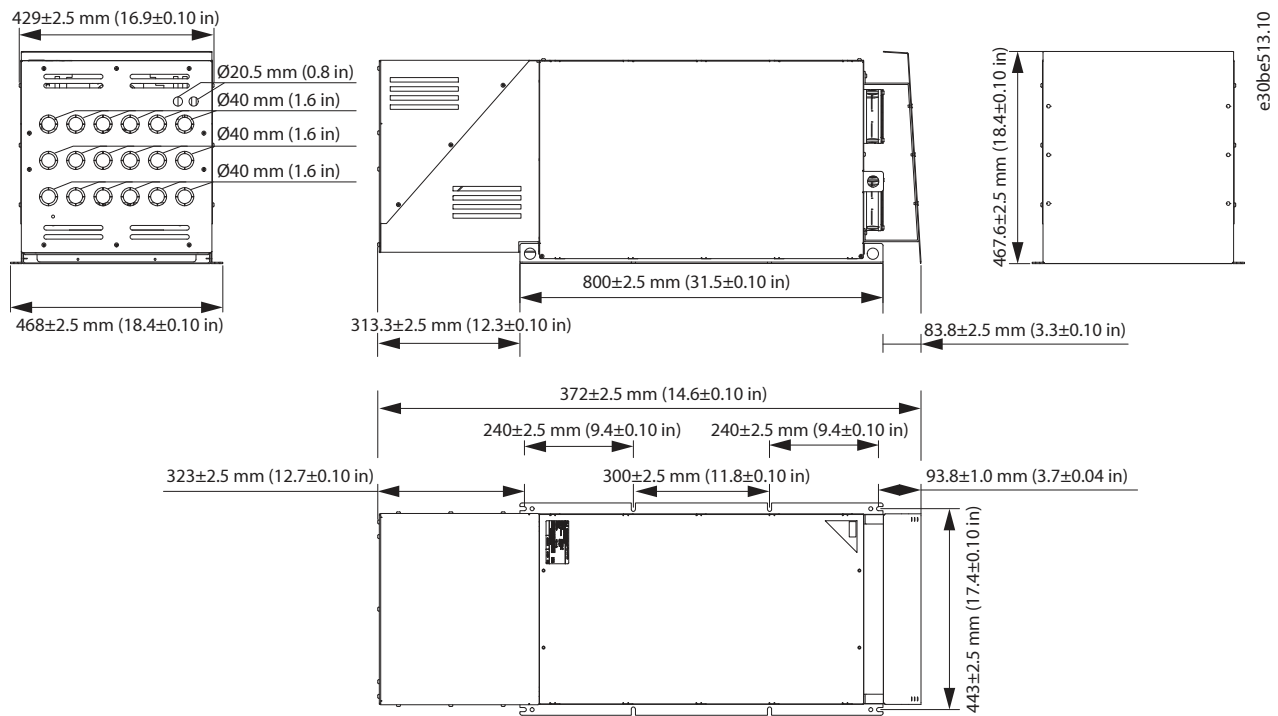


Figure 75: IP21 X7-V3 Internal and External Fan

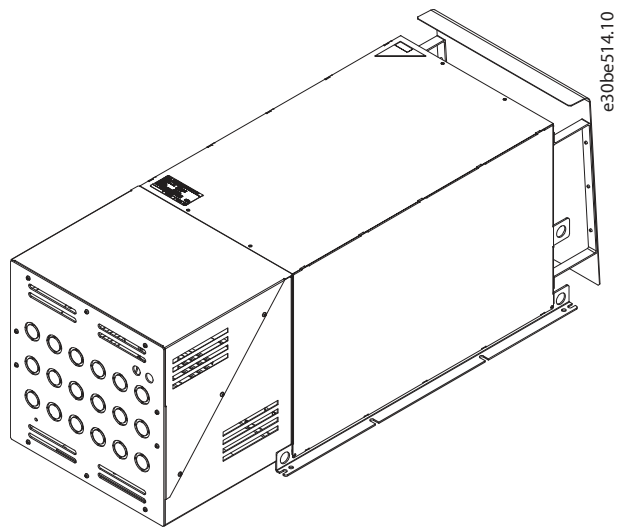


Figure 76: IP21 X7-V3 Internal and External Fan, 3D View

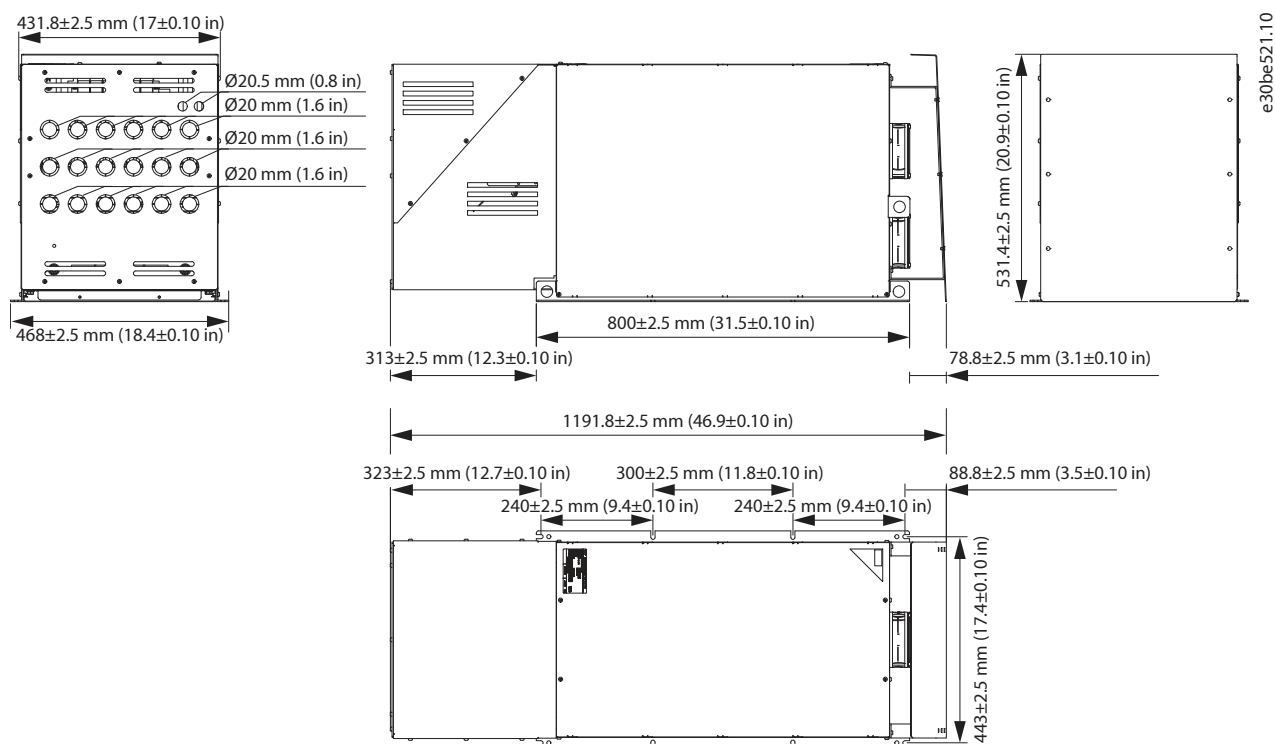


Figure 77: IP21 X8-V3 Internal and External Fan

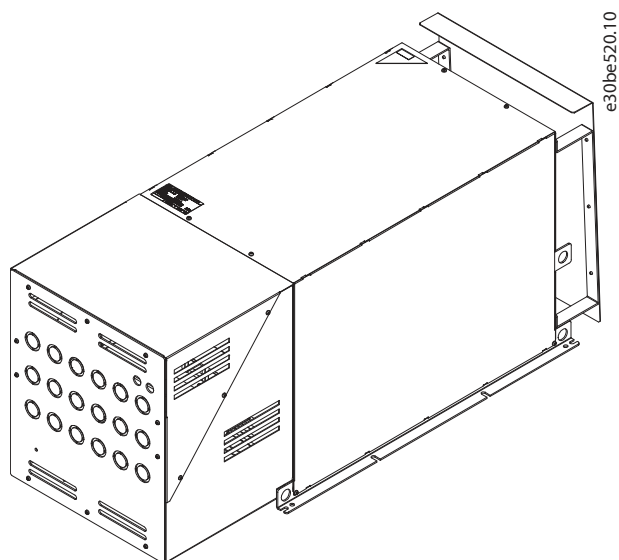


Figure 78: IP21 X8-V3 Internal and External Fan, 3D View

## 7.4.5 Backplate Dimensions

The backplate dimensions for VLT® Advanced Harmonic Filter AHF 005/AHF 010 enclosure X1 and X2 are shown in [Figure 79](#).

The dimensions for enclosures X3, X4, X5, X6, X7, and X8 are shown in [Figure 80](#).

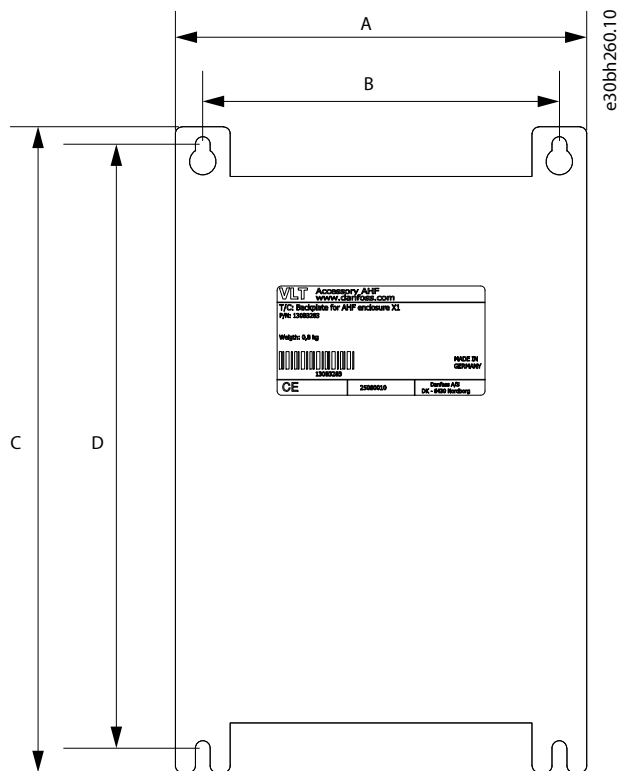


Figure 79: Backplate Dimensions for X1 and X2 Enclosures

Table 57: Backplate Dimensions for X1 and X2 Enclosures

|   | Enclosure X1 130B3283 [mm (in)] <sup>(1)</sup> | Enclosure X2 130B3284 [mm (in)] <sup>(1)</sup> |
|---|------------------------------------------------|------------------------------------------------|
| A | 188 (7.4)                                      | 230 (9.1)                                      |
| B | 163 (6.4)                                      | 205 (8.1)                                      |
| C | 295 (11.6)                                     | 399 (15.7)                                     |
| D | 276 (10.9)                                     | 380 (15)                                       |

1) The thickness of the backplate is 2 mm (0.08 in)

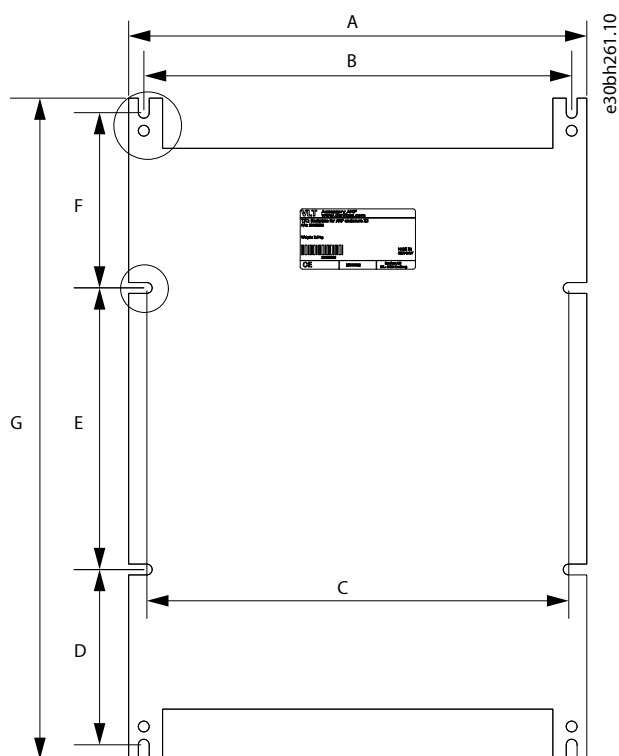


Figure 80: Backplate Dimensions for X3, X4, X5, X6, X7, and X8 Enclosures

Table 58: Backplate Dimensions for X3, X4, X5, X6, X7, and X8 Enclosures

|   | Enclosure X3 130B3285<br>[mm (in)] <sup>(1)</sup> | Enclosure X4 130B3286<br>[mm (in)] <sup>(1)</sup> | Enclosures X5 and X6<br>130B3287 [mm (in)] <sup>(1)</sup> | Enclosures X7 and X8<br>130B3288 [mm (in)] <sup>(1)</sup> |
|---|---------------------------------------------------|---------------------------------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------|
| A | 378 (14.9)                                        | 378 (14.9)                                        | 418 (16.5)                                                | 468 (18.4)                                                |
| B | 353 (13.9)                                        | 353 (13.9)                                        | 393 (15.5)                                                | 443 (17.4)                                                |
| C | 348 (13.7)                                        | 348 (13.7)                                        | 388 (15.3)                                                | 438 (17.2)                                                |
| D | 145 (5.7)                                         | 156.5 (6.2)                                       | 210.5 (8.3)                                               | 238 (9.4)                                                 |
| E | 233 (9.2)                                         | 240 (6.2)                                         | 240 (9.4)                                                 | 300 (11.8)                                                |
| F | 145 (5.7)                                         | 156.5 (6.2)                                       | 210.5 (8.3)                                               | 238 (9.4)                                                 |
| G | 547 (21.5)                                        | 577 (22.7)                                        | 685 (27)                                                  | 800 (31.5)                                                |

1) The thickness of the backplate is 2 mm (0.08 in)

## 7.5 Fuses

To protect the installation against electrical and fire hazards, all filters in an installation must be protected against short-circuiting and overcurrent according to national and international regulations.

To protect both frequency converter and filter, select the type of fuses recommended in the product-related frequency converter design guide. The maximum fuse rating per filter size is listed below.

### NOTICE

In applications where filters are paralleled, it is sometimes necessary to install fuses in front of each filter and in front of the drive.

Table 59: Maximum Fuse Rating, 380–415 V, 50 Hz and 60 Hz

| Filter current rating [A] | Maximum fuse size [A] | Fuses (type) |
|---------------------------|-----------------------|--------------|
| 10                        | 16                    | gRL 690 V AC |
| 14                        | 35                    | gRL 690 V AC |
| 22                        | 35                    | gRL 690 V AC |
| 29                        | 50                    | gRL 690 V AC |
| 34                        | 50                    | gRL 690 V AC |
| 40                        | 63                    | gRL 690 V AC |
| 55                        | 80                    | gRL 690 V AC |
| 66                        | 125                   | gRL 690 V AC |
| 82                        | 160                   | gRL 690 V AC |
| 96                        | 250                   | gRL 690 V AC |
| 133                       | 250                   | gRL 690 V AC |
| 171                       | 315                   | gRL 690 V AC |
| 204                       | 350                   | gRL 690 V AC |
| 251                       | 400                   | gRL 690 V AC |
| 304                       | 500                   | gRL 690 V AC |
| 325                       | 630                   | gRL 690 V AC |
| 381                       | 630                   | gRL 690 V AC |
| 480                       | 800                   | gRL 690 V AC |

Table 60: Maximum Fuse Rating, 440–480 V, 60 Hz

| Filter rating [A] | Maximum fuse size | Fuses (type) <sup>(1)</sup>                              |
|-------------------|-------------------|----------------------------------------------------------|
| 10                | 20                | Class J, 600 V AC, rated circuit breaker capacity 100 kA |
| 14                | 35                | Class J, 600 V AC, rated circuit breaker capacity 100 kA |
| 19                | 35                | Class J, 600 V AC, rated circuit breaker capacity 100 kA |
| 25                | 50                | Class J, 600 V AC, rated circuit breaker capacity 100 kA |
| 31                | 50                | Class J, 600 V AC, rated circuit breaker capacity 100 kA |
| 36                | 60                | Class J, 600 V AC, rated circuit breaker capacity 100 kA |
| 48                | 80                | Class J, 600 V AC, rated circuit breaker capacity 100 kA |
| 60                | 125               | Class J, 600 V AC, rated circuit breaker capacity 100 kA |

Table 60: Maximum Fuse Rating, 440–480 V, 60 Hz - (continued)

| Filter rating [A] | Maximum fuse size | Fuses (type) <sup>(1)</sup>                              |
|-------------------|-------------------|----------------------------------------------------------|
| 73                | 150               | Class J, 600 V AC, rated circuit breaker capacity 100 kA |
| 95                | 250               | Class J, 600 V AC, rated circuit breaker capacity 100 kA |
| 118               | 250               | Class J, 600 V AC, rated circuit breaker capacity 100 kA |
| 154               | 300               | Class J, 600 V AC, rated circuit breaker capacity 100 kA |
| 183               | 350               | Class J, 600 V AC, rated circuit breaker capacity 100 kA |
| 231               | 400               | Class J, 600 V AC, rated circuit breaker capacity 100 kA |
| 291               | 600               | Class J, 600 V AC, rated circuit breaker capacity 100 kA |
| 355               | 600               | Class J, 600 V AC, rated circuit breaker capacity 100 kA |
| 380               | 600               | Class J, 600 V AC, rated circuit breaker capacity 100 kA |
| 436               | 600               | Class J, 600 V AC, rated circuit breaker capacity 100 kA |

1) Specified type is a UL requirement

Table 61: Maximum Fuse Rating, 600 V, 60 Hz

| Filter rating [A] | Maximum fuse size | Fuses (type) <sup>(1)</sup>                              |
|-------------------|-------------------|----------------------------------------------------------|
| 15                | 35                | Class J, 600 V AC, rated circuit breaker capacity 100 kA |
| 20                | 35                | Class J, 600 V AC, rated circuit breaker capacity 100 kA |
| 24                | 50                | Class J, 600 V AC, rated circuit breaker capacity 100 kA |
| 29                | 50                | Class J, 600 V AC, rated circuit breaker capacity 100 kA |
| 36                | 60                | Class J, 600 V AC, rated circuit breaker capacity 100 kA |
| 50                | 80                | Class J, 600 V AC, rated circuit breaker capacity 100 kA |
| 58                | 100               | Class J, 600 V AC, rated circuit breaker capacity 100 kA |
| 77                | 125               | Class J, 600 V AC, rated circuit breaker capacity 100 kA |
| 87                | 150               | Class J, 600 V AC, rated circuit breaker capacity 100 kA |
| 109               | 200               | Class J, 600 V AC, rated circuit breaker capacity 100 kA |
| 128               | 250               | Class J, 600 V AC, rated circuit breaker capacity 100 kA |
| 155               | 300               | Class J, 600 V AC, rated circuit breaker capacity 100 kA |
| 197               | 350               | Class J, 600 V AC, rated circuit breaker capacity 100 kA |
| 240               | 400               | Class J, 600 V AC, rated circuit breaker capacity 100 kA |
| 296               | 500               | Class J, 600 V AC, rated circuit breaker capacity 100 kA |
| 366               | 600               | Class J, 600 V AC, rated circuit breaker capacity 100 kA |
| 395               | 600               | Class J, 600 V AC, rated circuit breaker capacity 100 kA |

1) Specified type is a UL requirement

Table 62: Maximum Fuse Rating, 500–690 V, 50 Hz

| Filter rating [A] | Maximum fuse size | Fuses (type) |
|-------------------|-------------------|--------------|
| 15                | 35                | gRL 690 V AC |
| 20                | 35                | gRL 690 V AC |

Table 62: Maximum Fuse Rating, 500–690 V, 50 Hz - (continued)

| Filter rating [A] | Maximum fuse size | Fuses (type) |
|-------------------|-------------------|--------------|
| 24                | 50                | gRL 690 V AC |
| 29                | 50                | gRL 690 V AC |
| 36                | 63                | gRL 690 V AC |
| 50                | 80                | gRL 690 V AC |
| 58                | 125               | gRL 690 V AC |
| 77                | 160               | gRL 690 V AC |
| 87                | 250               | gRL 690 V AC |
| 109               | 250               | gRL 690 V AC |
| 128               | 250               | gRL 690 V AC |
| 155               | 315               | gRL 690 V AC |
| 197               | 350               | gRL 690 V AC |
| 240               | 400               | gRL 690 V AC |
| 296               | 500               | gRL 690 V AC |
| 366               | 630               | gRL 690 V AC |
| 395               | 630               | gRL 690 V AC |

## 8 Spare Parts

### 8.1 Introduction to Spare Parts

NOTICE

ATTENTION TO REVISION NUMBER DURING SERVICING

The VLT® Advanced Harmonic Filter AHF001/AHF 010 program is constantly optimized, introducing differences between the individual designs. Vital differences are managed through revision control of the individual designs.

Differences between the individual revisions can lead to different spare parts. It is important to select matching spare parts according to the revision number of the actual filter. The spare part selection tables include a reference to the matching revision number in the AHF serial number string. The specific revision number is identified in the serial number string of the AHF listed on the nameplate of the actual filter. Characters 5 and 6 in the serial number string are the identifiers of the revision number.

Since the introduction of the AHF program, the following revisions have been introduced:

- 01
- 02
- 03

The current version featuring variable-speed fan is identified by revision number 03.

SN: 0100 03 - 378

Characters 5 and 6 are 03, confirming that this is revision number 03.

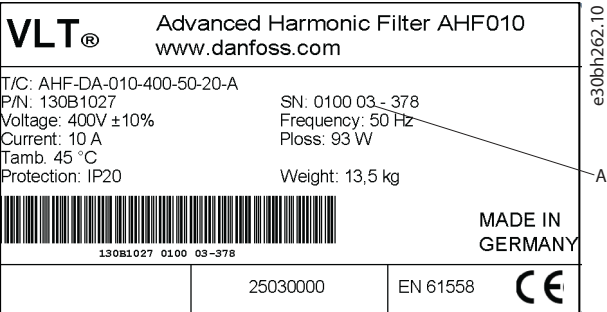


Figure 81: Product Label

|   |                                   |
|---|-----------------------------------|
| A | Identification of revision number |
|---|-----------------------------------|

## NOTICE

### DISCHARGE TIME

The VLT® Advanced Harmonic Filter AHF 005/AHF 010 contain capacitors, which can remain charged even when the drive is not powered.

Failure to wait the specified time after power has been removed before performing service or repair work could result in death or serious injury.

- Stop the motor.
- Disconnect AC mains, permanent magnet type motors, and remote DC-link supplies, including battery back-ups, UPS, and DC-link connections to other drives.
- Wait for the capacitors to discharge fully. The minimum waiting time is specified in the table *Discharge time* and is also visible on the nameplate on top of the drive.
- Before performing any service or repair work, ensure that the voltage is 0 between the filter terminals X3.1, X3.2, and X3.3, and between the filter terminals X4.1, X4.2, and X4.3.

## 8.2 Selection Tables

### 8.2.1 Capacitor Kits

The spare part capacitor kits are complete kits including cabling and accessories for replacement.

The spare part capacitor kits are supporting the following filter programs:

- VLT® Advanced Harmonic Filter AHF 005, revision 01, 02 and 03.
- VLT® Advanced Harmonic Filter AHF 010, revision 01, 02 and 03.

Table 63: Capacitor Kits, 380–415 V, 50 Hz

| 380–415 V, 50 Hz   | Capacitor kit     |                                         |
|--------------------|-------------------|-----------------------------------------|
| Current rating [A] | Code number [P/N] | Description                             |
| 10                 | 175U1134          | Capacitor Bank AHF3 DA/B 400V-50Hz-010A |
| 14                 | 175U1135          | Capacitor Bank AHF3 DA/B 400V-50Hz-014A |
| 22                 | 175U1136          | Capacitor Bank AHF3 DA/B 400V-50Hz-022A |
| 29                 | 175U1137          | Capacitor Bank AHF3 DA/B 400V-50Hz-029A |
| 34                 | 175U1138          | Capacitor Bank AHF3 DA/B 400V-50Hz-034A |
| 40                 | 175U1139          | Capacitor Bank AHF3 DA/B 400V-50Hz-040A |
| 55                 | 175U1140          | Capacitor Bank AHF3 DA/B 400V-50Hz-055A |
| 66                 | 175U1141          | Capacitor Bank AHF3 DA/B 400V-50Hz-066A |
| 82                 | 175U1142          | Capacitor Bank AHF3 DA/B 400V-50Hz-082A |
| 96                 | 175U1143          | Capacitor Bank AHF3 DA/B 400V-50Hz-096A |
| 133                | 175U1144          | Capacitor Bank AHF3 DA/B 400V-50Hz-133A |
| 171                | 175U1145          | Capacitor Bank AHF3 DA/B 400V-50Hz-171A |
| 204                | 175U1146          | Capacitor Bank AHF3 DA/B 400V-50Hz-204A |
| 251                | 175U1147          | Capacitor Bank AHF3 DA/B 400V-50Hz-251A |
| 304                | 175U1148          | Capacitor Bank AHF3 DA/B 400V-50Hz-304A |
| 325                | 175U1149          | Capacitor Bank AHF3 DA/B 400V-50Hz-325A |

Table 63: Capacitor Kits, 380–415 V, 50 Hz - (continued)

| 380–415 V, 50 Hz   | Capacitor kit     |                                         |
|--------------------|-------------------|-----------------------------------------|
| Current rating [A] | Code number [P/N] | Description                             |
| 381                | 175U1150          | Capacitor Bank AHF3 DA/B 400V-50Hz-381A |
| 480                | 175U1151          | Capacitor Bank AHF3 DA/B 400V-50Hz-480A |

Table 64: Capacitor Kits, 380–415 V, 60 Hz

| 380–415 V, 60 Hz   | Capacitor kit     |                                                 |
|--------------------|-------------------|-------------------------------------------------|
| Current rating [A] | Code number [P/N] | Description                                     |
| 10                 | 175U1152          | Capacitor Bank AHF3 DA/B 380/460V-60Hz-010/010A |
| 14                 | 175U1153          | Capacitor Bank AHF3 DA/B 380/460V-60Hz-014/014A |
| 22                 | 175U1154          | Capacitor Bank AHF3 DA/B 380/460V-60Hz-022/019A |
| 29                 | 175U1155          | Capacitor Bank AHF3 DA/B 380/460V-60Hz-029/025A |
| 34                 | 175U1156          | Capacitor Bank AHF3 DA/B 380/460V-60Hz-034/031A |
| 40                 | 175U1158          | Capacitor Bank AHF3 DA/B 380/460V-60Hz-040/036A |
| 55                 | 175U1159          | Capacitor Bank AHF3 DA/B 380/460V-60Hz-055/048A |
| 66                 | 175U1160          | Capacitor Bank AHF3 DA/B 380/460V-60Hz-066/060A |
| 82                 | 175U1161          | Capacitor Bank AHF3 DA/B 380/460V-60Hz-082/073A |
| 96                 | 175U1162          | Capacitor Bank AHF3 DA/B 380/460V-60Hz-096/095A |
| 133                | 175U1163          | Capacitor Bank AHF3 DA/B 380/460V-60Hz-133/118A |
| 171                | 175U1164          | Capacitor Bank AHF3 DA/B 380/460V-60Hz-171/154A |
| 204                | 175U1165          | Capacitor Bank AHF3 DA/B 380/460V-60Hz-204/183A |
| 251                | 175U1166          | Capacitor Bank AHF3 DA/B 380/460V-60Hz-251/231A |
| 304                | 175U1167          | Capacitor Bank AHF3 DA/B 380/460V-60Hz-304/291A |
| 325                | 175U1168          | Capacitor Bank AHF3 DA/B 380/460V-60Hz-325/355A |
| 381                | 175U1169          | Capacitor Bank AHF3 DA/B 380/460V-60Hz-381/380A |
| 480                | 175U1170          | Capacitor Bank AHF3 DA/B 380/460V-60Hz-480/436A |

Table 65: Capacitor Kits, 440–480 V, 60 Hz

| 440–480 V, 60 Hz   | Capacitor kit     |                                                 |
|--------------------|-------------------|-------------------------------------------------|
| Current rating [A] | Code number [P/N] | Description                                     |
| 10                 | 175U1152          | Capacitor Bank AHF3 DA/B 380/460V-60Hz-010/010A |
| 14                 | 175U1153          | Capacitor Bank AHF3 DA/B 380/460V-60Hz-014/014A |
| 19                 | 175U1154          | Capacitor Bank AHF3 DA/B 380/460V-60Hz-022/019A |
| 25                 | 175U1155          | Capacitor Bank AHF3 DA/B 380/460V-60Hz-029/025A |
| 31                 | 175U1156          | Capacitor Bank AHF3 DA/B 380/460V-60Hz-034/031A |
| 36                 | 175U1158          | Capacitor Bank AHF3 DA/B 380/460V-60Hz-040/036A |
| 48                 | 175U1159          | Capacitor Bank AHF3 DA/B 380/460V-60Hz-055/048A |
| 60                 | 175U1160          | Capacitor Bank AHF3 DA/B 380/460V-60Hz-066/060A |
| 73                 | 175U1161          | Capacitor Bank AHF3 DA/B 380/460V-60Hz-082/073A |
| 95                 | 175U1162          | Capacitor Bank AHF3 DA/B 380/460V-60Hz-096/095A |
| 118                | 175U1163          | Capacitor Bank AHF3 DA/B 380/460V-60Hz-133/118A |
| 154                | 175U1164          | Capacitor Bank AHF3 DA/B 380/460V-60Hz-171/154A |
| 183                | 175U1165          | Capacitor Bank AHF3 DA/B 380/460V-60Hz-204/183A |
| 231                | 175U1166          | Capacitor Bank AHF3 DA/B 380/460V-60Hz-251/231A |
| 291                | 175U1167          | Capacitor Bank AHF3 DA/B 380/460V-60Hz-304/291A |
| 355                | 175U1168          | Capacitor Bank AHF3 DA/B 380/460V-60Hz-325/355A |
| 380                | 175U1169          | Capacitor Bank AHF3 DA/B 380/460V-60Hz-381/380A |
| 436                | 175U1170          | Capacitor Bank AHF3 DA/B 380/460V-60Hz-480/436A |

Table 66: Capacitor Kits, 600 V, 60 Hz

| 600 V, 60 Hz       | Capacitor kit     |                                         |
|--------------------|-------------------|-----------------------------------------|
| Current rating [A] | Code number [P/N] | Description                             |
| 15                 | 175U1205          | Capacitor Bank AHF3 DA/B 600V-60Hz-015A |
| 20                 | 175U1206          | Capacitor Bank AHF3 DA/B 600V-60Hz-020A |
| 24                 | 175U1207          | Capacitor Bank AHF3 DA/B 600V-60Hz-024A |
| 29                 | 175U1208          | Capacitor Bank AHF3 DA/B 600V-60Hz-029A |
| 36                 | 175U1209          | Capacitor Bank AHF3 DA/B 600V-60Hz-036A |
| 50                 | 175U1211          | Capacitor Bank AHF3 DA/B 600V-60Hz-050A |
| 58                 | 175U1212          | Capacitor Bank AHF3 DA/B 600V-60Hz-058A |
| 77                 | 175U1213          | Capacitor Bank AHF3 DA/B 600V-60Hz-077A |
| 87                 | 175U1214          | Capacitor Bank AHF3 DA/B 600V-60Hz-087A |
| 109                | 175U1215          | Capacitor Bank AHF3 DA/B 600V-60Hz-109A |
| 128                | 175U1217          | Capacitor Bank AHF3 DA/B 600V-60Hz-128A |
| 155                | 175U1218          | Capacitor Bank AHF3 DA/B 600V-60Hz-155A |
| 197                | 175U1219          | Capacitor Bank AHF3 DA/B 600V-60Hz-197A |
| 240                | 175U1245          | Capacitor Bank AHF3 DA/B 600V-60Hz-240A |

Table 66: Capacitor Kits, 600 V, 60 Hz - (continued)

| 600 V, 60 Hz       | Capacitor kit     |                                         |
|--------------------|-------------------|-----------------------------------------|
| Current rating [A] | Code number [P/N] | Description                             |
| 296                | 175U1254          | Capacitor Bank AHF3 DA/B 600V-60Hz-296A |
| 366                | 175U1255          | Capacitor Bank AHF3 DA 600V-60Hz-366A   |
| 395                | 175U1256          | Capacitor Bank AHF3 DA 600V-60Hz-395A   |

Table 67: Capacitor Kits, 500–690 V, 50 Hz

| 500–690 V, 50 Hz   | Capacitor kit     |                                         |
|--------------------|-------------------|-----------------------------------------|
| Current rating [A] | Code number [P/N] | Description                             |
| 15                 | 175U1173          | Capacitor Bank AHF3 DA/B 690V-50Hz-015A |
| 20                 | 175U1174          | Capacitor Bank AHF3 DA/B 690V-50Hz-020A |
| 24                 | 175U1175          | Capacitor Bank AHF3 DA/B 690V-50Hz-024A |
| 29                 | 175U1176          | Capacitor Bank AHF3 DA/B 690V-50Hz-029A |
| 36                 | 175U1177          | Capacitor Bank AHF3 DA/B 690V-50Hz-036A |
| 50                 | 175U1178          | Capacitor Bank AHF3 DA/B 690V-50Hz-050A |
| 58                 | 175U1180          | Capacitor Bank AHF3 DA/B 690V-50Hz-058A |
| 77                 | 175U1190          | Capacitor Bank AHF3 DA/B 690V-50Hz-077A |
| 87                 | 175U1193          | Capacitor Bank AHF3 DA/B 690V-50Hz-087A |
| 109                | 175U1195          | Capacitor Bank AHF3 DA/B 690V-50Hz-109A |
| 128                | 175U1196          | Capacitor Bank AHF3 DA/B 690V-50Hz-128A |
| 155                | 175U1197          | Capacitor Bank AHF3 DA/B 690V-50Hz-155A |
| 197                | 175U1198          | Capacitor Bank AHF3 DA/B 690V-50Hz-197A |
| 240                | 175U1199          | Capacitor Bank AHF3 DA/B 690V-50Hz-240A |
| 296                | 175U1201          | Capacitor Bank AHF3 DA/B 690V-50Hz-296A |
| 366                | 175U1202          | Capacitor Bank AHF3 DA 690V-50Hz-366A   |
| 395                | 175U1203          | Capacitor Bank AHF3 DA 690V-50Hz-395A   |

## 8.2.2 Terminal Kits

Items supplied, terminal kits:

- Terminal X1–X2: Each kit contains 3 terminal blocks, including labels for matching designations.
- Terminal X3–X4: Each kit contains 3 terminal blocks, including labels for matching designations.
- Terminal A+B: Each kit contains 3 terminal blocks, including labels for matching designations.

The spare part terminal kits are valid for revisions 01, 02, and 03, and support the following filter programs:

- VLT® Advanced Harmonic Filter AHF 005
- VLT® Advanced Harmonic Filter AHF 010

Table 68: Terminal Kits, 380–415 V, 50 Hz and 60 Hz

| 380–415 V,<br>50 Hz & 60 Hz | Terminals X1+X2       |                               | Terminals X3+X4       |                                            | Terminals A+B         |                                 |
|-----------------------------|-----------------------|-------------------------------|-----------------------|--------------------------------------------|-----------------------|---------------------------------|
| Current rating<br>[A]       | Code number [P/<br>N] | Description<br>[Mains supply] | Code number [P/<br>N] | Description<br>[Capacitor dis-<br>connect] | Code number [P/<br>N] | Description<br>[Thermal switch] |
| 10                          | 175U0258              | 3 x 6 mm <sup>2</sup>         | 175U0257              | 3 x 2.5 mm <sup>2</sup>                    | 175U0257              | 3 x 2.5 mm <sup>2</sup>         |
| 14                          | 175U0258              | 3 x 6 mm <sup>2</sup>         | 175U0257              | 3 x 2.5 mm <sup>2</sup>                    | 175U0257              | 3 x 2.5 mm <sup>2</sup>         |
| 22                          | 175U0259              | 3 x 10 mm <sup>2</sup>        | 175U0257              | 3 x 2.5 mm <sup>2</sup>                    | 175U0257              | 3 x 2.5 mm <sup>2</sup>         |
| 29                          | 175U0259              | 3 x 10 mm <sup>2</sup>        | 175U0257              | 3 x 2.5 mm <sup>2</sup>                    | 175U0257              | 3 x 2.5 mm <sup>2</sup>         |
| 34                          | 175U0260              | 3 x 16 mm <sup>2</sup>        | 175U0259              | 3 x 10 mm <sup>2</sup>                     | 175U0257              | 3 x 2.5 mm <sup>2</sup>         |
| 40                          | 175U0260              | 3 x 16 mm <sup>2</sup>        | 175U0259              | 3 x 10 mm <sup>2</sup>                     | 175U0257              | 3 x 2.5 mm <sup>2</sup>         |
| 55                          | 175U0260              | 3 x 16 mm <sup>2</sup>        | 175U0259              | 3 x 10 mm <sup>2</sup>                     | 175U0257              | 3 x 2.5 mm <sup>2</sup>         |
| 66                          | 175U0261              | 3 x 35 mm <sup>2</sup>        | 175U0260              | 3 x 16 mm <sup>2</sup>                     | 175U0257              | 3 x 2.5 mm <sup>2</sup>         |
| 82                          | 175U0261              | 3 x 35 mm <sup>2</sup>        | 175U0260              | 3 x 16 mm <sup>2</sup>                     | 175U0257              | 3 x 2.5 mm <sup>2</sup>         |
| 96                          | 175U0262              | 3 x 50 mm <sup>2</sup>        | 175U0260              | 3 x 16 mm <sup>2</sup>                     | 175U0257              | 3 x 2.5 mm <sup>2</sup>         |
| 133                         | 175U0262              | 3 x 50 mm <sup>2</sup>        | 175U0260              | 3 x 16 mm <sup>2</sup>                     | 175U0257              | 3 x 2.5 mm <sup>2</sup>         |
| 171                         | 175U0263              | 3 x 70 mm <sup>2</sup>        | 175U0261              | 3 x 35 mm <sup>2</sup>                     | 175U0257              | 3 x 2.5 mm <sup>2</sup>         |
| 204                         | 175U0263              | 3 x 70 mm <sup>2</sup>        | 175U0261              | 3 x 35 mm <sup>2</sup>                     | 175U0257              | 3 x 2.5 mm <sup>2</sup>         |
| 251                         | 175U0265              | 3 x 300 mm <sup>2</sup>       | 175U0264              | 3 x 95/120 mm <sup>2</sup>                 | 175U0257              | 3 x 2.5 mm <sup>2</sup>         |
| 304                         | 175U0265              | 3 x 300 mm <sup>2</sup>       | 175U0264              | 3 x 95/120 mm <sup>2</sup>                 | 175U0257              | 3 x 2.5 mm <sup>2</sup>         |
| 325                         | 175U0265              | 3 x 300 mm <sup>2</sup>       | 175U0264              | 3 x 95/120 mm <sup>2</sup>                 | 175U0257              | 3 x 2.5 mm <sup>2</sup>         |
| 381                         | 175U0265              | 3 x 300 mm <sup>2</sup>       | 175U0264              | 3 x 95/120 mm <sup>2</sup>                 | 175U0257              | 3 x 2.5 mm <sup>2</sup>         |
| 480                         | 175U0265              | 3 x 300 mm <sup>2</sup>       | 175U0264              | 3 x 95/120 mm <sup>2</sup>                 | 175U0257              | 3 x 2.5 mm <sup>2</sup>         |

Table 69: Terminal Kits, 440–480 V 60 Hz

| 440–480 V,<br>60 Hz   | Terminals X1+X2       |                               | Terminals X3+X4       |                                            | Terminals A+B         |                                 |
|-----------------------|-----------------------|-------------------------------|-----------------------|--------------------------------------------|-----------------------|---------------------------------|
| Current rating<br>[A] | Code number [P/<br>N] | Description<br>[Mains supply] | Code number [P/<br>N] | Description<br>[Capacitor dis-<br>connect] | Code number [P/<br>N] | Description<br>[Thermal switch] |
| 10                    | 175U0258              | 3 x 6 mm <sup>2</sup>         | 175U0257              | 3 x 2.5 mm <sup>2</sup>                    | 175U0257              | 3 x 2.5 mm <sup>2</sup>         |
| 14                    | 175U0258              | 3 x 6 mm <sup>2</sup>         | 175U0257              | 3 x 2.5 mm <sup>2</sup>                    | 175U0257              | 3 x 2.5 mm <sup>2</sup>         |
| 19                    | 175U0259              | 3 x 10 mm <sup>2</sup>        | 175U0257              | 3 x 2.5 mm <sup>2</sup>                    | 175U0257              | 3 x 2.5 mm <sup>2</sup>         |
| 25                    | 175U0259              | 3 x 10 mm <sup>2</sup>        | 175U0257              | 3 x 2.5 mm <sup>2</sup>                    | 175U0257              | 3 x 2.5 mm <sup>2</sup>         |
| 31                    | 175U0260              | 3 x 16 mm <sup>2</sup>        | 175U0259              | 3 x 10 mm <sup>2</sup>                     | 175U0257              | 3 x 2.5 mm <sup>2</sup>         |
| 36                    | 175U0260              | 3 x 16 mm <sup>2</sup>        | 175U0259              | 3 x 10 mm <sup>2</sup>                     | 175U0257              | 3 x 2.5 mm <sup>2</sup>         |
| 48                    | 175U0260              | 3 x 16 mm <sup>2</sup>        | 175U0259              | 3 x 10 mm <sup>2</sup>                     | 175U0257              | 3 x 2.5 mm <sup>2</sup>         |
| 60                    | 175U0261              | 3 x 35 mm <sup>2</sup>        | 175U0260              | 3 x 16 mm <sup>2</sup>                     | 175U0257              | 3 x 2.5 mm <sup>2</sup>         |
| 73                    | 175U0261              | 3 x 35 mm <sup>2</sup>        | 175U0260              | 3 x 16 mm <sup>2</sup>                     | 175U0257              | 3 x 2.5 mm <sup>2</sup>         |
| 95                    | 175U0262              | 3 x 50 mm <sup>2</sup>        | 175U0260              | 3 x 16 mm <sup>2</sup>                     | 175U0257              | 3 x 2.5 mm <sup>2</sup>         |
| 118                   | 175U0262              | 3 x 50 mm <sup>2</sup>        | 175U0260              | 3 x 16 mm <sup>2</sup>                     | 175U0257              | 3 x 2.5 mm <sup>2</sup>         |
| 154                   | 175U0263              | 3 x 70 mm <sup>2</sup>        | 175U0261              | 3 x 35 mm <sup>2</sup>                     | 175U0257              | 3 x 2.5 mm <sup>2</sup>         |
| 183                   | 175U0263              | 3 x 70 mm <sup>2</sup>        | 175U0261              | 3 x 35 mm <sup>2</sup>                     | 175U0257              | 3 x 2.5 mm <sup>2</sup>         |
| 231                   | 175U0265              | 3 x 300 mm <sup>2</sup>       | 175U0264              | 3 x 95/120 mm <sup>2</sup>                 | 175U0257              | 3 x 2.5 mm <sup>2</sup>         |
| 291                   | 175U0265              | 3 x 300 mm <sup>2</sup>       | 175U0264              | 3 x 95/120 mm <sup>2</sup>                 | 175U0257              | 3 x 2.5 mm <sup>2</sup>         |
| 355                   | 175U0265              | 3 x 300 mm <sup>2</sup>       | 175U0264              | 3 x 95/120 mm <sup>2</sup>                 | 175U0257              | 3 x 2.5 mm <sup>2</sup>         |
| 380                   | 175U0265              | 3 x 300 mm <sup>2</sup>       | 175U0264              | 3 x 95/120 mm <sup>2</sup>                 | 175U0257              | 3 x 2.5 mm <sup>2</sup>         |
| 436                   | 175U0265              | 3 x 300 mm <sup>2</sup>       | 175U0264              | 3 x 95/120 mm <sup>2</sup>                 | 175U0257              | 3 x 2.5 mm <sup>2</sup>         |

Table 70: Terminal Kits, 600 V 60 Hz

| 600 V, 60 Hz       | Terminals X1+X2   |                            | Terminals X3+X4   |                                    | Terminals A+B     |                              |
|--------------------|-------------------|----------------------------|-------------------|------------------------------------|-------------------|------------------------------|
| Current rating [A] | Code number [P/N] | Description [Mains supply] | Code number [P/N] | Description [Capacitor disconnect] | Code number [P/N] | Description [Thermal switch] |
| 15                 | 175U0260          | 3 x 16 mm <sup>2</sup>     | 175U0259          | 3 x 10 mm <sup>2</sup>             | 175U0257          | 3 x 2.5 mm <sup>2</sup>      |
| 20                 | 175U0260          | 3 x 16 mm <sup>2</sup>     | 175U0259          | 3 x 10 mm <sup>2</sup>             | 175U0257          | 3 x 2.5 mm <sup>2</sup>      |
| 24                 | 175U0261          | 3 x 35 mm <sup>2</sup>     | 175U0260          | 3 x 16 mm <sup>2</sup>             | 175U0257          | 3 x 2.5 mm <sup>2</sup>      |
| 29                 | 175U0261          | 3 x 35 mm <sup>2</sup>     | 175U0260          | 3 x 16 mm <sup>2</sup>             | 175U0257          | 3 x 2.5 mm <sup>2</sup>      |
| 36                 | 175U0261          | 3 x 35 mm <sup>2</sup>     | 175U0260          | 3 x 16 mm <sup>2</sup>             | 175U0257          | 3 x 2.5 mm <sup>2</sup>      |
| 50                 | 175U0262          | 3 x 50 mm <sup>2</sup>     | 175U0260          | 3 x 16 mm <sup>2</sup>             | 175U0257          | 3 x 2.5 mm <sup>2</sup>      |
| 58                 | 175U0262          | 3 x 50 mm <sup>2</sup>     | 175U0260          | 3 x 16 mm <sup>2</sup>             | 175U0257          | 3 x 2.5 mm <sup>2</sup>      |
| 77                 | 175U0263          | 3 x 70 mm <sup>2</sup>     | 175U0261          | 3 x 35 mm <sup>2</sup>             | 175U0257          | 3 x 2.5 mm <sup>2</sup>      |
| 87                 | 175U0263          | 3 x 70 mm <sup>2</sup>     | 175U0261          | 3 x 35 mm <sup>2</sup>             | 175U0257          | 3 x 2.5 mm <sup>2</sup>      |
| 109                | 175U0263          | 3 x 70 mm <sup>2</sup>     | 175U0261          | 3 x 35 mm <sup>2</sup>             | 175U0257          | 3 x 2.5 mm <sup>2</sup>      |
| 128                | 175U0263          | 3 x 70 mm <sup>2</sup>     | 175U0261          | 3 x 35 mm <sup>2</sup>             | 175U0257          | 3 x 2.5 mm <sup>2</sup>      |
| 155                | 175U0265          | 3 x 300 mm <sup>2</sup>    | 175U0264          | 3 x 95/120 mm <sup>2</sup>         | 175U0257          | 3 x 2.5 mm <sup>2</sup>      |
| 197                | 175U0265          | 3 x 300 mm <sup>2</sup>    | 175U0264          | 3 x 95/120 mm <sup>2</sup>         | 175U0257          | 3 x 2.5 mm <sup>2</sup>      |
| 240                | 175U0265          | 3 x 300 mm <sup>2</sup>    | 175U0264          | 3 x 95/120 mm <sup>2</sup>         | 175U0257          | 3 x 2.5 mm <sup>2</sup>      |
| 296                | 175U0265          | 3 x 300 mm <sup>2</sup>    | 175U0264          | 3 x 95/120 mm <sup>2</sup>         | 175U0257          | 3 x 2.5 mm <sup>2</sup>      |
| 366                | 175U0265          | 3 x 300 mm <sup>2</sup>    | 175U0264          | 3 x 95/120 mm <sup>2</sup>         | 175U0257          | 3 x 2.5 mm <sup>2</sup>      |
| 395                | 175U0265          | 3 x 300 mm <sup>2</sup>    | 175U0264          | 3 x 95/120 mm <sup>2</sup>         | 175U0257          | 3 x 2.5 mm <sup>2</sup>      |

Table 71: Terminal Kits, 500–690 V 50 Hz

| 500–690 V,<br>50 Hz   | Terminals X1+X2       |                               | Terminals X3+X4       |                                            | Terminals A+B         |                                 |
|-----------------------|-----------------------|-------------------------------|-----------------------|--------------------------------------------|-----------------------|---------------------------------|
| Current rating<br>[A] | Code number [P/<br>N] | Description<br>[Mains supply] | Code number [P/<br>N] | Description<br>[Capacitor dis-<br>connect] | Code number [P/<br>N] | Description<br>[Thermal switch] |
| 15                    | 175U0260              | 3 x 16 mm <sup>2</sup>        | 175U0259              | 3 x 10 mm <sup>2</sup>                     | 175U0257              | 3 x 2.5 mm <sup>2</sup>         |
| 20                    | 175U0260              | 3 x 16 mm <sup>2</sup>        | 175U0259              | 3 x 10 mm <sup>2</sup>                     | 175U0257              | 3 x 2.5 mm <sup>2</sup>         |
| 24                    | 175U0261              | 3 x 35 mm <sup>2</sup>        | 175U0260              | 3 x 16 mm <sup>2</sup>                     | 175U0257              | 3 x 2.5 mm <sup>2</sup>         |
| 29                    | 175U0261              | 3 x 35 mm <sup>2</sup>        | 175U0260              | 3 x 16 mm <sup>2</sup>                     | 175U0257              | 3 x 2.5 mm <sup>2</sup>         |
| 36                    | 175U0261              | 3 x 35 mm <sup>2</sup>        | 175U0260              | 3 x 16 mm <sup>2</sup>                     | 175U0257              | 3 x 2.5 mm <sup>2</sup>         |
| 50                    | 175U0262              | 3 x 50 mm <sup>2</sup>        | 175U0260              | 3 x 16 mm <sup>2</sup>                     | 175U0257              | 3 x 2.5 mm <sup>2</sup>         |
| 58                    | 175U0262              | 3 x 50 mm <sup>2</sup>        | 175U0260              | 3 x 16 mm <sup>2</sup>                     | 175U0257              | 3 x 2.5 mm <sup>2</sup>         |
| 77                    | 175U0263              | 3 x 70 mm <sup>2</sup>        | 175U0261              | 3 x 35 mm <sup>2</sup>                     | 175U0257              | 3 x 2.5 mm <sup>2</sup>         |
| 87                    | 175U0263              | 3 x 70 mm <sup>2</sup>        | 175U0261              | 3 x 35 mm <sup>2</sup>                     | 175U0257              | 3 x 2.5 mm <sup>2</sup>         |
| 109                   | 175U0263              | 3 x 70 mm <sup>2</sup>        | 175U0261              | 3 x 35 mm <sup>2</sup>                     | 175U0257              | 3 x 2.5 mm <sup>2</sup>         |
| 128                   | 175U0263              | 3 x 70 mm <sup>2</sup>        | 175U0261              | 3 x 35 mm <sup>2</sup>                     | 175U0257              | 3 x 2.5 mm <sup>2</sup>         |
| 155                   | 175U0265              | 3 x 300 mm <sup>2</sup>       | 175U0264              | 3 x 95/120 mm <sup>2</sup>                 | 175U0257              | 3 x 2.5 mm <sup>2</sup>         |
| 197                   | 175U0265              | 3 x 300 mm <sup>2</sup>       | 175U0264              | 3 x 95/120 mm <sup>2</sup>                 | 175U0257              | 3 x 2.5 mm <sup>2</sup>         |
| 240                   | 175U0265              | 3 x 300 mm <sup>2</sup>       | 175U0264              | 3 x 95/120 mm <sup>2</sup>                 | 175U0257              | 3 x 2.5 mm <sup>2</sup>         |
| 296                   | 175U0265              | 3 x 300 mm <sup>2</sup>       | 175U0264              | 3 x 95/120 mm <sup>2</sup>                 | 175U0257              | 3 x 2.5 mm <sup>2</sup>         |
| 366                   | 175U0265              | 3 x 300 mm <sup>2</sup>       | 175U0264              | 3 x 95/120 mm <sup>2</sup>                 | 175U0257              | 3 x 2.5 mm <sup>2</sup>         |
| 395                   | 175U0265              | 3 x 300 mm <sup>2</sup>       | 175U0264              | 3 x 95/120 mm <sup>2</sup>                 | 175U0257              | 3 x 2.5 mm <sup>2</sup>         |

### 8.2.3 Fan and Fan Accessories, Revisions 01 and 02

Items supplied, fan kits and fan accessories:

- Fan: the spare part fan kit contains 1 fan.
- Fan fence: the spare part fan fence kit contains 1 fence.
- Transformer: the spare part transformer kit contains 1 transformer.

The spare part fan kits support:

- VLT® Advanced Harmonic Filter AHF 005
- VLT® Advanced Harmonic Filter AHF 010

#### NOTICE

The spare part kits are designed individually for revision numbers 01, 02, and 03.

Table 72: Fan Kits and Accessories, 380–415 V, 50 Hz and 60 Hz

| 380–415 V, 50 Hz & 60 Hz |                      | Fan               |                                           | Fan fence            |                   |                        | Fan transformer      |                   |                                        |
|--------------------------|----------------------|-------------------|-------------------------------------------|----------------------|-------------------|------------------------|----------------------|-------------------|----------------------------------------|
| Current rating [A]       | Items required [Pcs] | Code number [P/N] | Description                               | Items required [Pcs] | Code number [P/N] | Description            | Items required [Pcs] | Code number [P/N] | Description                            |
| 10                       | 0                    | –                 | <sup>(1)</sup>                            | 1                    | 175U0113          | AHF2 Fan fence size 10 | 0                    | –                 | <sup>(1)</sup>                         |
| 14                       | 1                    | 175U0110          | AHF2 Fan 380–400 V 10–29 A                | 1                    |                   |                        | 1                    | 175U0268          | Transformer for AHF2 400 V/460 V–230 V |
| 22                       | 1                    |                   |                                           | 1                    |                   |                        | 1                    |                   |                                        |
| 29                       | 1                    |                   |                                           | 1                    |                   |                        | 1                    |                   |                                        |
| 34                       | 1                    | 175U0111          | AHF2 Fan 380–400 V 34–480 A/460 V 1–436 A | 1                    | 175U0112          | AHF2 Fan fence size 20 | 1                    | 175U0267          | Transformer for AHF2 400 V–2x230 V     |
| 40                       | 1                    |                   |                                           | 1                    |                   |                        | 1                    |                   |                                        |
| 55                       | 1                    |                   |                                           | 1                    |                   |                        | 1                    |                   |                                        |
| 66                       | 1                    |                   |                                           | 1                    |                   |                        | 1                    |                   |                                        |
| 82                       | 1                    |                   |                                           | 1                    |                   |                        | 1                    |                   |                                        |
| 96                       | 1                    |                   |                                           | 1                    |                   |                        | 1                    |                   |                                        |
| 133                      | 1                    |                   |                                           | 1                    |                   |                        | 1                    |                   |                                        |
| 171                      | 1                    |                   |                                           | 1                    |                   |                        | 1                    |                   |                                        |
| 204                      | 1                    |                   |                                           | 1                    |                   |                        | 1                    |                   |                                        |
| 251                      | 2                    |                   |                                           | 2                    |                   |                        | 1                    |                   |                                        |
| 304                      | 2                    |                   |                                           | 2                    |                   |                        | 1                    |                   |                                        |
| 325                      | 2                    |                   |                                           | 2                    |                   |                        | 1                    |                   |                                        |
| 381                      | 2                    |                   |                                           | 2                    |                   |                        | 1                    |                   |                                        |
| 480                      | 2                    |                   |                                           | 2                    |                   |                        | 1                    |                   |                                        |

1) 10 A version is cooled by natural convections and has no fan.

Table 73: Fan Kits and Accessories, 440–480 V, 60 Hz

| 440–480 V, 60 Hz   | Fan                  |                   |                                            | Fan fence            |                   |                        | Fan transformer      |                   |                                        |
|--------------------|----------------------|-------------------|--------------------------------------------|----------------------|-------------------|------------------------|----------------------|-------------------|----------------------------------------|
| Current rating [A] | Items required [Pcs] | Code number [P/N] | Description                                | Items required [Pcs] | Code number [P/N] | Description            | Items required [Pcs] | Code number [P/N] | Description                            |
| 10                 | 0                    | –                 | <sup>(1)</sup>                             | 1                    | 175U0113          | AHF2 Fan fence size 10 | 0                    | –                 | <sup>(1)</sup>                         |
| 14                 | 1                    | 175U0110          | AHF2 Fan 380–400 V 10–29 A                 | 1                    |                   |                        | 1                    | 175U0268          | Transformer for AHF2 400 V/460 V–230 V |
| 19                 | 1                    |                   |                                            | 1                    |                   |                        | 1                    |                   |                                        |
| 25                 | 1                    |                   |                                            | 1                    |                   |                        | 1                    |                   |                                        |
| 31                 | 1                    | 175U0111          | AHF2 Fan 380–400 V 34–480 A/460 V 10–436 A | 1                    | 175U0112          | AHF2 Fan fence size 20 | 1                    |                   |                                        |
| 36                 | 1                    |                   |                                            | 1                    |                   |                        | 1                    |                   |                                        |
| 48                 | 1                    |                   |                                            | 1                    |                   |                        | 1                    |                   |                                        |
| 60                 | 1                    |                   |                                            | 1                    |                   |                        | 1                    |                   |                                        |
| 73                 | 1                    |                   |                                            | 1                    |                   |                        | 1                    |                   |                                        |
| 95                 | 1                    |                   |                                            | 1                    |                   |                        | 1                    |                   |                                        |
| 118                | 1                    |                   |                                            | 1                    |                   |                        | 1                    |                   |                                        |
| 154                | 1                    |                   |                                            | 1                    |                   |                        | 1                    |                   |                                        |
| 183                | 1                    |                   |                                            | 1                    |                   |                        | 1                    |                   |                                        |
| 231                | 2                    |                   |                                            | 2                    |                   |                        | 2                    |                   |                                        |
| 291                | 2                    |                   |                                            | 2                    |                   |                        | 2                    |                   |                                        |
| 355                | 2                    |                   |                                            | 2                    |                   |                        | 2                    |                   |                                        |
| 380                | 2                    |                   |                                            | 2                    |                   |                        | 2                    |                   |                                        |
| 436                | 2                    |                   |                                            | 2                    |                   |                        | 2                    |                   |                                        |

1) 10 A version is cooled by natural convections and has no fan.

Table 74: Fan Kits and Accessories, 600 V, 60 Hz

| 600 V,<br>60 Hz          | Fan                        |                        |                                                          | Fan fence                  |                        |                           | Fan transformer            |                        |                                                  |
|--------------------------|----------------------------|------------------------|----------------------------------------------------------|----------------------------|------------------------|---------------------------|----------------------------|------------------------|--------------------------------------------------|
| Current<br>rating<br>[A] | Items<br>required<br>[Pcs] | Code num-<br>ber [P/N] | Description                                              | Items<br>required<br>[Pcs] | Code num-<br>ber [P/N] | Description               | Items<br>required<br>[Pcs] | Code num-<br>ber [P/N] | Description                                      |
| 15                       | 1                          | 175U0111               | AHF2<br>Fan 380–<br>400 V 34–<br>480 A/460 V<br>10–436 A | 1                          | 175U0112               | AHF2 Fan<br>fence size 20 | 1                          | 175U0269               | Transformer<br>for AHF2<br>600 V/690 V–<br>230 V |
| 20                       | 1                          |                        |                                                          | 1                          |                        |                           | 1                          |                        |                                                  |
| 24                       | 1                          |                        |                                                          | 1                          |                        |                           | 1                          |                        |                                                  |
| 29                       | 1                          |                        |                                                          | 1                          |                        |                           | 1                          |                        |                                                  |
| 36                       | 1                          |                        |                                                          | 1                          |                        |                           | 1                          |                        |                                                  |
| 50                       | 1                          |                        |                                                          | 1                          |                        |                           | 1                          |                        |                                                  |
| 58                       | 1                          |                        |                                                          | 1                          |                        |                           | 1                          |                        |                                                  |
| 77                       | 1                          |                        |                                                          | 1                          |                        |                           | 1                          |                        |                                                  |
| 87                       | 1                          |                        |                                                          | 1                          |                        |                           | 1                          |                        |                                                  |
| 109                      | 1                          |                        |                                                          | 1                          |                        |                           | 1                          |                        |                                                  |
| 128                      | 1                          |                        |                                                          | 1                          |                        |                           | 1                          |                        |                                                  |
| 155                      | 2                          |                        |                                                          | 2                          |                        |                           | 2                          |                        |                                                  |
| 197                      | 2                          |                        |                                                          | 2                          |                        |                           | 2                          |                        |                                                  |
| 240                      | 2                          |                        |                                                          | 2                          |                        |                           | 2                          |                        |                                                  |
| 296                      | 2                          |                        |                                                          | 2                          |                        |                           | 2                          |                        |                                                  |
| 366                      | 2                          |                        |                                                          | 2                          |                        |                           | 2                          |                        |                                                  |
| 395                      | 2                          |                        |                                                          | 2                          |                        |                           | 2                          |                        |                                                  |

Table 75: Fan Kits and Accessories, 500–690 V, 50 Hz

| 500–690 V, 50 Hz   | Fan                  |                   |                    | Fan fence            |                   |                        | Fan transformer      |                   |                                        |
|--------------------|----------------------|-------------------|--------------------|----------------------|-------------------|------------------------|----------------------|-------------------|----------------------------------------|
| Current rating [A] | Items required [Pcs] | Code number [P/N] | Description        | Items required [Pcs] | Code number [P/N] | Description            | Items required [Pcs] | Code number [P/N] | Description                            |
| 15                 | 1                    | 175U0266          | AHF2 Fan 600–690 V | 1                    | 175U0323          | AHF2 Fan fence size 30 | 1                    | 175U0269          | Transformer for AHF2 600 V/690 V–230 V |
| 20                 | 1                    |                   |                    | 1                    |                   |                        | 1                    |                   |                                        |
| 24                 | 1                    |                   |                    | 1                    |                   |                        | 1                    |                   |                                        |
| 29                 | 1                    |                   |                    | 1                    |                   |                        | 1                    |                   |                                        |
| 36                 | 1                    |                   |                    | 1                    |                   |                        | 1                    |                   |                                        |
| 50                 | 1                    |                   |                    | 1                    |                   |                        | 1                    |                   |                                        |
| 58                 | 1                    |                   |                    | 1                    |                   |                        | 1                    |                   |                                        |
| 77                 | 1                    |                   |                    | 1                    |                   |                        | 1                    |                   |                                        |
| 87                 | 1                    |                   |                    | 1                    |                   |                        | 1                    |                   |                                        |
| 109                | 1                    |                   |                    | 1                    |                   |                        | 1                    |                   |                                        |
| 128                | 1                    |                   |                    | 1                    |                   |                        | 1                    |                   |                                        |
| 155                | 2                    |                   |                    | 2                    |                   |                        | 2                    |                   |                                        |
| 197                | 2                    |                   |                    | 2                    |                   |                        | 2                    |                   |                                        |
| 240                | 2                    |                   |                    | 2                    |                   |                        | 2                    |                   |                                        |
| 296                | 2                    |                   |                    | 2                    |                   |                        | 2                    |                   |                                        |
| 366                | 2                    |                   |                    | 2                    |                   |                        | 2                    |                   |                                        |
| 395                | 2                    |                   |                    | 2                    |                   |                        | 2                    |                   |                                        |

## 8.2.4 Fan and Fan Accessories for Revision 03

Items supplied, fan kits and accessories:

- Fan: the spare part fan kit contains 1 fan.
- Fan fence: the spare part fan fence kit contains 1 fence. Enclosures with integrated fan (internal fan) have no separate fan fence.
- Transformer: the spare part transformer kit contains 1 transformer.

The spare part fan kits support:

- VLT® Advanced Harmonic Filter AHF 005.
- VLT® Advanced Harmonic Filter AHF 010.

### NOTICE

The spare part kits are designed individually for the revision numbers 01, 02, and 03.

Table 76: Fan Kits and Accessories for AHF 005, 380–415 V, 50 Hz

| 380–415 V/50 Hz AHF 005 |                               | Fan                  |                   |                     | Fan fence            |                   |                                         | Fan control          |                   |                                           |
|-------------------------|-------------------------------|----------------------|-------------------|---------------------|----------------------|-------------------|-----------------------------------------|----------------------|-------------------|-------------------------------------------|
| Current rating [A]      | Enclosure type <sup>(1)</sup> | Items required [Pcs] | Code number [P/N] | Description         | Items required [Pcs] | Code number [P/N] | Description                             | Items required [Pcs] | Code number [P/N] | Description                               |
| 10                      | X1-V3<br>IP20 if              | 0                    | –                 | <sup>(2)</sup>      | 0                    | –                 | –                                       | 0                    | –                 | –                                         |
| 14                      | X1-V3<br>IP20 ef              | 1                    | 175U0338          | AHF3 fan<br>24 V DC | 1                    | 175U0339          | AHF3 fan<br>fence for<br>24 V DC<br>fan | 1                    | 175U0337          | AHF3 fan<br>control for<br>24 V DC<br>fan |
| 22                      | X2-V3<br>IP20 ef              | 1                    |                   |                     | 1                    |                   |                                         | 1                    |                   |                                           |
| 29                      | X2-V3<br>IP20 ef              | 1                    |                   |                     | 1                    |                   |                                         | 1                    |                   |                                           |
| 34                      | X3-V3<br>IP20 if              | 1                    |                   |                     | 0                    | –                 | –                                       | 1                    |                   |                                           |
| 40                      | X3-V3<br>IP20 if              | 1                    |                   |                     | 0                    |                   |                                         | 1                    |                   |                                           |
| 55                      | X3-V3<br>IP20 if              | 1                    |                   |                     | 0                    |                   |                                         | 1                    |                   |                                           |
| 66                      | X4-V3<br>IP20 if              | 1                    |                   |                     | 0                    |                   |                                         | 1                    |                   |                                           |
| 82                      | X4-V3<br>IP20 ef              | 1                    |                   |                     | 1                    | 175U0339          | AHF3 fan<br>fence for<br>24 V DC<br>fan | 1                    |                   |                                           |
| 96                      | X5-V3<br>IP20 ef              | 1                    |                   |                     | 1                    |                   |                                         | 1                    |                   |                                           |
| 133                     | X5-V3<br>IP20 ef              | 1                    |                   |                     | 1                    |                   |                                         | 1                    |                   |                                           |
| 171                     | X6-V3<br>IP20 ef              | 1                    |                   |                     | 1                    |                   |                                         | 1                    |                   |                                           |
| 204                     | X6-V3<br>IP20 ef              | 1                    |                   |                     | 1                    |                   |                                         | 1                    |                   |                                           |
| 251                     | X7-V3<br>IP20 if              | 2                    |                   |                     | 0                    | –                 | –                                       | 1                    |                   |                                           |
| 304                     | X7-V3<br>IP20 if              | 2                    |                   |                     | 0                    |                   |                                         | 1                    |                   |                                           |
| 325                     | X8-V3<br>IP20 if              | 2                    |                   |                     | 0                    |                   |                                         | 1                    |                   |                                           |
| 381                     | X8-V3<br>IP20 ef              | 2                    |                   |                     | 2                    | 175U0339          | AHF3 fan<br>fence for<br>24 V DC<br>fan | 1                    |                   |                                           |
| 480                     | X8-V3<br>IP20 ef              | 2                    |                   |                     | 2                    |                   |                                         | 1                    |                   |                                           |

1) Enclosure types with internal fan have fan fence integrated in cabinet.

2) 10 A version is cooled by natural convections and contains no fan.

Table 77: Fan Kits and Accessories for AHF 010, 380–415 V, 50 Hz

| 380–415 V/50 Hz, AHF 010 |                               | Fan                  |                   |                     | Fan fence            |                   |                                   | Fan control          |                   |                                           |
|--------------------------|-------------------------------|----------------------|-------------------|---------------------|----------------------|-------------------|-----------------------------------|----------------------|-------------------|-------------------------------------------|
| Current rating [A]       | Enclosure type <sup>(1)</sup> | Items required [Pcs] | Code number [P/N] | Description         | Items required [Pcs] | Code number [P/N] | Description                       | Items required [Pcs] | Code number [P/N] | Description                               |
| 10                       | X1-V3<br>IP20 if              | 0                    | –                 | <sup>(2)</sup>      | 0                    | –                 | –                                 | 0                    | –                 | –                                         |
| 14                       | X1-V3<br>IP20 ef              | 1                    | 175U033<br>8      | AHF3 fan<br>24 V DC | 1                    | 175U033<br>9      | AHF3 fan fence for<br>24 V DC fan | 1                    | 175U033<br>7      | AHF3 fan<br>control<br>for 24 V<br>DC fan |
| 22                       | X2-V3<br>IP20 if              | 1                    |                   |                     | 0                    |                   | –                                 | 1                    |                   |                                           |
| 29                       | X2-V3<br>IP20 if              | 1                    |                   |                     | 0                    |                   | –                                 | 1                    |                   |                                           |
| 34                       | X3-V3<br>IP20 if              | 1                    |                   |                     | 0                    |                   | –                                 | 1                    |                   |                                           |
| 40                       | X3-V3<br>IP20 if              | 1                    |                   |                     | 0                    |                   | –                                 | 1                    |                   |                                           |
| 55                       | X3-V3<br>IP20 if              | 1                    |                   |                     | 0                    |                   | –                                 | 1                    |                   |                                           |
| 66                       | X4-V3<br>IP20 if              | 1                    |                   |                     | 0                    |                   | –                                 | 1                    |                   |                                           |
| 82                       | X4-V3<br>IP20 ef              | 1                    |                   |                     | 1                    | 175U033<br>9      | AHF3 fan fence for<br>24 V DC fan | 1                    |                   |                                           |
| 96                       | X5-V3<br>IP20 ef              | 1                    |                   |                     | 1                    |                   | –                                 | 1                    |                   |                                           |
| 133                      | X5-V3<br>IP20 ef              | 1                    |                   |                     | 1                    |                   | –                                 | 1                    |                   |                                           |
| 171                      | X6-V3<br>IP20 if              | 1                    |                   |                     | 0                    | –                 | –                                 | 1                    |                   |                                           |
| 204                      | X6-V3<br>IP20 if              | 1                    |                   |                     | 0                    |                   | –                                 | 1                    |                   |                                           |
| 251                      | X7-V3<br>IP20 if              | 2                    |                   |                     | 0                    |                   | –                                 | 1                    |                   |                                           |
| 304                      | X7-V3<br>IP20 if              | 2                    |                   |                     | 0                    |                   | –                                 | 1                    |                   |                                           |
| 325                      | X7-V3<br>IP20 if              | 2                    |                   |                     | 0                    |                   | –                                 | 1                    |                   |                                           |
| 381                      | X7-V3<br>IP20 if              | 2                    |                   |                     | 0                    |                   | –                                 | 1                    |                   |                                           |
| 480                      | X8-V3<br>IP20 ef              | 2                    |                   |                     | 2                    | 175U033<br>9      | AHF3 fan fence for<br>24 V DC fan | 1                    |                   |                                           |

1) Enclosure types with internal fan have fan fence integrated in cabinet.

2) 10 A version is cooled by natural convections and contains no fan.

Table 78: Fan Kits and Accessories for AHF 005, 380–415 V, 60 Hz

| 380–415 V/60 Hz<br>AHF 005 |                               | Fan                  |                   |                     | Fan fence            |                   |                                         | Fan control          |                   |                                           |
|----------------------------|-------------------------------|----------------------|-------------------|---------------------|----------------------|-------------------|-----------------------------------------|----------------------|-------------------|-------------------------------------------|
| Current rating [A]         | Enclosure type <sup>(1)</sup> | Items required [Pcs] | Code number [P/N] | Description         | Items required [Pcs] | Code number [P/N] | Description                             | Items required [Pcs] | Code number [P/N] | Description                               |
| 10                         | X1-V3<br>IP20 if              | 0                    | –                 | <sup>(2)</sup>      | 0                    | –                 | –                                       | 0                    | –                 | –                                         |
| 14                         | X1-V3<br>IP20 ef              | 1                    | 175U0338          | AHF3 fan<br>24 V DC | 1                    | 175U0339          | AHF3 fan<br>fence for<br>24 V DC<br>fan | 1                    | 175U0337          | AHF3 fan<br>control for<br>24 V DC<br>fan |
| 22                         | X2-V3<br>IP20 ef              | 1                    |                   |                     | 1                    |                   |                                         | 1                    |                   |                                           |
| 29                         | X2-V3<br>IP20 ef              | 1                    |                   |                     | 1                    |                   |                                         | 1                    |                   |                                           |
| 34                         | X3-V3<br>IP20 if              | 1                    | 175U0338          | AHF3 fan<br>24 V DC | 0                    | –                 | –                                       | 1                    |                   |                                           |
| 40                         | X3-V3<br>IP20 if              | 1                    |                   |                     | 0                    |                   |                                         | 1                    |                   |                                           |
| 55                         | X3-V3<br>IP20 if              | 1                    |                   |                     | 0                    |                   |                                         | 1                    |                   |                                           |
| 66                         | X4-V3<br>IP20 if              | 1                    |                   |                     | 0                    |                   |                                         | 1                    |                   |                                           |
| 82                         | X4-V3<br>IP20 ef              | 1                    |                   |                     | 1                    | 175U0339          | AHF3 fan<br>fence for<br>24 V DC<br>fan | 1                    |                   |                                           |
| 96                         | X5-V3<br>IP20 ef              | 1                    |                   |                     | 1                    |                   |                                         | 1                    |                   |                                           |
| 133                        | X5-V3<br>IP20 ef              | 1                    |                   |                     | 1                    |                   |                                         | 1                    |                   |                                           |
| 171                        | X6-V3<br>IP20 ef              | 1                    |                   |                     | 1                    |                   |                                         | 1                    |                   |                                           |
| 204                        | X6-V3<br>IP20 ef              | 1                    |                   |                     | 1                    |                   |                                         | 1                    |                   |                                           |
| 251                        | X7-V3<br>IP20 if              | 2                    |                   |                     | 0                    | –                 | –                                       | 1                    |                   |                                           |
| 304                        | X8-V3<br>IP20 if              | 2                    |                   |                     | 0                    |                   |                                         | 1                    |                   |                                           |
| 325                        | X8-V3<br>IP20 ef              | 2                    |                   |                     | 0                    |                   |                                         | 1                    |                   |                                           |
| 381                        | X8-V3<br>IP20 ef              | 2                    |                   |                     | 2                    | 175U0339          | AHF3 fan<br>fence for<br>24 V DC<br>fan | 1                    |                   |                                           |
| 480                        | X8-V3<br>IP20 ef              | 2                    |                   |                     | 2                    |                   |                                         | 1                    |                   |                                           |

1) Enclosure types with internal fan have fan fence integrated in cabinet.

2) 10 A version is cooled by natural convections and contains no fan.

Table 79: Fan Kits and Accessories for AHF 010, 380–415 V, 60 Hz

| 380–415 V/60 Hz<br>AHF 010 |                               | Fan                  |                   |                  | Fan fence            |                   |                                | Fan control          |                   |                                  |
|----------------------------|-------------------------------|----------------------|-------------------|------------------|----------------------|-------------------|--------------------------------|----------------------|-------------------|----------------------------------|
| Current rating [A]         | Enclosure type <sup>(1)</sup> | Items required [Pcs] | Code number [P/N] | Description      | Items required [Pcs] | Code number [P/N] | Description                    | Items required [Pcs] | Code number [P/N] | Description                      |
| 10                         | X1-V3IP20 if                  | 0                    | –                 | <sup>(2)</sup>   | 0                    | –                 | –                              | 0                    | –                 | –                                |
| 14                         | X1-V3IP20 ef                  | 1                    | 175U0338          | AHF3 fan 24 V DC | 1                    | 175U0339          | AHF3 fan fence for 24 V DC fan | 1                    | 175U0337          | AHF3 fan control for 24 V DC fan |
| 22                         | X2-V3IP20 if                  | 1                    |                   |                  | 0                    |                   | –                              | 1                    |                   |                                  |
| 29                         | X2-V3IP20 if                  | 1                    |                   |                  | 0                    |                   | –                              | 1                    |                   |                                  |
| 34                         | X3-V3IP20 if                  | 1                    |                   |                  | 0                    |                   | –                              | 1                    |                   |                                  |
| 40                         | X3-V3IP20 if                  | 1                    |                   |                  | 0                    |                   | –                              | 1                    |                   |                                  |
| 55                         | X3-V3IP20 if                  | 1                    |                   |                  | 0                    |                   | –                              | 1                    |                   |                                  |
| 66                         | X4-V3IP20 if                  | 1                    |                   |                  | 0                    |                   | –                              | 1                    |                   |                                  |
| 82                         | X4-V3IP20 ef                  | 1                    |                   |                  | 1                    | 175U0339          | AHF3 fan fence for 24 V DC fan | 1                    |                   |                                  |
| 96                         | X5-V3IP20 ef                  | 1                    |                   |                  | 1                    |                   | –                              | 1                    |                   |                                  |
| 133                        | X5-V3IP20 ef                  | 1                    |                   |                  | 1                    |                   | –                              | 1                    |                   |                                  |
| 171                        | X6-V3IP20 if                  | 1                    |                   |                  | 0                    | –                 | –                              | 1                    |                   |                                  |
| 204                        | X6-V3IP20 if                  | 1                    |                   |                  | 0                    |                   | –                              | 1                    |                   |                                  |
| 251                        | X7-V3IP20 if                  | 2                    |                   |                  | 0                    |                   | –                              | 2                    |                   |                                  |
| 304                        | X7-V3IP20 if                  | 2                    |                   |                  | 0                    |                   | –                              | 1                    |                   |                                  |
| 325                        | X7-V3IP20 ef                  | 2                    |                   |                  | 2                    | 175U0339          | AHF3 fan fence for 24 V DC fan | 2                    |                   |                                  |
| 381                        | X7-V3IP20 ef                  | 2                    |                   |                  | 2                    |                   | –                              | 2                    |                   |                                  |
| 480                        | X8-V3IP20 ef                  | 2                    |                   |                  | 2                    |                   | –                              | 2                    |                   |                                  |

1) Enclosure types with internal fan have fan fence integrated in cabinet.

2) 10 A version is cooled by natural convections and contains no fan.

Table 80: Fan Kits and Accessories for AHF 005, 440–480 V, 60 Hz

| 440–480 V/60 Hz, AHF 005 |                               | Fan                  |                   |                  | Fan fence            |                   |                                | Fan control          |                   |                                  |
|--------------------------|-------------------------------|----------------------|-------------------|------------------|----------------------|-------------------|--------------------------------|----------------------|-------------------|----------------------------------|
| Current rating [A]       | Enclosure type <sup>(1)</sup> | Items required [Pcs] | Code number [P/N] | Description      | Items required [Pcs] | Code number [P/N] | Description                    | Items required [Pcs] | Code number [P/N] | Description                      |
| 10                       | X1-V3 IP20 if                 | 0                    | –                 | <sup>(2)</sup>   | 0                    | –                 | –                              | 0                    | –                 | –                                |
| 14                       | X1-V3IP20 ef                  | 1                    | 175U0338          | AHF3 fan 24 V DC | 1                    | 175U0339          | AHF3 fan fence for 24 V DC fan | 1                    | 175U0337          | AHF3 fan control for 24 V DC fan |
| 19                       | X2-V3IP20 ef                  | 1                    |                   |                  | 1                    |                   |                                | 1                    |                   |                                  |
| 25                       | X2-V3IP20 ef                  | 1                    |                   |                  | 1                    |                   |                                | 1                    |                   |                                  |
| 31                       | X3-V3IP20 if                  | 1                    |                   |                  | 0                    | –                 | –                              | 1                    |                   |                                  |
| 36                       | X3-V3IP20 if                  | 1                    |                   |                  | 0                    |                   |                                | 1                    |                   |                                  |
| 48                       | X3-V3IP20 if                  | 1                    |                   |                  | 0                    |                   |                                | 1                    |                   |                                  |
| 60                       | X4-V3IP20 if                  | 1                    |                   |                  | 0                    |                   |                                | 1                    |                   |                                  |
| 73                       | X4-V3IP20 ef                  | 1                    |                   |                  | 1                    | 175U0339          | AHF3 fan fence for 24 V DC fan | 1                    |                   |                                  |
| 95                       | X5-V3IP20 ef                  | 1                    |                   |                  | 1                    |                   |                                | 1                    |                   |                                  |
| 118                      | X5-V3IP20 ef                  | 1                    |                   |                  | 1                    |                   |                                | 1                    |                   |                                  |
| 154                      | X6-V3IP20 ef                  | 1                    |                   |                  | 1                    |                   |                                | 1                    |                   |                                  |
| 183                      | X6-V3IP20 ef                  | 1                    |                   |                  | 1                    |                   |                                | 1                    |                   |                                  |
| 231                      | X7-V3IP20 if                  | 2                    |                   |                  | 0                    | –                 | –                              | 2                    |                   |                                  |
| 291                      | X8-V3IP20 if                  | 2                    |                   |                  | 0                    |                   |                                | 2                    |                   |                                  |
| 355                      | X8-V3IP20 ef                  | 2                    |                   |                  | 2                    | 175U0339          | AHF3 fan fence for 24 V DC fan | 2                    |                   |                                  |
| 380                      | X8-V3IP20 ef                  | 2                    |                   |                  | 2                    |                   |                                | 2                    |                   |                                  |
| 436                      | X8-V3IP20 ef                  | 2                    |                   |                  | 2                    |                   |                                | 2                    |                   |                                  |

1) Enclosure types with internal fan have fan fence integrated in cabinet.

2) 10 A version is cooled by natural convections and contains no fan.

Table 81: Fan Kits and Accessories for AHF 010, 440–480 V, 60 Hz

| 440–480 V/60 Hz,<br>AHF 010 |                                  | Fan                        |                         |                     | Fan fence                  |                         |                                         | Fan control                |                         |                                           |
|-----------------------------|----------------------------------|----------------------------|-------------------------|---------------------|----------------------------|-------------------------|-----------------------------------------|----------------------------|-------------------------|-------------------------------------------|
| Current<br>rating [A]       | Enclosure<br>type <sup>(1)</sup> | Items<br>required<br>[Pcs] | Code<br>number<br>[P/N] | Descrip-<br>tion    | Items<br>required<br>[Pcs] | Code<br>number<br>[P/N] | Descrip-<br>tion                        | Items<br>required<br>[Pcs] | Code<br>number<br>[P/N] | Descrip-<br>tion                          |
| 10                          | X1-V3IP20<br>if                  | 0                          | –                       | (2)                 | 0                          | –                       | –                                       | 0                          | –                       | –                                         |
| 14                          | X1-V3IP20<br>ef                  | 1                          | 175U0338                | AHF3 fan<br>24 V DC | 1                          | 175U0339                | AHF3 fan<br>fence for<br>24 V DC<br>fan | 1                          | 175U0337                | AHF3 fan<br>control for<br>24 V DC<br>fan |
| 19                          | X2-V3IP20<br>if                  | 1                          |                         |                     | 0                          | –                       | –                                       | 1                          |                         |                                           |
| 25                          | X2-V3IP20<br>if                  | 1                          |                         |                     | 0                          |                         |                                         | 1                          |                         |                                           |
| 31                          | X3-V3IP20<br>if                  | 1                          |                         |                     | 0                          |                         |                                         | 1                          |                         |                                           |
| 36                          | X3-V3IP20<br>if                  | 1                          |                         |                     | 0                          |                         |                                         | 1                          |                         |                                           |
| 48                          | X3-V3IP20<br>if                  | 1                          |                         |                     | 0                          |                         |                                         | 1                          |                         |                                           |
| 60                          | X4-V3IP20<br>if                  | 1                          |                         |                     | 0                          |                         |                                         | 1                          |                         |                                           |
| 73                          | X4-V3IP20<br>ef                  | 1                          |                         |                     | 1                          | 175U0339                | AHF3 fan<br>fence for<br>24 V DC<br>fan | 1                          |                         |                                           |
| 95                          | X5-V3IP20<br>ef                  | 1                          |                         |                     | 1                          |                         |                                         | 1                          |                         |                                           |
| 118                         | X5-V3IP20<br>ef                  | 1                          |                         |                     | 1                          |                         |                                         | 1                          |                         |                                           |
| 154                         | X6-V3IP20<br>if                  | 1                          |                         |                     | 0                          | –                       | –                                       | 1                          |                         |                                           |
| 183                         | X6-V3IP20<br>if                  | 1                          |                         |                     | 0                          |                         |                                         | 1                          |                         |                                           |
| 231                         | X7-V3IP20<br>if                  | 2                          |                         |                     | 0                          |                         |                                         | 2                          |                         |                                           |
| 291                         | X7-V3IP20<br>if                  | 2                          |                         |                     | 0                          |                         |                                         | 2                          |                         |                                           |
| 355                         | X7-V3IP20<br>ef                  | 2                          |                         |                     | 2                          | 175U0339                | AHF3 fan<br>fence for<br>24 V DC<br>fan | 2                          |                         |                                           |
| 380                         | X7-V3IP20<br>ef                  | 2                          |                         |                     | 2                          |                         |                                         | 2                          |                         |                                           |
| 436                         | X8-V3IP20<br>ef                  | 2                          |                         |                     | 2                          |                         |                                         | 2                          |                         |                                           |

1) Enclosure types with internal fan have fan fence integrated in cabinet.

2) 10 A version is cooled by natural convections and contains no fan.

Table 82: Fan Kits and Accessories for AHF 005, 600 V, 60 Hz

| 600 V/60 Hz, AHF 005 |                               | Fan                  |                   |                  | Fan fence            |                   |                                | Fan control          |                   |                                  | Fan transformer      |                   |                                     |
|----------------------|-------------------------------|----------------------|-------------------|------------------|----------------------|-------------------|--------------------------------|----------------------|-------------------|----------------------------------|----------------------|-------------------|-------------------------------------|
| Current rating [A]   | Enclosure type <sup>(1)</sup> | Items required [Pcs] | Code number [P/N] | Description      | Items required [Pcs] | Code number [P/N] | Description                    | Items required [Pcs] | Code number [P/N] | Description                      | Items required [Pcs] | Code number [P/N] | Description                         |
| 15                   | X3-V3 IP20 if                 | 1                    | 175U0338          | AHF3 fan 24 V DC | 0                    | -                 | -                              | 1                    | 175U0337          | AHF3 fan control for 24 V DC fan | 1                    | 175U0328          | AHF3 Transformer for Fan Controller |
| 20                   | X3-V3 IP20 if                 | 1                    |                   |                  | 0                    | -                 | -                              | 1                    |                   |                                  | 1                    |                   |                                     |
| 24                   | X3-V3 IP20 ef                 | 1                    |                   |                  | 1                    | 175U0339          | AHF3 fan fence for 24 V DC fan | 1                    |                   |                                  | 1                    |                   |                                     |
| 29                   | X4-V3 IP20 ef                 | 1                    |                   |                  | 1                    |                   |                                | 1                    |                   |                                  | 1                    |                   |                                     |
| 36                   | X4-V3 IP20 ef                 | 1                    |                   |                  | 1                    |                   |                                | 1                    |                   |                                  | 1                    |                   |                                     |
| 50                   | X5-V3 IP20 ef                 | 1                    |                   |                  | 1                    |                   |                                | 1                    |                   |                                  | 1                    |                   |                                     |
| 58                   | X5-V3 IP20 ef                 | 1                    |                   |                  | 1                    |                   |                                | 1                    |                   |                                  | 1                    |                   |                                     |
| 77                   | X6-V3 IP20 ef                 | 1                    |                   |                  | 1                    |                   |                                | 1                    |                   |                                  | 1                    |                   |                                     |
| 87                   | X6-V3 IP20 ef                 | 1                    |                   |                  | 1                    |                   |                                | 1                    |                   |                                  | 1                    |                   |                                     |
| 109                  | X6-V3 IP20 ef                 | 1                    |                   |                  | 1                    |                   |                                | 1                    |                   |                                  | 1                    |                   |                                     |
| 128                  | X6-V3 IP20 ef                 | 1                    |                   |                  | 1                    |                   |                                | 1                    |                   |                                  | 1                    |                   |                                     |
| 155                  | X7-V3 IP20 ef                 | 2                    |                   |                  | 2                    |                   |                                | 2                    |                   |                                  | 1                    |                   |                                     |
| 197                  | X7-V3 IP20 ef                 | 2                    |                   |                  | 2                    |                   |                                | 2                    |                   |                                  | 1                    |                   |                                     |
| 240                  | X8-V3 IP20 ef                 | 2                    |                   |                  | 2                    |                   |                                | 2                    |                   |                                  | 1                    |                   |                                     |
| 296                  | X8-V3 IP20 ef                 | 2                    |                   |                  | 2                    |                   |                                | 2                    |                   |                                  | 1                    |                   |                                     |

1) Enclosure types with internal fan have fan fence integrated in cabinet.

Table 83: Fan Kits and Fan Fence Kits, AHF 010, 600 V, 60 Hz

| 600 V/60 Hz, AHF 010 |                               | Fan                  |                   |                  | Fan fence            |                   |                                | Fan control          |                   |                                  | Fan transformer      |                   |                                     |
|----------------------|-------------------------------|----------------------|-------------------|------------------|----------------------|-------------------|--------------------------------|----------------------|-------------------|----------------------------------|----------------------|-------------------|-------------------------------------|
| Current rating [A]   | Enclosure type <sup>(1)</sup> | Items required [Pcs] | Code number [P/N] | Description      | Items required [Pcs] | Code number [P/N] | Description                    | Items required [Pcs] | Code number [P/N] | Description                      | Items required [Pcs] | Code number [P/N] | Description                         |
| 15                   | X3-V3 IP20 if                 | 1                    | 175U0338          | AHF3 fan 24 V DC | 0                    | –                 | –                              | 1                    | 175U0337          | AHF3 fan control for 24 V DC fan | 1                    | 175U0328          | AHF3 Transformer for Fan Controller |
| 20                   | X3-V3 IP20 if                 | 1                    |                   |                  | 0                    | –                 | –                              | 1                    |                   |                                  | 1                    |                   |                                     |
| 24                   | X3-V3 IP20 ef                 | 1                    |                   |                  | 1                    | 175U0339          | AHF3 fan fence for 24 V DC fan | 1                    |                   |                                  | 1                    |                   |                                     |
| 29                   | X4-V3 IP20 ef                 | 1                    |                   |                  | 1                    |                   |                                | 1                    |                   |                                  | 1                    |                   |                                     |
| 36                   | X4-V3 IP20 ef                 | 1                    |                   |                  | 1                    |                   |                                | 1                    |                   |                                  | 1                    |                   |                                     |
| 50                   | X5-V3 IP20 ef                 | 1                    |                   |                  | 1                    |                   |                                | 1                    |                   |                                  | 1                    |                   |                                     |
| 58                   | X5-V3 IP20 ef                 | 1                    |                   |                  | 1                    |                   |                                | 1                    |                   |                                  | 1                    |                   |                                     |
| 77                   | X6-V3 IP20 ef                 | 1                    |                   |                  | 1                    |                   |                                | 1                    |                   |                                  | 1                    |                   |                                     |
| 87                   | X6-V3 IP20 ef                 | 1                    |                   |                  | 1                    |                   |                                | 1                    |                   |                                  | 1                    |                   |                                     |
| 109                  | X6-V3 IP20 ef                 | 1                    |                   |                  | 1                    |                   |                                | 1                    |                   |                                  | 1                    |                   |                                     |
| 128                  | X6-V3 IP20 ef                 | 1                    |                   |                  | 1                    |                   |                                | 1                    |                   |                                  | 1                    |                   |                                     |
| 155                  | X7-V3 IP20 ef                 | 2                    |                   |                  | 2                    |                   |                                | 2                    |                   |                                  | 1                    |                   |                                     |
| 197                  | X7-V3 IP20 ef                 | 2                    |                   |                  | 2                    |                   |                                | 2                    |                   |                                  | 1                    |                   |                                     |
| 240                  | X7-V3 IP20 ef                 | 2                    |                   |                  | 2                    |                   |                                | 2                    |                   |                                  | 1                    |                   |                                     |
| 296                  | X8-V3 IP20 ef                 | 2                    |                   |                  | 2                    |                   |                                | 2                    |                   |                                  | 1                    |                   |                                     |
| 366                  | X8-V3 IP20 ef                 | 2                    |                   |                  | 2                    |                   |                                | 2                    |                   |                                  | 1                    |                   |                                     |
| 395                  | X8-V3 IP20 ef                 | 2                    |                   |                  | 2                    |                   |                                | 2                    |                   |                                  | 1                    |                   |                                     |

1) Enclosure types with internal fan have fan fence integrated in cabinet.

Table 84: Fan Kits and Accessories for AHF 005, 500–690 V, 50 Hz

| 500–690 V/50 Hz, AHF 005 |                               | Fan                  |                   |                  | Fan fence            |                   |                                | Fan control          |                   |                                  | Fan transformer      |                   |                                     |
|--------------------------|-------------------------------|----------------------|-------------------|------------------|----------------------|-------------------|--------------------------------|----------------------|-------------------|----------------------------------|----------------------|-------------------|-------------------------------------|
| Current rating [A]       | Enclosure type <sup>(1)</sup> | Items required [Pcs] | Code number [P/N] | Description      | Items required [Pcs] | Code number [P/N] | Description                    | Items required [Pcs] | Code number [P/N] | Description                      | Items required [Pcs] | Code number [P/N] | Description                         |
| 15                       | X3-V3 IP20 if                 | 1                    | 175U03 38         | AHF3 fan 24 V DC | 0                    | –                 | –                              | 1                    | 175U03 37         | AHF3 fan control for 24 V DC fan | 1                    | 175U03 28         | AHF3 Transformer for Fan Controller |
| 20                       | X3-V3 IP20 if                 | 1                    |                   |                  | 0                    | –                 | –                              | 1                    |                   |                                  | 1                    |                   |                                     |
| 24                       | X3-V3 IP20 ef                 | 1                    |                   |                  | 1                    | 175U03 39         | AHF3 fan fence for 24 V DC fan | 1                    |                   |                                  | 1                    |                   |                                     |
| 29                       | X4-V3 IP20 ef                 | 1                    |                   |                  | 1                    |                   |                                | 1                    |                   |                                  | 1                    |                   |                                     |
| 36                       | X4-V3 IP20 ef                 | 1                    |                   |                  | 1                    |                   |                                | 1                    |                   |                                  | 1                    |                   |                                     |
| 50                       | X5-V3 IP20 ef                 | 1                    |                   |                  | 1                    |                   |                                | 1                    |                   |                                  | 1                    |                   |                                     |
| 58                       | X5-V3 IP20 ef                 | 1                    |                   |                  | 1                    |                   |                                | 1                    |                   |                                  | 1                    |                   |                                     |
| 77                       | X6-V3 IP20 ef                 | 1                    |                   |                  | 1                    |                   |                                | 1                    |                   |                                  | 1                    |                   |                                     |
| 87                       | X6-V3 IP20 ef                 | 1                    |                   |                  | 1                    |                   |                                | 1                    |                   |                                  | 1                    |                   |                                     |
| 109                      | X6-V3 IP20 ef                 | 1                    |                   |                  | 1                    |                   |                                | 1                    |                   |                                  | 1                    |                   |                                     |
| 128                      | X6-V3 IP20 ef                 | 1                    |                   |                  | 1                    |                   |                                | 1                    |                   |                                  | 1                    |                   |                                     |
| 155                      | X7-V3 IP20 ef                 | 2                    |                   |                  | 2                    |                   |                                | 2                    |                   |                                  | 1                    |                   |                                     |
| 197                      | X7-V3 IP20 ef                 | 2                    |                   |                  | 2                    |                   |                                | 2                    |                   |                                  | 1                    |                   |                                     |
| 240                      | X8-V3 IP20 ef                 | 2                    |                   |                  | 2                    |                   |                                | 2                    |                   |                                  | 1                    |                   |                                     |
| 296                      | X8-V3 IP20 ef                 | 2                    |                   |                  | 2                    |                   |                                | 2                    |                   |                                  | 1                    |                   |                                     |

1) Enclosure types with internal fan have fan fence integrated in cabinet.

Table 85: Fan Kits and Accessories for AHF 010, 500–690 V, 50 Hz

| 500–690 V/50 Hz, AHF 010 |                               | Fan                  |                   |                 | Fan fence            |                   |                                | Fan control          |                   |                                  | Fan transformer      |                   |                                     |
|--------------------------|-------------------------------|----------------------|-------------------|-----------------|----------------------|-------------------|--------------------------------|----------------------|-------------------|----------------------------------|----------------------|-------------------|-------------------------------------|
| Current rating [A]       | Enclosure type <sup>(1)</sup> | Items required [Pcs] | Code number [P/N] | Description     | Items required [Pcs] | Code number [P/N] | Description                    | Items required [Pcs] | Code number [P/N] | Description                      | Items required [Pcs] | Code number [P/N] | Description                         |
| 15                       | X3-V3IP20 if                  | 1                    | 175U03 38         | AHF3 fan 24V DC | 0                    | –                 | –                              | 1                    | 175U03 37         | AHF3 fan control for 24 V DC fan | 1                    | 175U03 28         | AHF3 Transformer for Fan Controller |
| 20                       | X3-V3IP20 if                  | 1                    |                   |                 | 0                    |                   |                                | 1                    |                   |                                  | 1                    |                   |                                     |
| 24                       | X3-V3IP20 ef                  | 1                    |                   |                 | 1                    | 175U03 39         | AHF3 fan fence for 24 V DC fan | 1                    |                   |                                  | 1                    |                   |                                     |
| 29                       | X4-V3IP20 ef                  | 1                    |                   |                 | 1                    |                   |                                | 1                    |                   |                                  | 1                    |                   |                                     |
| 36                       | X4-V3IP20 ef                  | 1                    |                   |                 | 1                    |                   |                                | 1                    |                   |                                  | 1                    |                   |                                     |
| 50                       | X5-V3IP20 ef                  | 1                    |                   |                 | 1                    |                   |                                | 1                    |                   |                                  | 1                    |                   |                                     |
| 58                       | X5-V3IP20 ef                  | 1                    |                   |                 | 1                    |                   |                                | 1                    |                   |                                  | 1                    |                   |                                     |
| 77                       | X6-V3IP20 ef                  | 1                    |                   |                 | 1                    |                   |                                | 1                    |                   |                                  | 1                    |                   |                                     |
| 87                       | X6-V3IP20 ef                  | 1                    |                   |                 | 1                    |                   |                                | 1                    |                   |                                  | 1                    |                   |                                     |
| 109                      | X6-V3IP20 ef                  | 1                    |                   |                 | 1                    |                   |                                | 1                    |                   |                                  | 1                    |                   |                                     |
| 128                      | X6-V3IP20 ef                  | 1                    |                   |                 | 1                    |                   |                                | 1                    |                   |                                  | 1                    |                   |                                     |
| 155                      | X7-V3IP20 ef                  | 2                    |                   |                 | 2                    |                   |                                | 2                    |                   |                                  | 1                    |                   |                                     |
| 197                      | X7-V3IP20 ef                  | 2                    |                   |                 | 2                    |                   |                                | 2                    |                   |                                  | 1                    |                   |                                     |

Table 85: Fan Kits and Accessories for AHF 010, 500–690 V, 50 Hz - (continued)

| 500–690 V/50 Hz, AHF 010 |                               | Fan                  |                   |                 | Fan fence            |                   |                                | Fan control          |                   |                                  | Fan transformer      |                   |                                     |
|--------------------------|-------------------------------|----------------------|-------------------|-----------------|----------------------|-------------------|--------------------------------|----------------------|-------------------|----------------------------------|----------------------|-------------------|-------------------------------------|
| Current rating [A]       | Enclosure type <sup>(1)</sup> | Items required [Pcs] | Code number [P/N] | Description     | Items required [Pcs] | Code number [P/N] | Description                    | Items required [Pcs] | Code number [P/N] | Description                      | Items required [Pcs] | Code number [P/N] | Description                         |
| 240                      | X7-V3IP20ef                   | 2                    | 175U0338          | AHF3 fan 24V DC | 2                    | 175U0339          | AHF3 fan fence for 24 V DC fan | 2                    | 175U0337          | AHF3 fan control for 24 V DC fan | 1                    | 175U0328          | AHF3 Transformer for Fan Controller |
| 296                      | X8-V3IP20ef                   | 2                    |                   |                 | 2                    |                   |                                | 2                    |                   |                                  | 1                    |                   |                                     |
| 366                      | X8-V3IP20ef                   | 2                    |                   |                 | 2                    |                   |                                | 2                    |                   |                                  | 1                    |                   |                                     |
| 395                      | X8-V3IP20ef                   | 2                    |                   |                 | 2                    |                   |                                | 2                    |                   |                                  | 1                    |                   |                                     |

1) Enclosure types with internal fan have fan fence integrated in cabinet.

## 8.2.5 Fuses and Fuse Accessories

Fan fuses: the spare fuse kits contain 10 fuses.

The spare part fuse kits support the following filter programs;

- VLT® Advanced Harmonic Filter AHF 005.
- VLT® Advanced Harmonic Filter AHF 010.

### NOTICE

The spare part kits are designed individually for the revision numbers 01, 02, and 03.

For spare parts for revision 01 and 02, see [Table 86](#).

For spare parts for revision 03, see [Table 87](#).

Table 86: Fuse Kits and Accessories, Valid for Revisions 01 and 02

| 380–<br>415 V,<br>50 Hz | 380–<br>415 V,<br>60 Hz | 440–<br>480 V,<br>60 Hz | 600 V,<br>60 Hz | 500–<br>690 V,<br>50 Hz | Fuse                    |                                         | Fuse holder             |                                | Fuse cover              |                                             |
|-------------------------|-------------------------|-------------------------|-----------------|-------------------------|-------------------------|-----------------------------------------|-------------------------|--------------------------------|-------------------------|---------------------------------------------|
| Current rating [A]      |                         |                         |                 |                         | Code<br>number<br>[P/N] | Descrip-<br>tion                        | Code<br>number<br>[P/N] | Descrip-<br>tion               | Code<br>number<br>[P/N] | Descrip-<br>tion                            |
| 10                      | 10                      | 10                      | –               | –                       | (1)                     | (1)                                     | (1)                     | (1)                            | (1)                     | (1)                                         |
| 14                      | 14                      | 14                      | 15              | 15                      | 175U0114                | AHF Fuse<br>for fan<br>380– 690V<br>2 A | 175U0115                | AHF Fuse<br>holder<br>380–690V | 175U0117                | AHF Cover<br>for fuse<br>holder<br>380–690V |
| 22                      | 22                      | 19                      | 20              | 20                      |                         |                                         |                         |                                |                         |                                             |
| 29                      | 29                      | 25                      | 24              | 24                      |                         |                                         |                         |                                |                         |                                             |
| 34                      | 34                      | 31                      | 29              | 29                      |                         |                                         |                         |                                |                         |                                             |
| 40                      | 40                      | 36                      | 36              | 36                      |                         |                                         |                         |                                |                         |                                             |
| 55                      | 55                      | 48                      | 50              | 50                      |                         |                                         |                         |                                |                         |                                             |
| 66                      | 66                      | 60                      | 58              | 58                      |                         |                                         |                         |                                |                         |                                             |
| 82                      | 82                      | 73                      | 77              | 77                      |                         |                                         |                         |                                |                         |                                             |
| 96                      | 96                      | 95                      | 87              | 87                      |                         |                                         |                         |                                |                         |                                             |
| 133                     | 133                     | 118                     | 109             | 109                     |                         |                                         |                         |                                |                         |                                             |
| 171                     | 171                     | 154                     | 128             | 128                     |                         |                                         |                         |                                |                         |                                             |
| 204                     | 204                     | 183                     | 155             | 155                     |                         |                                         |                         |                                |                         |                                             |
| 251                     | 251                     | 231                     | 197             | 197                     |                         |                                         |                         |                                |                         |                                             |
| 304                     | 304                     | 291                     | 240             | 240                     |                         |                                         |                         |                                |                         |                                             |
| 325                     | 325                     | 355                     | 296             | 296                     |                         |                                         |                         |                                |                         |                                             |
| 381                     | 381                     | 380                     | 366             | 366                     |                         |                                         |                         |                                |                         |                                             |
| 480                     | 480                     | 436                     | 395             | 395                     |                         |                                         |                         |                                |                         |                                             |

1) 10 A versions are cooled by natural convections and has no built-in fan.

Table 87: Fuse Kits and Accessories, Valid for Revision 03

| 380–<br>415 V,<br>50 Hz | 380–<br>415 V,<br>60 Hz | 440–<br>480 V,<br>60 Hz | 600 V,<br>60 Hz | 500–<br>690 V,<br>50 Hz | Fuse                    |                                      | Fuse holder             |                                 | Fuse cover              |                                               |
|-------------------------|-------------------------|-------------------------|-----------------|-------------------------|-------------------------|--------------------------------------|-------------------------|---------------------------------|-------------------------|-----------------------------------------------|
| Current rating [A]      |                         |                         |                 |                         | Code<br>number<br>[P/N] | Description                          | Code<br>number<br>[P/N] | Description                     | Code<br>number<br>[P/N] | Description                                   |
| (1)                     |                         |                         | 15              | 15                      | 175U011<br>4            | AHF Fuse<br>for fan 380–<br>690V 2 A | 175U011<br>5            | AHF Fuse<br>holder 380–<br>690V | 175U011<br>7            | AHF Cover<br>for fuse<br>holder 380–<br>690 V |
|                         |                         |                         | 20              | 20                      |                         |                                      |                         |                                 |                         |                                               |
|                         |                         |                         | 24              | 24                      |                         |                                      |                         |                                 |                         |                                               |
| (1)                     |                         |                         | 29              | 29                      |                         |                                      | 175U011<br>5            | AHF Fuse<br>holder 380–<br>690V | 175U011<br>7            | AHF Cover<br>for fuse<br>holder 380–<br>690 V |
|                         |                         |                         | 36              | 36                      |                         |                                      |                         |                                 |                         |                                               |
|                         |                         |                         | 50              | 50                      |                         |                                      |                         |                                 |                         |                                               |
|                         |                         |                         | 58              | 58                      |                         |                                      |                         |                                 |                         |                                               |
| (1)                     |                         |                         | 77              | 77                      |                         |                                      |                         |                                 |                         |                                               |
|                         |                         |                         | 87              | 87                      |                         |                                      |                         |                                 |                         |                                               |
|                         |                         |                         | 109             | 109                     |                         |                                      |                         |                                 |                         |                                               |
|                         |                         |                         | 128             | 128                     |                         |                                      |                         |                                 |                         |                                               |
| (1)                     |                         |                         | 155             | 155                     |                         |                                      |                         |                                 |                         |                                               |
|                         |                         |                         | 197             | 197                     |                         |                                      |                         |                                 |                         |                                               |
|                         |                         |                         | 240             | 240                     |                         |                                      |                         |                                 |                         |                                               |
|                         |                         |                         | 296             | 296                     |                         |                                      |                         |                                 |                         |                                               |
| (1)                     |                         |                         | 366             | 366                     |                         |                                      |                         |                                 |                         |                                               |
|                         |                         |                         | 395             | 395                     |                         |                                      |                         |                                 |                         |                                               |

1) No fuses - Fuses are only for 600 V and 690 V types utilizing an additional transformer in front of the fan control.

## 9 Appendix

### 9.1 Energy Efficiency

#### 9.1.1 Introduction to Energy Efficiency

The standard IEC 61800-9-2 *Ecodesign for power drive systems* provides guidelines for assessing the energy efficiency of drives.

The standard provides a neutral method for determining efficiency classes and power losses at full load and at part load. The standard allows combination of any motor with any drive.

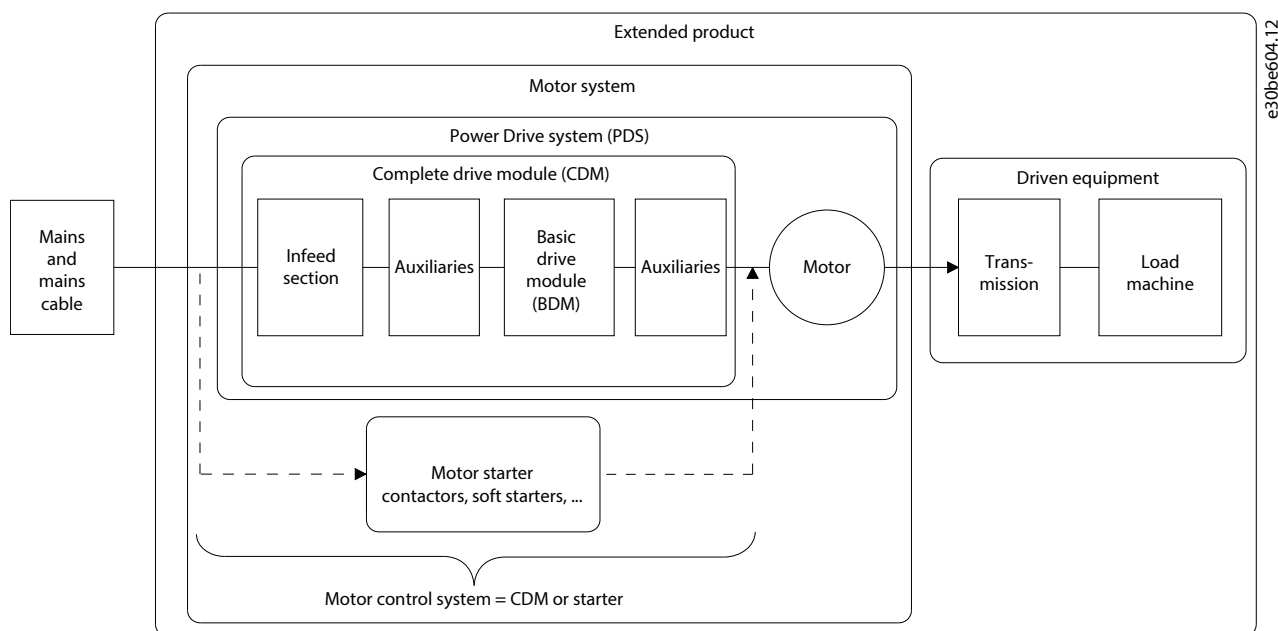


Figure 82: Power Drive System (PDS) and Complete Drive Module (CDM)

Auxiliaries:

- VLT® Advanced Harmonic Filter AHF 005
- VLT® Advanced Harmonic Filter AHF 010
- VLT® Line Reactor MCC 103
- VLT® Sine-wave Filter MCC 101
- VLT® dU/dt Filter MCC 102

#### 9.1.2 IE and IES Classes

##### Complete drive module

According to the standard IEC 61800-9-2, the *Complete drive module* comprises the drive, its feeding section, and its auxiliaries.

Energy efficiency classes for the CDM:

- IE0 = below state of the art.
- IE1 = state of the art.
- IE2 = above state of the art.

Danfoss VLT® drives fulfill energy efficiency class IE2. The energy efficiency class is defined at the nominal point of the CDM.

Power Drive System (PDS)

A *Power Drive System* consists of a Complete Drive Module and a motor.

Energy efficiency classes for the PDS:

- IES0 = Below state of the art.
- IES1 = State of the art.
- IES2 = Above state of the art.

Depending on the motor efficiency, motors driven by a Danfoss VLT® drive typically fulfill energy efficiency class IES2.

The energy efficiency class is defined at the nominal point of the PDS and can be calculated based on the CDM and the motor losses.

9.1.3 Power Loss Data and Efficiency Data

The power loss and the efficiency of a drive depend on configuration and auxiliary equipment. To get a configuration specific power loss and efficiency data, use the Danfoss [MyDrive ecoSmart tool](#).

The power loss data is provided in % of rated apparent output power and are determined according to IEC 61800-9-2. When the power loss data are determined, the drive uses the factory settings except for the motor data which is required to run the motor.

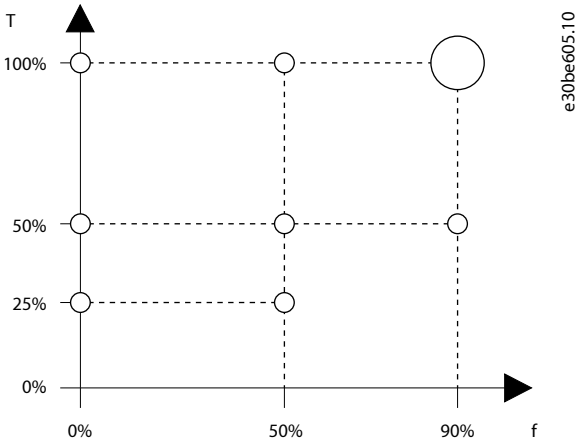


Figure 83: Drive Operating Points According to IEC 61800-9-2

| T | Torque-producing current [%] | f | Frequency [%] |
|---|------------------------------|---|---------------|
|---|------------------------------|---|---------------|

Use the Danfoss *MyDrive ecoSmart* application to calculate the power loss data and efficiency data of the drive at the operating points, and at the IE and IES efficiency classes. The application is available at [ecosmart \(danfoss.com\)](#).

Example of available data

The following example shows power loss and efficiency data for a drive with the following characteristics:

- Power rating 55 kW (75 hp), rated voltage at 400 V.
- Rated apparent power,  $S_r$ , 67.8 kVA.
- Rated output power,  $P_{CDM}$ , 59.2 kW (79.4 hp).
- Rated efficiency,  $\eta_r$ , 98.3%.

[Figure 84](#) and [Figure 85](#) show the power loss and efficiency curves. The speed is proportional to the frequency.

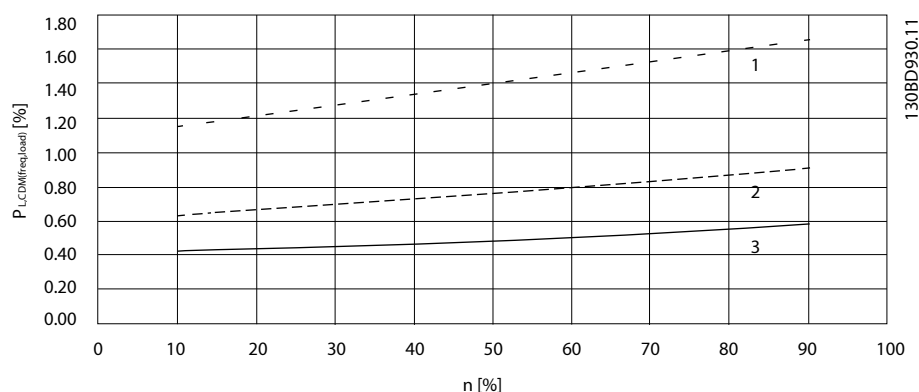


Figure 84: CDM Relative Losses (PL, CDM) [%] versus Speed (n) [% of Nominal Speed]

|   |           |   |          |
|---|-----------|---|----------|
| 1 | 100% load | 2 | 50% load |
| 3 | 25% load  |   |          |

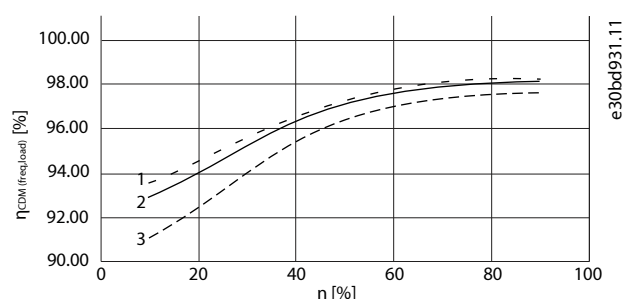


Figure 85: CDM Efficiency ( $\eta_{\text{CDM}(\text{freq}, \text{load})}$ ) [%] versus Speed (n) [% of Nominal Speed]

|   |           |   |          |
|---|-----------|---|----------|
| 1 | 100% load | 2 | 50% load |
| 3 | 25% load  |   |          |

## Interpolation of power loss

Determine the power loss at an arbitrary operating point using 2-dimensional interpolation.

## 9.1.4 Losses and Efficiency of a Motor

The efficiency of a motor running at 50–100% of the nominal motor speed and at 75–100% of the nominal torque is practically constant. This is valid both when the drive controls the motor, or when the motor runs directly on mains.

The efficiency depends on the type of motor and the level of magnetization.

For more information about motor types, refer to the brochure *Motor Technology - Free Choice* at [danfoss.com](http://danfoss.com).

## 9.1.5 Losses and Efficiency of a Power Drive System

To estimate the power losses at different operating points for a power drive system, sum the power losses at the operating point for each system component:

- Drive.
- Motor.
- Auxiliary equipment.

## 9.1.6 Losses and Efficiency

### 9.1.6.1 Losses and Efficiency of a Power Drive System with Installed Filter

The *MyDrive ecoSmart* calculation tool can be used for system calculations and creating an energy efficiency report. The tool can be found via [danfoss.com](https://danfoss.com).

The power loss of the VLT® Advanced Harmonic Filter is specified in 5 different operating points as 0–100% load. The current load and power loss are specified in each operating point. See [Table 37](#) for power losses.

The power loss in the AHF depends on the operating point and is a function of the input current in the AHF. The identification point of operation of the AHF is based on the input current to the drive. The input current of the drive equals the input current to the AHF.

$$I_{in,AHF} \neq I_{in,VLT}$$

The output current of the drive consists of the torque-producing component and the motor magnetization component. Different factors affect the relationship between the input current and output current of a drive. For example, part load causes a significant difference between the 2 currents.  $I_{in,VLT} \neq I_{out,VLT}$

Calculate the input current of the drive with this formula:

$$I_{in,VLT} = I_{out,VLT} \times \cos(\phi) \times f_{motor} [\%] \times load_{motor} [\%] \times 1.02$$

- $I_{out,VLT}$ : nominal output current from the drive. Find the data in the drive-specific design guide or in the *MyDrive ecoSmart*.
- $\cos(\phi)$ : motor power factor. Find the data on the motor nameplate. Alternatively, use a reference value from IEC 61800-9-2, see [Table 88](#).
- $f_{motor}$ : Percentage value of the nominal operating frequency in the motor in the range 0– 1.
- $load_{motor} [\%]$ : percentage value of the torque-producing component or torque-producing current in the motor in the range 0–1. The value is typically from the design of the application.

The IEC 61800-9-2 standard for Ecodesign of Power Drive Systems allows the use of reference values. Determine the motor cosine phi value by the motor nominal power rating as kVA and with linear interpolation from the reference values in [Table 88](#).

Table 88: Motor Reference Values from IEC 61800-9-2

| Nominal power [kVA] | Current [%] | Cosine phi |
|---------------------|-------------|------------|
| 0.278               | 100         | 0.73       |
| 1.29                | 100         | 0.79       |
| 7.94                | 100         | 0.85       |
| 56.9                | 100         | 0.86       |
| 245                 | 100         | 0.87       |

### 9.1.6.2 Calculation Example

The drive used in the example is a VLT® AutomationDrive FC 302, T5, 22 kW with Class A1/B RFI filter and enclosure protection rating IP20.

Drive values

- $I_{out,VLT}=44$  A.
- $\cos \phi=0.85$ .
- $f_{motor} [\%]=25$  Hz, resulting in 50%.
- $load_{motor} [\%]=33$  A, resulting in 75% (33 A/44 A x 100).

In the example, VLT® Advanced Harmonic Filter AHF 010 with order number 130B1111 is selected as filter. See Code Numbers shown in [Table 7](#) for further specifications of the filter.

AHF values

- 40 A nominal current.
- AHF 010, THDi=10%.
- IP20.

Calculating the drive input current

$$I_{In,VLT} = I_{out,VLT} \times \cos(\phi) \times f_{motor} [\%] \times load_{motor} [\%] \times 1.02$$

$$I_{In,VLT} = 44 \times 0.85 \times 0.50 \times 0.75 \times 1.02 = 14.3A$$

Calculating the AHF input current

$$I_{In,AHF} = I_{In,VLT} = 14.3A$$

Calculating the power loss

Matching values from the tables in [7.3 Power Loss and Acoustic Noise Level](#).

- 86 W power loss at 10 A current loading.
- 142 W power loss at 20 A current loading.

Determining the power loss,  $Loss_{OPT}$ , in AHF point of operation  $load_{OPT}$  using 2-dimensional interpolation.

- $Loss_2=142$  W.
- $Loss_1=86$  W.
- $Load_2=20$  A.
- $Load_1=10$  A.
- $Load_{OPT}=Load_{AHF}=Load$  of AHF in point of operation=14.3 A.
- $Loss_{OPT}=Loss_{AHF}=Loss$  in AHF in point of operation.

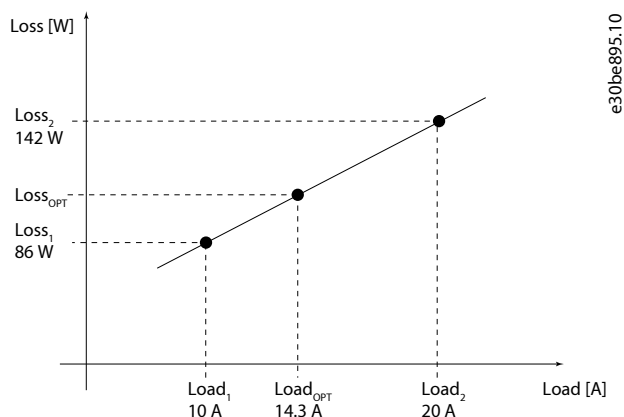


Figure 86: Determining Power Loss with 2-dimensional Interpolation

$$\text{Loss}_{\text{OPT}} = \text{Loss}_1 + (\text{Loss}_2 - \text{Loss}_1) \times ((\text{Load}_{\text{OPT}} - \text{Load}_1) \div (\text{Load}_2 - \text{Load}_1))$$

$$\text{Loss}_{\text{OPT}} = \text{Loss}_{\text{AHF}} = 86 + (142 - 86) \times ((14.3 - 10) \div (20 - 10)) = 110\text{W}$$

For system calculations and energy efficiency report, use the *MyDrive ecoSmart* tool.

The power loss of the drive provided by *MyDrive ecoSmart*

- Power loss @ 50% motor frequency and 50% motor current = 249 W.
- Power loss @ 50% motor frequency and 100% motor current = 490 W.

The power loss of the drive at 50% motor frequency and 75% torque-producing current are found by 2-dimensional interpolation as 370 W.  $\text{Loss}_{\text{VLT}} = 370\text{ W}$ .

Alternatively, identify the power loss of the drive by entering the point of operation in *MyDrive ecoSmart* as a user-defined operating point.

To determine the power loss of the CDM, sum up the power losses in the operating point of the AHF and the drive:

$$\text{Loss}_{\text{CDM}} = \text{Loss}_{\text{AHF}} + \text{Loss}_{\text{VLT}} = 110\text{W} + 370\text{W} = 480\text{W}$$





**Danfoss A/S**  
Ulsnaes 1  
DK-6300 Graasten  
[drives.danfoss.com](http://drives.danfoss.com)

---

Any information, including, but not limited to information on selection of product, its application or use, product design, weight, dimensions, capacity or any other technical data in product manuals, catalog descriptions, advertisements, etc. and whether made available in writing, orally, electronically, online or via download, shall be considered informative, and is only binding if and to the extent, explicit reference is made in a quotation or order confirmation. Danfoss cannot accept any responsibility for possible errors in catalogs, brochures, videos and other material. Danfoss reserves the right to alter its products without notice. This also applies to products ordered but not delivered provided that such alterations can be made without changes to form, fit or function of the product. All trademarks in this material are property of Danfoss A/S or Danfoss group companies. Danfoss and the Danfoss logo are trademarks of Danfoss A/S. All rights reserved.

---

M00108  
AJ315930123484en-000601  
Danfoss A/S © 2025.12

